

英语初级听力

Listen to this : 1

教师用书

外语教学与研究出版社

目录

第一部分：录音原文

Preparatory Lesson 1	1
Preparatory Lesson 2	1
Preparatory Lesson 3	1
Preparatory Lesson 4	1
Preparatory Lesson 5	1
Lesson 1	1
Lesson 2	1
Lesson 3	1
Lesson 4	1
Lesson 5	1
Lesson 6	1
Lesson 7	1
Lesson 8	1
Lesson 9	1
Lesson 10	1
Lesson 11	1
Lesson 12	1
Lesson 13	1
Lesson 14	1
Lesson 15	1
Lesson 16	1
Lesson 17	1
Lesson 18	1
Lesson 19	1
Lesson 20	1
Lesson 21	1
Lesson 22	1
Lesson 23	1
Lesson 24	1
Lesson 25	1
Lesson 26	1
Lesson 27	1
Lesson 28	1
Lesson 29	1
Lesson 30	1
Lesson 31	1
Lesson 32	1
Lesson 33	1
Lesson 34	1
Lesson 35	1
Lesson 36	1

第二部分：问题答案

Preparatory Lesson 1	1
Preparatory Lesson 2	1
Preparatory Lesson 3	1
Preparatory Lesson 4	1
Preparatory Lesson 5	1
Lesson 1	1
Lesson 2	1
Lesson 3	1
Lesson 4	1
Lesson 5	1
Lesson 6	1
Lesson 7	1
Lesson 8	1
Lesson 9	1
Lesson 10	1
Lesson 11	1
Lesson 12	1
Lesson 13	1
Lesson 14	1
Lesson 15	1
Lesson 16	1
Lesson 17	1
Lesson 18	1
Lesson 19	1
Lesson 20	1
Lesson 21	1
Lesson 22	1
Lesson 23	1
Lesson 24	1
Lesson 25	1
Lesson 26	1
Lesson 27	1
Lesson 28	1
Lesson 29	1
Lesson 30	1
Lesson 31	1
Lesson 32	1
Lesson 33	1
Lesson 34	1
Lesson 35	1
Lesson 36	1

Preparatory Lesson 1

Section 1

A. Listen to the recording and write down what you have heard on the tape. The first one of each group has been done for you.

a. Numbers:

1. forty
2. fifteen
3. a hundred and fifteen
4. three hundred and eighty
5. three thousand four hundred and eighty
6. twenty a
7. thirty b
8. fourteen d

b. Telephone numbers:

1. four eight two six three four
2. seven two one five o six
3. six nine seven double two four
4. five six four three eight o

c. Years:

1. nineteen eighty-two
2. nineteen eighty-seven
3. nineteen seventy-one
4. fourteen ninety-two
5. ten sixty-six
6. eighteen thirty-two

d. Days:

1. the fourteenth of July
2. the second of October
3. the twenty-third of March
4. April the tenth
5. the thirty-first of January

e. Addresses:

1. thirty-two High Street
2. a hundred and fifty-two Piccadilly
3. forty-eight Sutton Road
4. eighteen Bristol Square

f. Times:

1. nine thirty
2. ten forty-five
3. eleven ten
4. three fifteen
5. six forty-five

g. Abbreviations:

1. Doctor Smith
2. Saint Thomas
3. Bond Street
4. Mrs. Archer
5. Eton Avenue
6. Eden Square

h. Spelling:

1. C-H-E-S-T
2. D-I-Z-Z-Y
3. F-L-O-W-E-R
4. J-O-K-I-N-G
5. L-E-M-O-N
6. Q-U-I-E-T
7. W-A-V-E
8. G-R-E-A-T

i. Contractions:

1. Don't go.
2. I can't see.
3. It isn't true.
4. I'll tell you.

B. Listen to the tape and complete the following statements.

- a. Dr. Blake wasn't born until 1934.
- b. I'll see you at nine forty-five.
- c. She doesn't live in Oxford Street.
- d. You weren't with us on the twenty-first of May.
- e. I'd like to phone Eastleigh, that's E-A-S-T-L-E-I-G-H. Six eight two double four eight.
- f. Mrs. Jones has an appointment at eight am.
- g. A northeast wind will bring rain to the London area tomorrow.

C. Look at the boxes. Listen to the numbers. Put the numbers you hear in the boxes. Then add the numbers. Look at Example 1. Put number 1 in box A. Put number 2 in box B. Now put number 3 in box C. Now add the numbers. 1 plus 2 plus 3 make 6.

Now listen carefully.

Look at Practice 1. Put number 3 in box A. Put number 6 in box B. Put number 7 in

box C. Now add the numbers.

Look at Practice 2. Put number 8 in box A. Put number 2 in box C. Put number 1 in box B. Add the numbers.

Look at Practice 3. Put number 7 in box B. Put number 2 in box C. Put number 4 in box A. Add the numbers.

D. Listen to the statements and fill in the blanks.

1. Does she work in a supermarket?
2. Does she work in a bank?
3. Does he work in a chemist?
4. Does he work in a big shop?
5. Does she work in a hotel?
6. Does she work in a shoe shop?
7. Does he work in a shoe shop?

Section 2

Dialogue 1:

- My name's King.
—How do you spell that?
—K-I-N-G. I live in Hampstead.
—How's that spelt?
—H-A-M-P-S-T-E-A-D.

Dialogue 2:

- What do you do for a living?
—I'm a journalist.
—Really? Do you like it?
—Yes, I do. It's very interesting.

Dialogue 3:

- Woman: This is John, Mother.
Mother: How do you do?
John: How do you do?
Woman: John's a journalist.
Mother: Are you? Do you like it?
John: Well, it's alright.

Dialogue 4:

- Hello, where are you from?
—Oh, I'm English.
—Really? Which part do you come from?

—Well, I live in London, but I was born in Manchester.

—Oh!

Dialogue 5:

—Can you speak French?

—A little.

—Where did you learn it?

—At school.

—Can you speak any other languages?

—I'm afraid not.

Section 3

Dictation. Dictate five groups of words. Pay close attention to the singular and plural forms of nouns.

Group 1:

1. shirt
2. skirt
3. socks
4. shirt and tie
5. blouse and skirt
6. pants and shirt
7. shoes and socks
8. shoes, socks and pants
9. pants, shirt and socks
10. skirt, blouse and sweater

Group 2:

1. key
2. toothbrush
3. comb
4. key and door
5. table and chair
6. toothbrush and comb
7. bicycle and tire
8. comb, toothbrush and key
9. bed, table and chair

Group 3:

1. letter
2. show
3. something
4. read

5. cigarettes
6. taxi
7. bookcase
8. none
9. magazine
10. any
11. policeman
12. policewoman

Group 4:

1. shoes
2. shut
3. window
4. lamp
5. bottle
6. refrigerator
7. newspaper
8. purse
9. clothes
10. bed
11. plate
12. stove
13. radio
14. first
15. second
16. third
17. fourth
18. fifth

Group 5:

1. talking
2. another
3. listening
4. worrying
5. glasses
6. holding
7. walking
8. pointing to
9. looking at

Preparatory Lesson 2

Section 1

A. Numbers. Write the numbers you hear on the tape. The first one has been done for you.

1. eighteen
2. ninety
3. seventeen
4. seven hundred and eight
5. seventy-eight
6. a hundred and eighty
7. fourteen
8. seventy-six
9. fifty
10. sixty-five
11. a hundred and twelve
12. twenty-three
13. two and a half
14. three and a quarter
15. forty-five percent

B. Numbers. Are these numbers the same or different from those on the tape? Mark the correct ones with "√" and the wrong ones with "×".

1. twenty-five
2. thirteen
3. fifteen
4. sixteen
5. six hundred and fifty
6. a hundred and eighteen
7. five and a half
8. four five three double one nine

C. Letters. Write down the letters you hear on the tape. The first has been done for you.
J-K-X-E-Y-A-I-G-H-V-W-R

D. Letters. Are these words the same as those spelled on the tape? Mark the correct ones with "√" and the wrong ones with "×".

1. S-A-D
2. J-A-M
3. F-R-Y
4. R-E-D
5. B-R-E-N-T

E. Times. Are these times the same or different from those on the tape? Mark the correct ones with "✓" and the wrong ones with "×".

1. twelve fifteen
2. twenty-five past two
3. a quarter to five
4. half past ten
5. a quarter to nine
6. It's about twenty past one.
7. It's almost a quarter to two.
8. It's almost eleven.
9. It's exactly four.
10. It's nine thirty.

Section 2

Dialogue 1:

Robert: Hello, I'm Robert. What's your name?

Sylvia: My name's Sylvia.

Robert: Are you French?

Sylvia: No, I'm not. I'm Swiss.

Dialogue 2:

Ronnie: Where do you come from?

Susie: From Switzerland.

Ronnie: What do you do?

Susie: I work in a travel agency.

Ronnie: Do you? I work in a bank.

Dialogue 3:

Tony: Who's that girl over there?

George: Which one?

Tony: The tall one with fair hair.

George: That's Lisa.

Tony: She's nice, isn't she?

Dialogue 4:

Frank wants a new jacket. He and Sally see some in a shop window.

Frank: I like that brown one.

Sally: They're cheaper in the other shop.

Frank: Yes, these are more expensive, but they're better quality.

Sally: Let's go in and look at some.

Dialogue 5:

Kurt: Georgina ...

Georgina: Yes?

Kurt: Would you like to come to the cinema this evening?

Georgina: Oh, that would be lovely.

Kurt: Fine. ... I'll call for you at about six o'clock.

Dialogue 6:

Peter and Anne are at a party.

Anne: Who's that man over there?

Peter: That's Tim Johnson.

Anne: What does he do?

Peter: He's an airline pilot.

Anne: That's an interesting job.

Peter: Yes, but airline pilots spend a lot of time away from home.

Anne: They see a lot of interesting places.

Peter: Yes, but they have a lot of responsibility.

Anne: Well, they earn a good salary, don't they?

Peter: That's true. But they have to retire when they are quite young.

Section 3

Dictation. Dictate the following seven groups of words and phrases.

Group 1:

1. kitchen
2. sink
3. under
4. over
5. beside
6. tea kettle
7. chair
8. curtain
9. plant
10. above
11. left
12. right

Group 2:

1. lying down
2. reading
3. drinking
4. milk
5. typing letter
6. turning on

7. water
8. turning off
9. light
10. making
11. eating
12. bone
13. cooking
14. someone
15. finished

Group 3:

1. holding
2. son
3. friend
4. wife
5. husband

Group 4:

1. want
2. hungry
3. tired
4. bedroom
5. thirsty
6. dinner

Group 5:

1. living room
2. wall
3. above
4. behind
5. TV
6. radio
7. rug
8. floor
9. under
10. door
11. corner
12. left
13. right
14. between

Group 6:

1. wait for
2. bus

3. sleep
4. hot
5. cold
6. dirty
7. look
8. happy

Group 7:

1. to be about
2. weather
3. housewife
4. garden
5. automobile
6. mechanic
7. show
8. outdoors
9. winter
10. summer
11. indoors
12. spring
13. flowers

Preparatory Lesson 3

Section 1

A. Numbers. Listen to the tape and write down the numbers. Please use "," to divide the long numbers. (eg. 158,020)

1. seventeen
2. seventy
3. a hundred and forty-eight
4. two thousand and seventy
5. three thousand four hundred and ninety-two
6. twenty-one
7. thirty-nine
8. four hundred and twenty-two thousand
9. three hundred and six
10. nineteen thousand
11. ninety thousand
12. two hundred and twenty-two thousand two hundred and twenty-nine
13. a hundred and forty-six thousand
14. thirty-eight thousand
15. two thousand six hundred and sixty
16. five hundred and four thousand
17. a hundred and eighty-five thousand six hundred and sixty
18. twenty-three percent

B. Fill in your Easyway shopping list. The first one has been done for you.

(A television advertisement)

Do you want a new dress, a coat, a pair of shoes? See what you can order from your Easyway Catalogue. Now fill in your Easyway shopping list. You can find women's sweaters on Page 4. You can find women's shoes on Page 7. You can find men's suits on Page 13. Now women's coats, Page 5. Men's coats, Page 15. Children's coats, Page 55. Men's trousers, Page 14. Baby clothes, Page 40. Children's dresses, Page 44, Men's sweaters, Page 16. Children's shoes, Page 60. Look at the Catalogue. You can find clothes for all the family. Welcome to Easyway Shopping. We'll send you another catalogue next month.

Section 2

A. Dialogues.

Dialogue 1:

Joanna: Where did you go yesterday?

Frank: I went to Croydon.

Joanna: Did you go shopping?

Frank: No, I went for an interview.

Joanna: Oh, did you get a job?
Frank: Yes, I got a job as a Management Trainee.
Joanna: Fantastic.

Dialogue 2:

Angela: How did you get on in your exam?
Bob: I failed.
Angela: Oh, I am sorry. What are you going to do now?
Bob: I'm going to take it again, of course.
Angela: When are you going to take it?
Bob: I'm definitely not going to take it until next year.

Dialogue 3:

Assistant: Good morning.
Tim: Good morning. Would you have a look at this watch, please? It doesn't keep good time.
Assistant: Yes, of course.

Dialogue 4:

Gaby: Let's have a party.
Edward: What a good idea. When shall we have it?
Gaby: What about Saturday evening?
Edward: Fine, and where shall we have it?
Gaby: In your flat.
Edward: Oh, you know what my landlady's like. She won't let us have a party there.
Gaby: Let's ask Doris. Perhaps we can have it in her flat.

B. Monologue.

My husband and I don't like the schools in our area. We don't think the teachers are very good, and the children don't learn very much. Some children at these schools can't read, it's terrible. Go to the schools and look: the children fight; some of them even smoke and drink. No, our children can have a better education at home with us. After all, we are both teachers.

Section 3

Dictation. Dictate the following five groups of words or phrases.

Group 1:

1. object
2. get dark
3. music
4. grow
5. sunshine
6. bright

7. place
8. electricity
9. coffee
10. evening
11. relax
12. expensive
13. cheap
14. repair

Group 2:

1. someone
2. chase
3. brush
4. teeth
5. throw out
6. sharpen
7. homework
8. bathroom
9. run
10. warm
11. trash
12. go to bed

Group 3

1. glasses
2. indoors
3. outdoors
4. grass
5. food

Group 4:

1. more
2. between
3. beside
4. refrigerator
5. below
6. on the left
7. egg
8. next to the last
9. shelf
10. pillow
11. pair of

Group 5:

1. put
2. sheet
3. lying down
4. eye
5. using
6. smiling
7. below
8. older
9. couch

Group 6:

1. family
2. father
3. mother
4. husband
5. pair of shorts
6. tree
7. backyard
8. son
9. daughter
10. sister
11. flowers
12. chase
13. sun
14. cloud
15. children
16. call
17. supper
18. time

Preparatory Lesson 4

Section 1

A. Numbers. Look at the questions listed below and fill in the correct mileage. Please use "," to divide the long numbers. The first one has been done for you.

1. Los Angeles to Chicago: two thousand and fifty-four
2. Houston to Miami: one thousand one hundred and ninety
3. Detroit to New York: six hundred thirty-seven
4. Miami to Los Angeles: two thousand six hundred and eighty-seven
5. Detroit to Houston: one thousand two hundred and sixty-five
6. New York to Los Angeles: two thousand seven hundred and eighty-six
7. Houston to New York: one thousand six hundred and eight
8. Chicago to Miami: one thousand three hundred and twenty-nine
9. Detroit to Chicago: two hundred and sixty-six
10. Chicago to Houston: one thousand sixty-seven

B. Numbers. Answer the following questions according to what you hear on the tape. Please use "," to divide the long numbers. The first one has been done for you.

1. Cairo: five million four hundred thousand
2. London: six million nine hundred thousand
3. New York: seven million
4. Tokyo: eight million five hundred thousand
5. Sao Paulo: twelve million six hundred thousand
6. Peking: nine million
7. Bombay: eight million two hundred thousand
8. Moscow: eight million eleven thousand

C. Numbers. Dictate the names of coins to get yourself familiarized with these terms. The first one has been done for you.

1. one dime
2. one nickel and one penny
3. one quarter and one dime
4. two nickels
5. two quarters and a penny
6. two dimes and a penny
7. two dimes and two nickels
8. two pennies, two nickels and two dimes
9. one penny, one nickel and two dimes
10. two quarters, two nickels and two dimes

Section 2

Dialogue I:

—Do you like my new shoes?
—Oh, yes. Aren't they smart?
—Thank you.

Dialogue 2:

—Did you remember to get the bread?
—Well, I remember walking past the Baker's shop.
—But you forgot to get the bread.
—I'm afraid so. I don't remember you telling me to get it.
—Well, I certainly did. In fact, I reminded you to get it at lunch time.

Dialogue 3:

—I've run out of money.
—How much money do you need?
—Oh, about ten pounds.
—Can't you make do with five pounds?
—No. That's not enough.

Dialogue 4:

Speaker: Welcome to our conference, ladies and gentlemen. Can you tell me where you come from? First, the girl over there with the fair hair. Your name's Lisa, isn't it?

Lisa: That's right. I'm Lisa. I come from Germany. I'm German.

Speaker: Thank you, Lisa. Now the tall man with the black hair. Is your name Tony?

Tony: That's right. I'm Tony. I come from Italy. I'm Italian.

Speaker: Welcome, Tony. And now, the small girl on the left. What's your name?

Francoise: Francoise.

Speaker: And where do you come from?

Francoise: I'm French. I come from France.

Speaker: Welcome to the conference, Francoise. And now it's time for coffee. Can you please come back in half an hour?

Speaker: Now the coffee break is over. We have people from ten different countries here. Please write their countries and nationalities. You know Lisa and Tony and Francoise.

1. Lisa comes from Germany. She's German.
2. Tony comes from Italy. He's Italian.
3. Francoise comes from France. She's French.
4. Carmen comes from Spain. She's Spanish.
5. Hans comes from Holland. He's Dutch.
6. George comes from Brazil. He's Brazilian.
7. Ingrid comes from Sweden. She's Swedish.
8. Maria comes from Venezuela. She's Venezuelan.
9. Skouros comes from Greece. He's Greek.
10. Ahmad comes from Egypt. He's Egyptian.

Section 3

Dictation. Dictate the following four groups of words and phrases.

Group 1:

1. dictionary
2. to clean house
3. cleaning lady
4. housewife
5. different
6. younger
7. older
8. pillow
9. sheet
10. blanket
11. easy chair

Group 2:

1. to drink with
2. to eat with
3. youngest
4. oldest
5. busiest
6. heaviest
7. sharpest
8. to the left
9. to the right

Group 3:

1. sell
2. ice cream
3. ice cream cone
4. cents
5. lady
6. park
7. bench
8. typist
9. young
10. office
11. story
12. next
13. tell

Group 4:

1. older
2. younger
3. little
4. student
5. teacher
6. want
7. old
8. draw
9. beautiful
10. adult
11. children

Preparatory Lesson 5

Section 1

Now listen to the names of coins and add up the total amount. The first one has been done for you.

1. a nickel
2. two nickels
3. a dime
4. two dimes
5. a quarter
6. two quarters
7. three nickels
8. three dimes
9. three quarters
10. five dimes
11. a dime and a nickel
12. two pennies and a nickel
13. two dimes and a nickel
14. two dimes and two nickels
15. two pennies and a quarter
16. two dimes and two quarters
17. two nickels and two quarters
18. three dimes and two quarters
19. two nickels and three quarters
20. a dime, a nickel and a quarter

Section 2

Dialogue 1:

Assistant: Good afternoon. Can I help you?

George: Have you got any envelopes, please?

Assistant: Yes, here you are.

George: Thank you. How much is that?

Assistant: Fifty pence, please.

George: Thank you.

Dialogue 2:

George: How much is that?

Assistant: Fifty pence, please.

Instructor: George gives the assistant a pound. How much change does he get?

Dialogue 3:

George wants a bottle of aspirins, a tube of toothpaste, and a film for his camera. He can buy all of them at his local chemist's. He's talking to the shop assistant. Listen.

George: I'd like a bottle of aspirins, please.

Assistant: A large one or a small one?

George: A large one, please.

Assistant: That's eighty-seven pence.

George: And a tube of toothpaste. A large one.

Assistant: That's fifty-six pence.

George: Oh, yes. And a film for this camera. Twenty exposures.

Assistant: Hmmmm. Twenty exposures. That's one pound seventy-two.

George: Right. Here you are. Five pounds. Thank you very much.

Assistant: Don't forget your change, sir.

Dialogue 4:

—What kind of money do you have in England?

—Oh, we have pounds and pennies.

—What coins do you have?

—The fifty-pence's the biggest, and the halfpenny is the smallest.

—Really? In America, the biggest is the fifty-cents, and the smallest is the cent. When do you start school?

—Five.

—Really? How interesting! What sports are popular?

—Well, lots of people play tennis and football.

Section 3

Dictation. Dictate the following sentences.

1. Something's cooking on the stove.
2. Something's chasing a cat.
3. Someone's brushing his teeth.
4. Someone's throwing out something.
5. Someone's watching a dog and a cat.
6. Someone's sharpening a pencil.
7. Someone's shutting a door.
8. Someone's cleaning her house.
9. Someone's cooking some food.
10. Someone's opening a window.
11. Someone wants to do his homework.
12. Someone's looking out of a window.
13. Someone's wearing glasses.
14. The stove's hot.
15. Two people are outside.
16. Someone's in the bathroom.

17. The door's closing.
18. The cat's running fast.
19. Someone's in the kitchen.
20. Someone's too warm and is opening a window.
21. Someone's too cold and is doing something.
22. Someone's throwing out the trash.
23. A man is watching someone who's outside the house.
24. We don't want these animals in the house.
25. Someone wants clean teeth.
26. Someone wants a clean house.
27. Someone wants a sharp pencil.
28. Someone wants hot food.
29. Someone's sitting down outdoors.
30. Someone's brushing his teeth before going to bed.

Lesson 1

Section 1

Dialogue 1:

- Hello, I want a cab.
- OK. What address is it?
- 1120 East 32nd Street.
- Right. The cab will be there in a few minutes.

Dialogue 2:

- What's your job?
- I'm an accountant.
- Oh! Do you enjoy it?
- No. I don't really like it. It's boring.

Dialogue 3:

- Where do you come from?
- Indonesia.
- Oh! Which part?
- Jakarta.
- Really?

Dialogue 4:

- Can you speak German?
- Yes, I can. I speak it very well.
- Where did you learn it?
- I lived in Germany when I was a child.
- What else can you speak?
- Well, I know a little Italian.

Dialogue 5:

- I think a businessman should be good-looking.
- No, I don't agree.

Dialogue 6:

- Would you like a drink?
- No, thank you. I don't drink.
- Are you sure?
- Yes. I'm quite sure. Thank you very much.
- What about a soft drink then?
- Oh, alright. Lemonade would be fine.

Dialogue 7:

—Thank you very much for the meal.
—Not at all. I'm glad you could come.
—You must come and have a meal with me some time.
—Yes. That would be nice.

Dialogue 8:

—Have you heard about the Prime Minister?
—No.
—She's gone to China!
—Really!

Dialogue 9:

—How do you spell interesting?
—I-N-T-E-R-E-S-T-I-N-G.
—Thank you very much.

Dialogue 10:

—Would you mind passing the salt, please?
—Certainly.

Section 2

A. Discussion.

Tim talked to Harry about the lecture.

Harry: What did you think of the lecture?

Tim: I thought it was very interesting.

Harry: Did you really?

Tim: Yes, didn't you?

Harry: Certainly not. I thought he talked a lot of rubbish.

Tim: So you think you know more than he does.

Harry: Well, take coal for instance.

Tim: What about it?

Harry: Coal won't become important again.

Tim: Why not?

Harry: It's too dirty. They won't be able to find people to work down coal mines in the future.

Tim: They'll invent new kinds of machinery.

Harry: Nonsense. The only sort of power they'll use in the future is atomic power.

B. Interview.

A reporter from a local newspaper is interviewing some students on the subject of students and money.

Reporter: Excuse me. Are you a student?

Student 1: Yes, I am.

Reporter: Forgive my asking you, but do you have to take a part-time job in the holidays?

Student 1: Not really. My parents are fairly well off so I get an allowance from my father.

Reporter: You're lucky, aren't you?

Student 1: I suppose so.

Reporter: What about you? Are your parents wealthy?

Student 2: No, certainly not.

Reporter: Do you work during the holidays?

Student 2: Well, last Christmas I did two weeks as temporary postman, then in the summer I spent four weeks fruit picking, and I do a bit of baby-sitting, so I manage.

Reporter: Thank you.

Section 3

Dictation.

Dictation 1:

My name is Robert. I am eighteen years old and I am French. I am not married. Sylvia is small and fair. She is seventeen and she is a student.

Dictation 2:

The tall boy with fair hair is eighteen years old and he comes from Sweden. He works in a record shop. The small boy with dark hair is seventeen. He is Spanish, but he does not live in Spain. He lives in France. He works in a hotel.

Lesson 2

Section 1

Dialogue 1:

—I think a doctor should be a friendly person.

—Yes. I agree.

Dialogue 2:

—Would you like something to drink?

—Just coffee, please.

—Are you sure?

—Quite certain. Thank you.

Dialogue 3:

—What are you doing in New York?

—I'm writing a story for YES magazine.

—I see.⁰¹

Dialogue 4:

—What are you doing in Cairo?

—I'm visiting my parents.

—Really!

Dialogue 5:

—Why are you visiting HongKong?

—I'm just on holiday.

Dialogue 6:

—Why are you in London?

—I'm here on business.

—Oh.

Dialogue 7:

—Thanks a lot for putting me up.

—That's OK.

—Do come and see me when you're in New York.

—Sure. That'll be great.

Dialogue 8:

—Have you heard the news?

—No.

—There's been a terrible air crash.

—Oh dear! Where was it?

—A town called Banford.

Dialogue 9:

—Excuse me, how do you say that word, C-U-S-T-O-M-S?

—Customs.

—I see. Thank you.

Dialogue 10:

—Would you like some more potatoes?

—I'm sorry I can't manage any more. Thank you.

Section 2

A. Conversation.

Male: Pubs? You must have good people. If the people are good, the pub will be good.

Male: You must have a good landlord, and people with a sense of humor behind the bar. If the landlord is bad, the pub will be bad.

Female: I love old pubs. If it's one of those modern places, I won't go in.

Male: And a good pub must have good beer. If the beer's no good, people will look for another place.

Female: I won't go if there isn't a garden. I have children, and if the pub doesn't have a garden or family room, we can't go in.

B. Story.

My grandfather used to have a beautiful gold pocket watch. He wore it on a fine gold chain across the front of his waistcoat, and when I was small he promised to leave it to me in his will.

"When I'm gone," he said, "this is going to be yours."

Unfortunately that will never happen now. About three months ago, my grandfather came up to London to visit us. The first Sunday morning after he arrived, my youngest son said he wanted to go to the park.

"We'll do better than that," said my grandfather, "we'll go and feed the pigeons in Trafalgar Square." So off they went. They got home about tea-time and my grandfather was looking very upset.

"My watch," he said, "it's gone. Someone must have stolen it while we were feeding the pigeons."

Section 3

Dictation.

Dictation 1:

My name is Daniel. I am French. I live in a small town. I work in a hotel, but I do not live in the hotel. I live with my parents. My home is near the hotel, so I walk to work every day.

Dictation 2:

There is some sugar, there is some coffee and there is a lot of tea, but there is not much jam. There are some tomatoes, but there are not any eggs or biscuits and there is not much milk. So we want jam, eggs, biscuits and milk.

Lesson 3

Section 1

Dialogue 1:

Jurg: Mrs. Scott ...

Mrs. Scott: Yes?

Jurg: I'm afraid I've had an accident.

Mrs. Scott: Oh, dear, what's happened?

Jurg: I've spilt my coffee.

Mrs. Scott: Never mind. Here's a cloth.

Dialogue 2:

Klaus is using the launderette for the first time.

Klaus: Excuse me, do you know how this works?

Housewife: Yes. Put the washing inside ... shut the door ... the money goes in here, then when the machine starts you have to put the soap powder in through here.

Klaus: Is that all?

Housewife: Yes, you don't have to do anything else until the machine stops.

Klaus: Thank you.

Dialogue 3:

Terry: Frank's getting married.

James: Is he really?

Terry: Yes he is.

James: I don't believe it.

Terry: It's true.

James: Who's he marrying?

Terry: A girl he met on holiday in Spain, I think.

James: Good heavens ... where are they going to live?

Section 2

A. Conversation.

A: Do you love me?

B: I'm very fond of you.

A: Yes, but do you love me?

B: Uh ... You mean a lot to me.

A: Why won't you answer my question?

B: What question?

A: Do you love me? Come on! I want to know.

B: I care for you very deeply. You know that.

A: That isn't the same thing!
B: What kind of answer do you expect?
A: The truth! I want the truth!
B: How can I possibly answer such a question?

B. Interview: Too Old at Twenty

Do you remember Sally Green, the swimming star? She was the girl who broke all the records at the last Olympics. Where is she now? Last week our reporter, Tom Parker, went to see Sally in her Californian home.

Tom: Is it true that you don't swim at all now?

Sally: I'm afraid so. I'm too old.

Tom: But you are only twenty!

Sally: That's too old for a swimmer. If I swam in an international competition now, I wouldn't win. So I'd rather not swim at all.

Tom: But don't you enjoy swimming?

Sally: I used to, when I was small. But if you enter for big competitions you have to work very hard. I used to get up at 6 am to go to the pool. I had to train before school, after school and at weekends. I swam thirty-five miles every week!

Tom: But you were famous at fifteen. And look at all those cups.

Sally: Would you like to polish them? It's true that I have some wonderful memories. I enjoyed visiting other countries, and the Olympics were very exciting. But I missed more important things. While other girls were growing up, I was swimming. What can I do now?

Section 3

Dictation.

Dictation 1:

There is a small shop at the end of our road. I buy my newspaper there every Sunday. This is the only shop that is open on a Sunday, so it is always very busy. They sell milk, eggs, biscuits, tea and coffee. You can get aspirins, toothpaste or a writing pad there. It is a nice little shop.

Dictation 2:

This evening I am going to the cinema. I sometimes go with Beatriz, but this evening I am going alone. Beatriz is nice, but she talks a lot and when I go to the cinema I like to watch the film. The film I am going to is an old one, but it is very good. It is a Hitchcock film.

Lesson 4

Section 1

Dialogues 1:

Sophie: Here's some coffee.

George: Oh, fantastic ... er ... is there any sugar?

Sophie: Sugar ... yes, of course ... here you are.

George: Thanks ... er ...

Sophie: What's the matter now?

These: Er ... are there any chocolate biscuits?

Sophie: No, there aren't.

George: Oh ...

Dialogues 2:

Kathy: Where do you live?

David: Near Victoria Station.

Kathy: In a flat or a house?

David: In a flat. Houses are terribly expensive.

Kathy: What's your flat like?

David: It's small and the building is old, but it's comfortable. It's very near my office.

Dialogues 3:

Christine: When did you buy that new necklace?

Libby: I didn't buy it. It was a present.

Christine: Oh, who gave it to you?

Libby: A friend.

Christine: Anybody I know?

Libby: Don't ask so many questions.

Dialogues 4:

Tom and Anna saw a film yesterday.

Tom: It was exciting, wasn't it?

Anna: Yes, it was.

Tom: Charles Bronson was good, wasn't he?

Anna: Yes, he always is.

Tom: I thought the girl was good too.

Anna: Did you?

Section 2

A. Conversation 1:

Eustace: What are you doing?

Luanda: I'm packing.

Eustace: Why?
Luanda: Because I'm leaving.
Eustace: You're not.
Lucinda: Yes, I am. I'm catching the first train tomorrow.
Instance: But, I ...
Luanda: ... and I'm not coming back.
Eustace: Oh, oh ... where are you going?
Lucinda: To ... to ... Hawaii.
Eustace: Oh darling.

B. Conversation 2:

Phillip: Excuse me, Mr. Jones. Can you help me?
Mr. Jones: Of course. What's the problem?
Pall: Well, I have to wear an overall but I can't find one.
Mr. Jones: That's easy. Why don't you look in the cupboard besides the washbasin? You'll find one there.

C. Conversation 3:

(sound of phone ringing)
Jean: 7824145. Jean Williamson speaking.
Tom: Oh, it's you, Jean. Sorry I had to rush off this morning. How are the boys?
Jean: I'm taking them to the doctor at twelve o'clock, but I'm sure they're going to be all right.
Tom: That's good. What about you?
Jean: Oh, I'm fine now. I'm going to bake a birthday cake for tomorrow. And ... I've got a camera for Peter and some records for Paul.
Tom: You spoil them. I'm going to open a savings account for them. They need to learn how to save money.

Section 3

Dictation.

Dictation 1:

My grandfather lives with us. He is seventy years old and I like talking to him. Every day I go for a walk with him in the park. My grandfather has a dog. The dog's name is Nelson. Nelson is old and he has very short legs and bad eyes. But my grandfather likes him very much.

Dictation 2:

I have a small black and white television and I can get a good picture. But my brother has got a color television. It is bigger, heavier and more complicated than mine. My brother gets a better picture on his television than I do on mine. So when there is something very good on TV, I usually go and see my brother.

Lesson 5

Section 1

1. Listen to the recording and fill in the missing words.

Instructor: Listen to these people. They are all taking things to be repaired. Of course, they want to know how much it will cost and how long it will take. Listen to their questions and write the answers you hear. Here is an example.

Woman: How much will it cost to repair this typewriter?

Male Assistant: About a pound.

Woman: That's not bad. But how long will it take?

Male Assistant: Only about a week.

Instructor: Look at the answers the assistant gives his customer. The first answer is 'about a pound.' The second answer is 'about a week.' Now listen to these dialogues and write the missing words in your book.

Dialogue A:

Man: Can you give me an estimate to repair this bicycle?

Female Assistant: I think it'll cost about twelve or thirteen pounds.

Man: And how long will it take?

Female Assistant: A fortnight, more or less.

Dialogue B:

Woman: Would you have a look at this television set, please?

Female Assistant: Yes, of course. Hmmm. How long have you had it?

Woman: About eight years. Can you tell me how much it'll cost to repair it?

Female Assistant: Well, the set's very old. It'll cost about fifty pounds. It's cheaper to buy a new one.

Dialogue C:

Man: How much do you think it'll cost to repair this typewriter?

Female Assistant: Let me see. It's a 1960 model. About twenty pounds, I'm afraid.

Man: That's rather a lot. And how long will it take?

Female Assistant: About a month.

Man: Thank you. I'd like to think about it.

Instructor: Listen again to the customer from the typewriter shop. He thinks twenty pounds is rather a lot but he needs a typewriter... Then he remembers his friend, Tony. Tony has several typewriters. Bob, the customer, has an idea. He meets his friends, Tony. Listen to their conversation.

Dialogue D:

Tony: Hello, Bob. What's that heavy parcel you're carrying?

Bob: It's my old typewriter. I've just been to the shop. The assistant says it'll cost about twenty pounds to repair.

Tony: That's rather a lot. What are you going to do?

Bob: Well, you've got several typewriters. Could you lend me one?

Tony: I'll have to think about it.

Section 2

A. Word Exercises:

Female: Listen to the instruction. This is an example. Put the letter B in box 1. Put the letter E in box 3. What do you think the word is? Here is some help. We put the letter R in box 2. What do you think the word is? Here is some help. We eat it. The answer is bread. B-R-E-A-D. Now put letters in the boxes and make more words.

Male: Number 1: Put the letter R in box 2. Put the letter U in box 3. Put the letter T in box 5. Here is some help. We eat it.

Female: Number 2: Now put the letter S in box 1. Put the same letter in box 5. Put the letter H in box 2. Here is some help. We wear them.

Male: Number 3: Put the letter J in box 1. Put the letter I in box 3. Put the letter C in box 4. Here is some help. We drink it.

Female: Number 4: Put the letter S in box 5. Put the letter L in box 3. Now put the same letter in box 4. Here is some help. We pay them.

Female: Number 5: Put the letter C in box 1. Put the letter K in box 5. The clue: We hear it.

Male: Number 6: Put the letter P in box 2. Put the same letter in box 3. Put the letter E in box 5. Listen: we eat it.

Female: Number 7: Put the letter H in box 2. Put the letter I in box 3. Put the letter T in box 5. Listen: a man wears one.

Male: Number 8: Now look at box 5. Write the letter S. Write the letter L in box 3. Write the letter I in box 2. Listen carefully: We watch them.

Female: Number 9: Please put the letter U in Box 2. Put the letter I in box 4. Think: We listen to it.

Male: Number 10: Now ... put the letter O in box 3. Put the letter R in box 4. There are only three letters left. Think: We open and close them.

Female: Number 11: This is more difficult. There are six letters. Put the letter A in box 1. Put the letter E in box 6. Now put the letter I in box 4. Listen very carefully: When you have problems you ask for it.

Male: Number 12: Here is the last word exercise. This exercise is difficult, too. There are six letters again. Put the letter W in box 4. Put the letter S in box 3. (There is no help for this word exercise.)

B. Discussion:

Instructor: Frank and Peter want new bicycles. Petrol is very expensive so they both want to cycle to work. They are looking at advertisements.

Frank: What about this Curzon bike. It's very cheap. Only eighty pounds.

Peter: Yes, but the Anderson bike is even cheaper. It's sixty—five pounds.

Frank: Hmm. How old is the Anderson one?

Peter: It's a 1977 model.

Frank: The Curzon is a 1979 model. It's newer.

Instructor: Frank and Peter are still looking at advertisements. They can't decide which bike to buy. Peter: The Anderson bike looks very comfortable. Frank: Yes, but the Curzon looks bigger. Peter: I don't want a big bike. I want a comfortable one. Frank: All right. The Anderson bike is good. But the Curzon is better.

C. Interview.

Instructor: Do you remember Regine? Where does she come from? Is she married?

Where does she work? Listen to Regine speaking.

Regine: My name is Regine. I'm German. I live in a small town. I'm not married. I live at home with my mother and father, my sister Heidi and my brother Rolf. I work in a department store. I sell writing paper, envelopes, ball pens, pencils and colored postcards. I walk to work every morning. I don't work on Saturday afternoon or Sunday and I have a three-week holiday in the summer.

Instructor: Regine was seventeen then. Now she's twenty-two. Her life is very different. Listen to this television interview.

Interviewer: Regine, at seventeen you worked in a big shop. Now you are the manager and you are only twenty-two. From seventeen to twenty-two. Five years to success. Can you tell us? The secret of your success?

Regine: The 'secret', as you call it, is work. When I was seventeen, I lived at home. I walked to the shop every morning. I saved my money and I went to evening classes. I worked in a good department and I sold so much that I got a good commission. I really wanted to be a success. Now I'm the manager.

Interviewer: Congratulations, Regine. But please tell us ... do you like your job? Are you happier?

Regine: You are asking me two questions. The first answer is 'yes' and the second answer is definitely 'no'.

Section 3

Dictation.

Dictation 1:

Good afternoon, my name is Schwartz. That is S-C-H-W-A-R-T-Z and I come from New York. My wife and I would like a double room with a shower. I have our passports here. We are hoping to stay for about a week. I have a question. Do you know where I can get two tickets for the performance at the theatre tonight?

Dictation 2:

On my first day in London I felt hungry, so I went into a restaurant and sat down at a table. I waited for ten minutes, but nobody came to serve me. Then I saw that there were no waiters. The customers stood in a queue and got their food themselves. That was my first experience of a self-service restaurant.

Lesson 6

Section 1

Dialogue 1:

- Is that Mr. Smith's son?
- No, it isn't. It's Mr. Morgan's son.
- Is he Irish?
- No, he isn't. He is Welsh.

Dialogue 2:

- Where are your parents now?
- They are in Zagreb.
- Is that in Austria?
- No. It's in Yugoslavia.

Dialogue 3:

- Who is the girl by the door?
- It's Jone Smith.
- Is she a nurse?
- No. She's a librarian.

Dialogue 4:

- My hat and coat, please. Here is my ticket.
- Thank you, sir. Here they are.
- These not mine. They are Mr. West's.
- I'm sorry, sir. Are these yours?
- Yes, they are. Thank you.

Dialogue 5:

- Whose handbag is that?
- Which one?
- The big leather one.
- Oh, that's Miss Clark's.

Dialogue 6:

- What are you looking at?
- I'm looking at some stamps.
- Are they interesting?
- Yes. They are very rare ones.

Dialogue 7:

- Where's Miss Green at the moment?
- In her office.

—What's she doing there?

—She's typing, I think.

Dialogue 8:

—Are there any pencils in the drawer?

—No, I'm sorry. There aren't any.

—Are there any ball-point pens then.

—Yes. There are lots of ball-points.

Dialogue 9:

—I need some oil, please.

—How much do you need, sir?

—Three pounds, please.

—Thank you, sir.

Dialogue 10:

—Is there any shampoo in the cupboard?

—No, I'm sorry. There isn't any.

—Is there any soap, then?

—Yes. There is a whole pack of soap.

Dialogue 11:

—Where does Miss Sue come from?

—She comes from Tokyo.

—What language does she speak, then?

—She speaks Japanese.

Dialogue 12:

—What does Miss Jenkins do?

—She is a nurse.

—Where does she work?

—At the Westminster Hospital.

Dialogue 13:

—Do you like your manager?

—Yes. He is nice and kind. Is yours kind, too?

—No. Mine is rather a brute.

—Oh, I'm sorry about that.

Dialogue 14:

—Is anyone attending to you, sir?

—No. I should like to see some dressing gowns.

—What sort are you looking for, sir?

—I fancy a red, silk one.

Section 2

A. Telephone Conversation 1.

Instructor: Henry wants tickets for Romeo and Juliet so he tries to telephone the box of office. First he hears: (wrong number tone). He has dialed the wrong number. Then he tries again. (busy tone) Henry is fed up but he must get some tickets. He tries again and finally, he gets through.

(sound of phone ringing, receiver picked up)

Clerk: Cambridge Theatre. Box Office.

Henry: Have you got any tickets for Romeo and Juliet for this Saturday evening?

Clerk: Which performance? 5 pm or 8:30 pm?

Henry: 8:30 pm please.

Clerk: Sorry, that performance is sold out.

Henry: Well, have you got any tickets for the 5 pm performance?

Clerk: Yes, we have tickets at 4.50 pounds, 5.50 pounds and 6 pounds.

Henry: I'd like to reserve two seats at 4.50 pounds, please.

Clerk: Right. That's two tickets at 4.50 pounds. Saturday, 5 pm performance. What's the name please?

Henry: Bishop. Henry Bishop.

Clerk: Thank you. You'll collect the tickets before 3 pm on Saturday, won't you?

Henry: Yes, of course. Thank you. Goodbye.

B. Telephone Conversation 2:

Clara: That number has been engaged for ages. Nobody can be that popular. I wonder if her number has been changed. I think I'll try again.

(Sound of dialing and ringing tone.)

Sue: 3346791.

Clara: Is that you, Sue?

Sue: Who's calling?

Clara: This is Clara. Clara Ferguson. Don't you remember me?

Sue: Clara! Of course I remember you. How are you? I haven't heard from you for at least two years. What are you doing?

Clara: Nothing very exciting. That's one reason I'm ringing. I need some advice.

Sue: Advice. Hmm. That's a good one. I've just been sacked.

Clara: There are the pips. Hang on, Sue.

Clara: What do you mean ... you've just been sacked? Sue, you're the most successful woman I know.

Sue: That's probably why I've been sacked. But let's talk about you. You said you needed some advice.

Clara: I certainly do. I wanted to ask you about interviews. Have you had a lot of them?

Sue: Yes, I have. Too many.

Clara: So, could you tell me the sort of questions you're usually asked?

Sue: Let me think. The first ten questions are almost always the same. I call them the 'whys', 'hows' and 'wheres'.

(Sound of pips.)

Clara: Not again. Don't go away, Sue. I've got one more coin.

Clara: Are you there, Sue?

Sue: Yes, I'm still here.

Clara: Sorry, I didn't understand what you were telling me. Could you repeat it?

Sue: It's very boring, but here you are:

I'm always asked:

Why I want to leave my present job?

Why I am interested in the new job?

How I intend to get to work?

How long I intend to stay in the job?

Where I live?

Where I went to school?

How much I'm paid in my present job?

How much I expect to be paid in the new job?

Oh yes. I'm always asked if I'm married.

(Sound of pips.)

Clara: That's it, Sue. No more coins. I'll write to you soon ... and many thanks.

Section 3

Dictation.

Dictation 1:

I am not going out with George again. Last week he invited me to go to a football match. I do not like football, so it was silly of me to say yes. We did not have seats, so we had to stand for two hours in the rain. I was cold and wet and I could not see a thing. So I asked George to take me home. He got very angry and said some very unpleasant things.

Dictation 2:

Last week the sun shone and it got quite hot. I decided to put on my light grey summer trousers. But I got a shock. I could not put them on. They were too small. It is possible that they got smaller during the winter, but I do not think so. I am afraid I got bigger. So I am going to eat less and I am going to take more exercise. I am definitely going to lose some weight.

Lesson 7

Section 1

Dialogue 1:

- Is that Mrs. Brown?
- No, it isn't. It's Mrs. Bright.
- Is she English?
- No, she isn't. She is American.

Dialogue 2:

- Where is Susan now?
- She is in Glasgow.
- Is Glasgow in England?
- No. It's in Scotland.

Dialogue 3:

- Who is the man over there?
- It's Mr. Watson.
- Is he a teacher?
- No. He is a doctor.

Dialogue 4:

- My bag, please. Here is my ticket.
- Thank you, Madam. Here's your bag.
- This is not my bag. It's Mrs. Brown's.
- I'm sorry, Madam. Is this yours?
- Yes, it is. Thank you.

Dialogue 5:

- Excuse me. Is this your book?
- No. It's not mine.
- Whose book is it, then?
- It's Pedro's, I think.

Dialogue 6:

- Whose bicycle is that?
- Which one?
- The old green one.
- Oh, that's Robert's.

Dialogue 7:

- What are you looking at?
- I'm looking at a photograph.

—Is it interesting?
—Yes, it's a picture of my girlfriend.

Dialogue 8:

—Are there any oranges in the kitchen?
—No, I'm sorry. There aren't any.
—Are there any bananas, then?
—Yes. There are plenty of bananas.

Dialogue 9:

—I want some butter, please.
—How much do you want, Madam?
—Half a pound, please.
—Thank you, Madam.

Dialogue 10:

—Is there any cream in the refrigerator?
—No. There isn't any, I'm afraid.
—Is there any milk, then?
—Yes, there is plenty of milk.

Dialogue 11:

—Where does Pedro come from?
—He comes from Mexico City.
—What language does he speak, then?
—He speaks Spanish.

Dialogue 12:

—What does your friend do?
—He is a bank clerk.
—Where does he work?
—At the Middleland Bank in Birmingham.

Dialogue 13:

—Do you like your apple?
—Yes. It's nice and sweet. Is yours sweet, too?
—No. Mine is rather sour.
—Oh, I'm sorry about that.

Dialogue 14:

—Can I help you, Madam?
—Yes. I want to see some cardigans.
—What size do you take, Madam?
—About fourteen inches, I think.

Section 2

A. Problems.

1. I really need some new curtains but I'm afraid I can't sew.
2. My problem is that I can't find a job. Managers always say my hair is too long.
3. I do love listening to the radio but I'm afraid my radio isn't working.
4. Just look at these shoes. They cost forty-five pounds last year and they have holes in them now.
5. Do you know anything about cars? My car is using too much petrol.

B. Monologue.

John Haslam is talking about his garden.

You know, I don't really like the country. It's too quiet. There's not enough movement, not enough action, not enough to do. But I'm like most other people: I need some peace and quiet sometimes, and this little garden is my peace and quiet. It's big enough for me. During the summer I may spend three or four hours out here. But even in the winter I may come out here for an hour or two at the weekends, if the weather's good. It's a good place to sit with my typewriter. And it's a good place to sit with a book and a drink. And do you know something? I spend as much time out of the house now as I did when I lived in the country. Funny, isn't it?

C. Telephone Conversation.

(Sound of radio playing. Telephone rings.)

Betty: Listen, Mum. The phone's ringing. Can I answer it?

Julie: Yes, of course. But please answer correctly.

(Receiver being picked up.)

Betty: (excited) Hello. This is Betty.

Male Voice; (confused pause) Uh ... good evening. Is that 789-6 double 4 3?

Betty: Yes, it is. Would you like to talk to my mother?

Male Voice: Well ... I'd like to talk to Mrs. Henderson ...

Betty: Just a moment. I'll tell her.

Julie: Mrs. Henderson speaking. Who's calling please?

Male Voice: This is Brian Murphy, Mrs. Henderson. I'm your new neighbor. I moved in yesterday.

Julie: Oh, good evening, Mr. Murphy. Welcome to Oak Lane. Can we give you any help?

Male Voice: Sorry to bother you, Mrs. Henderson, but I'd like to ask you some questions.

Julie: I'm never too busy to help a neighbor, Mr. Murphy. What would you like to know?

Male Voice: Well, first, could you tell me what time the milkman calls? And which day do the dustmen come? Who's the most dependable newsagent? (pause) Oh, yes ... where is the nearest police station?

Julie: My goodness, Mr. Murphy. You have got a lot of questions. Look, I have an idea. Why don't you come to tea tomorrow afternoon? Then we can meet you and answer all your questions.

Male Voice: That's very kind of you, Mrs. Henderson. What time shall I come?

Julie: Any time after 3 o'clock. We look forward to meeting you. Goodbye.

Male Voice: Goodbye, Mrs. Henderson.

(Receiver being replaced.)

Section 3

Dictation.

Dictation 1:

Everything changes. Once a lot of people went to the cinema to see silent films. Then when talking pictures started nobody wanted to see silent films any more. But people still went to the cinema and everybody knew the names of all the great film stars. Now we have television. People sit at home night after night watching their favorite programs. But what is going to happen to the cinema?

Dictation 2:

Dear Mr. Scott,

Thank you for your letter of 15th January. You say that you telephoned our office five times in two days and did not receive a reply.

I am sorry about this, but we have had problems with our telephone.

Yours sincerely,
D. Renton

Lesson 8

Section 1

Dialogue 1:

—Here comes my secretary. She is an extremely good-looking young woman, don't you think?

—Yes, but she isn't very good at her work.

—Perhaps you are right. But I like her all the same.

Dialogue 2:

—I'm going to buy a new carpet.

—But you can't do that.

—Why can't I?

—We haven't got enough money.

Dialogue 3:

—What are you going to do this afternoon?

—I'm going to weed the garden.

—Are you going to weed the garden tomorrow afternoon, too?

—No. I'm going to paint the front door.

Dialogue 4:

—I'm going to sit on this chair.

—But you mustn't.

—Why not?

—Because it's broken.

Dialogue 5:

—Do you like roast chicken?

—Yes. I love it. Thank you.

—Do you prefer brown meat or white meat?

—I really don't mind. Thank you.

Dialogue 6:

—Did you buy anything when you went to Paris?

—Yes. I bought a briefcase.

—What's it like?

—It's a large, leather one.

Dialogue 7:

—Did you take a bus to the meeting place?

—No. I went in Richard's car.

—Did Susan go in Richard's car, too?

—No. She took a taxi.

Dialogue 8:

—Excuse me, sir, is this your cigarette lighter?

—I beg your pardon?

—I said "Is this your cigarette lighter".

—Oh, yes, it is. Thank you so much.

—Not at all. It's a pleasure.

Dialogue 9:

—Are you engaged, Margaret?

—Of course I'm not. Why do you ask, Nicholett?

—I only wanted to practice my English.

—Oh, I see. You want to make use of me.

Dialogue 10:

—Good evening, and how have you spent the day?

—I serviced and cleaned the car till lunch time.

—And what did you do after lunch?

—I took the family into the country for a picnic.

Dialogue 11:

—Hello, Tony, where have you been?

—Swimming.

—Who did you go with?

—I went with Mark and Elizabeth.

Dialogue 12:

—Hello, why haven't you lit your cigar?

—I haven't brought my lighter.

—I would lend you mine, if you like.

—Thank you. That's very kind of you.

Dialogue 13:

—Good evening. Can I help you?

—Yes. I have injured my ankle.

—What happened?

—I fell off a ladder last night.

Dialogue 14:

—What are those trays made of?

—They are made of plastic.

—Are trays always made of plastic?

—No. They are sometimes made of wood or metal.

Dialogue I5:

—What's wrong?

—I'm very thirsty.

—Why not buy a cup of coffee, then?

—Yes. That's a good idea. I will.

Dialogue I6:

—Excuse me. But is it half past four yet?

—I'm sorry, but I haven't got a watch. Try the man with the walking stick. He has one.

—Thank you. I will.

Section 2

A. Likes and Dislikes. Listen to these people talking about things they like, things they don't like and things they sometimes like.

Kurt is talking to Georgina.

Male: Do you like chocolates?

Female: It depends.

Instructor: Now look at the boxes. Listen again to the conversation and listen carefully to the question. Then put a tick in the correct box.

Male: Do you like chocolates?

Female: It depends.

Instructor: Here is the question: Does she like chocolates?

Is the tick under "sometimes"?

"Sometimes" is the correct answer.

Now listen to the next example and do the same.

Male: Would you like a chocolate?

Female: Not at the moment, thanks.

Instructor: Here is the question: Does she like chocolates?

Is the tick under "Don't know"?

"Don't know" is the correct answer.

Here are more conversations. Listen and tick the correct boxes.

(a)

Female: Do you like pop music?

Male: It depends.

Instructor: Does he like pop music?

(b)

Male: Would you like to come to a concert tonight?

Female: Sorry. I'm afraid I can't.

Instructor: Does she like pop concerts?

(c)

Male: Do you like good coffee?

Female: Mmmm. It's delicious.

Instructor: Does she like good coffee?

(d)

Female: Do you like English food?

Male: Not all of it.

Instructor: Does he like English food?

(e)

Male: Would you like a cup of tea?

Female: I'd rather have a cool drink, please.

Instructor: Does she like tea?

(f)

Female: Would you like an ice cream?

Male: Well ... I never eat ice cream.

Instructor: Does he like ice cream?

(g)

Male: Would you like to come to a football match tomorrow?

Female: Football matches are usually awful.

Instructor: Does she like football matches?

(h)

Male: Would you like to come to the cinema this evening?

Female: That would be lovely.

Instructor: Does she like the cinema? Does she like the boy?

B. Window-shopping.

Bob and Angela are window-shopping. The shop is closed, but they are talking about the sales next week. They are planning to buy a lot of things.

Bob: Look at that, Angela. True-Value are going to sell hi-fi's for 72.64 pounds. I'm going to buy one. We can save at least twenty pounds.

Angela: Yes, and look at the washing machines. They're going to sell some washing machines for 98.95 pounds. So we can save twenty-two pounds. A washing machine is more important than a hi-fi.

Bob: By the way, Angela. Do you know how much money we've got? About two hundred pounds, I hope.

Angela: Here's the bank statement. I didn't want to open it. Oh, dear.

Bob: What's the matter?

Angela: We haven't got two hundred pounds, I'm afraid.

Bob: Well, come on. How much have we got?

Angela: Only 150 pounds 16.

C. Discussion

Susan is talking to Christine.

Susan: I hear you and James are engaged at last.

Christine: Yes, we are.
Susan: When are you getting married?
Christine: In the spring.
Susan: Oh, lovely. Where's the wedding going to be?
Christine: Well ... We're not sure yet, probably in St. Albans.
Susan: Oh, yes, your parents live there, don't they?
Christine: Yes, that's right.
Susan: Where are you going to live?
Christine: We're going to buy a flat or a small house somewhere in South London.
Susan: Are you going to give up your job?
Christine: Yes, probably, but I may look for another one when we've settled in.

Section 3

Dictation.

Dictation 1:

I have a watch. It is a Swiss watch. It is not new and my friends are sometimes a little rude about it. They tell me to buy a new one. But I do not want a new one. I am very happy with my old watch. Last week it stopped. So I took it to the shop. I did not ask for an estimate. Today I went to get it. Do you know how much I had to pay? Five pounds. Five pounds just for cleaning a watch.

Dictation 2:

Have you ever thought what it is like to be one of those beautiful girls that you see on the front of fashion magazines? They meet interesting people, they travel to exciting places, and sometimes they make a lot of money. But they have to work hard. They often have to get up very early in the morning, and of course they have to be very careful about what they eat.

Lesson 9

Section 1

Dialogue 1:

- I'm going to clean the blackboard.
- But you can't do that.
- Why can't I?
- We haven't got a duster.

Dialogue 2:

- I'm going to drink some of this milk.
- But you mustn't.
- Why not?
- Because it's sour.

Dialogue 3:

- Excuse me, Madam, did you drop your glove?
- I beg your pardon?
- I said "Did you drop your glove".
- Oh, yes, I did. Thank you so much.
- Not at all. It's a pleasure.

Dialogue 4:

- Are you a millionaire, Peter?
- Of course I'm not. Why do you ask, Roberto?
- I only wanted to practice my English.
- Oh, I see. You want to make use of me.

Dialogue 5:

- Where have you been?
- To the cinema.
- Who did you go with?
- I went with Jone Judge.

Dialogue 6:

- What can I do for you?
- I have damaged my wrist, doctor.
- How did you do that?
- I fell on it while I was playing tennis.

Dialogue 7:

- What's wrong?
- I have a pain in my chest.

—Why not go and see your doctor?

—Yes. That's a good idea. I will.

Dialogue 8:

—Excuse me, but is it seven o'clock yet?

—I'm sorry, but I haven't a watch. Try the lady over there. She will know.

—Thank you. I will.

Dialogue 9:

—What are you going to do this evening?

—I'm going to play cards.

—Are you going to play cards tomorrow evening, too?

—No. I'm going to make a new dress.

Dialogue 10:

—Do you like boiled eggs?

—Yes. I love them. Thank you.

—Do you prefer hard ones or soft ones?

—I really don't mind. Thank you.

Dialogue 11:

—Did you buy anything when you were in the town?

—Yes. I bought a blouse.

—What's it like?

—It's a blue one with a high neck.

Dialogue 12:

—Did you walk to the match?

—No. I went by car.

—Did John go by car, too?

—No. He cycled.

Dialogue 13:

—Hello, and how did you spend the holiday?

—I played tennis till lunch time.

—What did you do after lunch?

—I went for a swim with John.

Dialogue 14:

—Hello, why aren't you playing tennis?

—I haven't brought my racket.

—You can borrow mine, if you like.

—Oh, thank you. That's very kind of you.

Dialogue 15:

—What are those shirts made of?

—They are made of cotton.

—Are shirts always made of cotton?

—No. They are sometimes made of wool or nylon.

Section 2

A. An Invitation to a Volleyball Match.

Female: I've got two tickets for a volleyball match this evening. Why don't you come?

Male: Uh ... no, thanks. I ... I'm not very interested in volleyball.

Female: Oh, why not? Have you ever seen it played?

Male: No, I haven't, but I really don't th...

Female: That's what I thought. You don't know what you're missing.

Male: Don't I? Why?

Female: Because it's very fast, with lots of action.

Male: Really? Who's playing?

Female: Two of the best women's teams in the world, one from Finland and the other from Belgium.

Male: Hmm. It sounds exciting.

Female: Yes, it is! Very!

Male: Hmm. Well, perhaps I'll come after all.

Female: Good! Now ... uh ... could you ... uh ... could I have five pounds, please?

Male: Five pounds? What for?

Female: Your ticket, of course. I bought two of them in advance, hoping I'd persuade you to come with me.

Male: Oh ... uh ... You know, I've just remembered something.

Female: What?

Male: I've got to see some friends this evening.

Female: Oh ... I see ... I mean ... you won't be coming, after all, then?

Male: No, not unless...

Female: Unless what?

Male: Perhaps you could let me have the ticket for a bit less? Let's say three pounds.

Female: But you said you had to meet some friends!

Male: Come on. I was only joking. Here's your five pounds. Of course I'll come.

B. Telephone Conversation.

(sound of telephone ringing)

Tom: Tom Haley speaking.

Philip: Hello, Tom. It's Philip. I waited for a phone call from you but I can't wait any longer. Tell me about your first week.

Tom: Hmmmmmm. It wasn't easy.

Philip: Wasn't it? Why? What did you have to do?

Tom: On Monday and Tuesday, I lifted heavy boxes. On Wednesday, I put hundreds of bottles and tins and packets on shelves.

Philip: Was it boring?

Tom: Yes, very boring. And I dropped a lot of boxes.

Philip: Did you break anything?

Tom: Oh, just a few jars of jam and a lot of bottles of tomato juice.

Philip: Ugh. What a mess. So tell me about Thursday.

Tom: I'm afraid I was two hours late ... and the supervisor was really angry. Then I put price labels on bottles and tins and packets. Very confusing.

Philip: Did you put the right labels on them?

Tom: Not always. I made one or two mistakes.

Philip: Only one or two? What did you do on Friday and Saturday?

Tom: I didn't do very much. I was fed up. The supermarket was open until 9 pm. They wanted me to work overtime but I went home at six.

Philip: I see. Have you still got a job?

Tom: I don't know. I have to see the supervisor tomorrow.

Philip: Well, you'd better get up early. Good luck!

C. Monologues:

1. I hate the stairs. Sometimes the lift isn't working and you have to use the stairs. I can't get up the stairs by myself; it's my back, you see. Jane, my friend, lives on the ground floor, that's much easier. Nearly every morning I stop there for a cup of tea before I come back up here.

2. I don't mind living in a tall building. I don't mind the stairs. I quite like the exercise. Of course, it's difficult for older people but I don't mind if you live on the top floor, like Mrs. Green, it's not easy. And I don't like the ground floor; I don't think it's safe. But I like my place. I've got three floors below me and three above, I feel very safe. My Mum lives here too, on the ground floor.

3. Alice comes every morning. Well, nearly every morning. She's not young any more, you see, she's seventy-eight next birthday, and it's difficult for her to walk up to the top floor. I can't go up; I can't move. It's my leg; I've got a bad leg. Carol comes to see me sometimes. She lives here too, you know, in another flat. She's my daughter.

Section 3

Dictation.

Dictation 1:

We are going to Scotland for our holiday. We are leaving early on Saturday morning and I hope we will get to York about eleven o'clock. We are spending the night in York, then on Sunday we are driving up to Scotland. We are going to stay at a lovely little hotel near a lake. Of course we will probably get some rain, but I am sure we will have a fantastic holiday.

Dictation 2:

People often ask me for my telephone number. But I have not got a telephone, so I tell them to ring me at work. Why don't I have a telephone? I think the telephone is expensive and I prefer to write a letter. There aren't many people I want to speak to in the evening and I do not want to speak to anybody at breakfast time. When I want to use the telephone in the evening, I can always use the box at the end of the road.

Section 4

Song:

Maybe it's because I'm a Londoner
That I love London so
Maybe it's because I'm a Londoner
That I think of her wherever I go.
I get a funny feeling inside of me
Just walking up and down.
Maybe it's because I'm a Londoner
That I love London town.

Lesson 10

Section 1

A. Dialogues.

Dialogue 1:

- Can I help you?
- Yes, please. I'd like some instant coffee.
- Certainly. How much would you like?
- A large jar, please.

Dialogue 2:

- That's a very nice cardigan. Is it new?
- Yes. It was very cheap. I got it in a sale.
- I like it very much. It suits you very well.
- Oh, thank you.

Dialogue 3:

- Do you read many novels?
- Yes. I suppose I've read about four novels this year.
- I see. And what was the last novel you read?
- Let me see. It was A Man in Havana.
- And when did you read it?
- I read it on Tuesday evening.
- Why did you read it?
- Well ...

Dialogue 4:

- Do you smoke?
- Yes, I do.
- How long have you been smoking for?
- Six years.
- And how many cigarettes have you smoked during that time?
- Thousands!

Dialogue 5:

- I was just about to have a swim when I saw the shark!
- That's nothing. I was in the middle of swimming when I saw the shark.
- What happened?
- I started swimming for the shore, of course.

B. Hotel English

Yvonne Deraine is staying at the Hotel Neptune. She goes to the Reception Desk and asks:

Yvonne: Can I have breakfast in my room?

Clerk: Certainly, madam. Breakfast is served in your room from 7 o'clock until 10. Here is the menu.

Yvonne: Thank you. (looks at the menu) I'd like to have the Continental Breakfast.

Clerk: Yes, madam. And at what time would you like it?

Yvonne: About half past eight, I think.

Clerk: 8:30. Very good, madam. And what kind of fruit juice would you like? We have pineapple, orange, grapefruit ...

Yvonne: I think I'd like the pineapple please.

Clerk: Pineapple juice. And would you prefer tea or coffee?

Yvonne: Coffee please.

Clerk: Thank you very much. Goodnight.

* * *

(At 8:30 the next morning, there is a light tap at Yvonne's door.)

Yvonne: Y-es. Come in.

Maid: I've brought you your breakfast, madam.

Yvonne: Oh yes. Thank you. Could you put it on the desk over there please?

Maid: Shall I pour you a cup of coffee straight away, madam?

Yvonne: No, thanks. I'll pour it myself in a minute.

Maid: Is there anything else, madam?

Yvonne: No-no, I don't think so, thank you.

Section 2

A. Discussion.

Eddie is talking to Tom.

Eddie: Have you ever been really frightened?

Tom: I suppose so, once or twice.

Eddie: Can you remember when you were most frightened?

Tom: That isn't difficult.

Eddie: What happened?

Tom: Well, we used to have a favorite picnic place beside a lake. We had a boat there. I was there with some friends and I decided to swim to a little island. It didn't look far and I started swimming ... but half way across I realised it was a lot further than I thought. I was getting very tired. I shouted. Luckily my friends heard me and brought the boat. I thought I was going to drown. I've never been more frightened in my life.

B. Forum.

Should school children take part-time jobs?

This is a discussion which will appear in a magazine.

Editor: This month our panel looks at part-time jobs. Are they good for school children or not?

Headmaster: Definitely not. The children have got two full-time jobs already: growing up and going to school. Part-time jobs make them so tired they fall asleep in class.

Mrs. Barnes: I agree. I know school hours are short, but there's homework as well. And children need a lot of sleep.

Mr. Barnes: Young children perhaps, but some boys stay at school until they're eighteen or nineteen. A part-time job can't harm them. In fact, it's good for them. They earn their pocket-money instead of asking their parents for it. And they see something of the world outside school.

Businessman: You're absolutely right. Boys learn a lot from a part-time job. And we mustn't forget that some families need the extra money. If the pupils didn't take part-time jobs they couldn't stay at school.

Editor: Well, we seem to be equally divided: two for, and two against. What do our readers think?

Section 3

Dictation.

Spot Dictation 1:

Philip Andrew is 16 and he is about to leave school. He comes to me for advice every week. He is looking for an interesting job and he would like good wages. One of his friends works in a supermarket. Another friend works in a factory. Philip thinks supermarket jobs are not well paid. And factory jobs are boring.

Spot Dictation 2:

And finally, some news from the United States. David Thomas, the Californian pop singer, is sixteen today and he is giving a party for sixty guests. His young friends have bought him a Rolls-Royce, the most expensive one they could find. David is famous because he is the fastest driver and the youngest pop star in the state of California. He is flying to Paris tomorrow.

Lesson 11

Section 1

A. Dialogues.

Dialogue 1:

- What are you going to do after this lesson?
- I'm probably going to have a cup of tea. What about you?
- Oh, I'm going to the post office.
- I see.

Dialogue 2:

- Can you come and see me at nine o'clock?
- I'm afraid not. You see, I'm meeting Mr. Green at nine.

Dialogue 3:

- I hear you are playing at a concert tomorrow. How do you feel about it?
- Oh, I'm really worried about it.
- I'm not surprised. So would I be.

Dialogue 4:

- What are your plans for tomorrow, Brenda?
- Well, first, I'm going to do the washing up.
- Poor you! While you're doing the washing up, I'll be having breakfast in bed.
- It's alright for some people.

Dialogue 5:

- I'd like to withdraw fifty pounds from my deposit account.
- Certainly. Would you please sign this form?
- Oh, yes. There you are.
- How would you like the money?
- In fives, please.
- Fine. Here you are.
- Thanks. Goodbye.

Dialogue 6:

- How are you, Brenda?
- Fine, apart from the backache.
- Oh, dear, I'm sorry to hear that.
- Yes. My back's killing me.
- Oh, I hope you'll soon feel better.
- Thanks.

B. Restaurant English.

Dialogue 1:

Man: Waitress! This meat is like old leather! It's enough to break every tooth in your head.

Waitress: Perhaps you'd like to change your order, sir. The sirloin is very tender.

Dialogue 2:

Woman: John, look what that waiter's gone and done! Spilt soup all over my new dress!

Waiter: I'm terribly sorry, madam. Perhaps if I could sponge it with a little warm water...

Man: Leave it alone, man. You'll only make it worse.

Woman: I want to speak to the Manager!

Waiter: Very good, madam.

Manager: I do apologize for this unfortunate accident, madam. If you would like to have the dress cleaned and send the bill to us, we will be happy to take care of it.

Woman: Oh no, it doesn't matter. Forget it. It probably won't stain very much.

Dialogue 3:

Man: Waiter, this just won't do. This wine's got a most peculiar flavor.

Waiter: Yes, sir. I'll take it back. Perhaps you would like to choose another wine instead, sir?

Section 2

A. Telephone Conversation.

—Hello.

—Hello. Who's that?

—It's me.

—Who's me?

—Why, me, of course.

—Yes, I know. It's you. But who are you?

—I've told you who I am. I am ME.

—I know you are you, but I still don't know who you are. Anyway, I don't want to talk to you whoever you are. I really wanted Mrs. Jones.

—Who do you want?

—Mrs. Jones!

—Mrs. Jones? Who's Mrs. Jones?

—Why, Mrs. Jones lives where you are, doesn't she?

—There is no Mrs. Jones here. What number do you want?

—I want Bournemouth, 650283.

—This is Bournemouth, 650823.

—Oh, dear, I am sorry. I must have dialed the wrong number.

—It's quite alright.

—I'll try dialing again. Sorry to have troubled you.

—It's quite alright. Goodbye.

—Goodbye.

B. Discussion. Remembering with regret.

Two old men are talking about the days gone by. Listen.

—The beer's just like water. They don't make it as strong as they used to.

—No. Things aren't what they used to be, are they?

—The pubs aren't any good nowadays.

—No. But they used to be good when we were young.

—The trouble is that the young people don't work hard.

—No, but they used to work hard when we were young.

C. Monologue.

Ten years ago, I loved watching television and listening to pop records. I hated classical music. But I liked playing tennis. Five years ago I still liked playing tennis, but I loved classical music. Now I prefer classical music. I like playing squash. But I hate television.

D. Music or Money?

Mr. Davies is talking to his son Martin.

Mr. Davies: (quietly) Why aren't you doing your homework?

Martin: I'll do it later, Dad. I must get these chords right first. Our group's playing in a concert on Saturday.

Mr. Davies: (laughs) Oh, is it? You'll be making records next, will you?

Martin: We hope so. The man from 'Dream Discs' is coming to the concert. So I'd better play well.

Mr. Davies: You'd better get on with your homework! You can practise all day Saturday.

Martin: Oh, Dad. You don't understand at all. This concert could change my life.

Mr. Davies: It certainly could! You've got exams next month. Important ones. If you don't get a good certificate, you won't get a decent job.

Martin: (rudely) I don't need a certificate to play the guitar. And I don't want a boring old job in a bank either.

Mr. Davies: (angrily) Oh, don't you? Whose boring old job paid for this house? And for that guitar?

Martin: (sighs) Yours, I know. But I'd rather be happy than rich.

Section 3

Dictation.

Dictation 1:

Letter Dictation. Write your address, your phone number and the date.

The letter is to Winnipeg Advanced Education College. Winnipeg, W-I-double N-I-P-E-G, Advanced Education College, Hillside Drive, Winnipeg.

Dear Sir or Madam. Please send me details of your courses in Computer Programming. New line. Thanking you in advance. Yours faithfully, and then sign your name.

Dictation 2:

Write your address, your phone number and the date. To Sea View Hotel. Sea View,
S-E-A V-I-E-W Hotel, Harbor Road, Cork, Ireland.

Dear Sir or Madam. I would like to book a double room with bath for two weeks from
the first to the fourteenth of August inclusive. New line. I look forward to receiving your
confirmation. Yours faithfully and then sign your name.

Lesson 12

Section 1

A. Dialogues.

Dialogue 1:

—Do you think you could stop whistling? I'm trying to write an essay.

—Oh, I'm sorry. I thought you were in the other room.

Dialogue 2:

—Is it alright if I leave my rucksack on the back seat?

—Yes, of course. Go ahead.

—And would you mind if I took off my shoes? My feet are killing me.

—Well, I'd rather you didn't. It's a rather hot day.

Dialogue 3:

—Hello, Charles, I haven't seen you all day. What have you been doing?

—Actually I've been working on my first novel.

—Oh, yes. How far have you got with it?

—Well, I thought of a good title, and I made a list of characters, and I've designed the front cover.

—Have you started writing it yet?

—Oh, yes. I've written two pages already.

—Only two?

—Well, yes. I haven't quite decided yet what happens next.

Dialogue 4:

—I saw an accident yesterday.

—What were you doing at the time?

—I was queuing for the cinema.

—And what did you do when you saw the accident?

—I rushed forward to see if I could help.

Dialogue 5:

—Hmm. You are a good squash player. How long have you been playing?

—I have been playing since the beginning of the last term. What about you?

—Me? Oh, I've been playing about two years now. But I'm still not very good.

Dialogue 6:

—I've got a watch with a silver strap.

—That's nothing. I've got one with a gold strap.

—I've got a watch that tells you the date.

—That's nothing. I've got one that tells you the date and the day.

B. Restaurant English.

Dialogue 1:

Woman: Look at these glasses, this one's even got lipstick on it.

Waiter: I'm very sorry, madam. I'll bring you clean ones right away.

Dialogue 2:

Man: Ah, Head Waiter, I want to have a word with you.

Head Waiter: Yes, sir. Is there something wrong, sir?

Man: Something wrong? I should think there is something wrong. My wife and I have been kept here waiting nearly an hour for our meal!

Head Waiter: I'm terribly sorry about that, sir. Our staff has been kept unusually busy this evening. I'll see to it personally myself. Now, if you wouldn't mind just telling me what you ordered.

Dialogue 3:

Woman: This coffee is practically cold.

Waiter: I am sorry, madam. I'll bring you a fresh pot straight away.

Section 2

A. Description.

This table shows the number of commuters into central London between 7:00 am and 10:00 am daily. The total number is 1,023,000. Of these, 405,000 travel by underground—that's 29% of the total, and 28% travel by British Rail—that's 391,000 people daily. 10% use both rail and underground, and 10%, 99,000 people, travel by bus. That means a total of 788,000 people, 77%, on public transport. The remainder use private transport. 197,000 come by car and the rest come either by motorbike or bicycle. This means 4% come by motorbike or bicycle, and 19% by car.

B. Conversation.

Mrs. Nicholas went away for a fortnight. Before she went, she called in at the local police station and talked to the policeman on duty.

Mrs. Nicholas: I'm going away to the seaside for a few days and I'd like you to keep an eye on my home while I'm away.

Policeman: Certainly, Madam. What's your name and address?

Mrs. Nicholas: The name's Nicholas, and the address is 14 Spring Vale.

Policeman: Thank you. You'll lock all the doors, and make sure all the windows are shut, won't you?

Mrs. Nicholas: Of course.

Policeman: And you'll remember to cancel the milk.

Mrs. Nicholas: Yes, I've already done that.

Policeman: And the papers.

Mrs. Nicholas: Yes.

Policeman: And you won't leave any ladders about.

Mrs. Nicholas: No, we haven't got a big ladder.

Policeman: That's fine. Are you friendly with the people next door?

Mrs. Nicholas: Yes, we are.

Policeman: Well, I think you'd better tell them you're going away, too. Ask them to give us a ring if they see or hear anything suspicious.

Mrs. Nicholas: Yes, I will. Thank you.

C. A Party.

There is a party in progress and one person A is standing by the drinks table serving drinks. B approaches and A offers her a drink.

B: Aha, I thought you might be here.

A: Ah, hello. How are you?

B: Not bad. How are you?

A: All right, I suppose.

B: What are you drinking?

A: Some sort of wine. Do you want some?

B: No, I think I'd prefer beer. Have they got any?

A: Yes, there's some over there.

(B pours out a drink.)

B: Well, what do you think of the party?

A: It's not bad. I'm not really in the mood for a party, though.

B: Why's that?

A: I don't know, really. I suppose I'm a bit tired.

(During the last exchange C has approached the table to get a drink. A offers C a drink but accidentally drops it.)

A: Oh, sorry about that.

C: (annoyed) I should think so!

A: Don't worry. It's not too bad.

C: What do you mean? It's gone all over my trousers—I only bought them last week.

A: There's no need to shout.

C: (loudly) I'm not shouting.

A: Yes, you are.

C: (very loudly) No, I'm not!

B: (wanting to calm the situation) Look, look, why don't you dry them with this?

C: (ignoring B) You should watch what you're doing!

A: What do you mean? It was your fault!

B: How about another drink? (C ignores B.)

C: Anyway, don't I know you?

B: Do you want another drink? (C ignores B.)

A: You might do.

C: You didn't go to St. Mark's School, did you?

A: Yes, I did actually.

C: Yes, I remember now. You were going out with that awful girl, weren't you?

A: What do you mean?

C: You know, the one with the big nose. What happened to her?

A: We got married, actually. In fact, that's her over there.

C: Yes ...

Section 3

Dictation.

1. A woman went into a bar and asked for a glass of water. The barman pointed a gun at her. She thanked him and went out.
2. A man was found lying dead in the middle of a desert. He had a pack on his back.
3. A woman dialed the number on the telephone. Someone answered and said, "Hello." She put the phone down with a happy smile.
4. A man is found dead in the room. There is no furniture, and all the doors and windows are locked from the inside. There is a pool of water on the floor.
5. There is a man on the bed and a piece of wood on the floor. The second man comes into the room with sawdust on his hands, smiles and goes out again.

Lesson 13

Section 1

A. Dialogues.

Dialogue 1:

- Can I help you, sir?
- We want a meal.
- What sort of meal? A hot one or a cold one?
- A salad, I think.
- Which one, sir? A ham or a beef salad?
- What's this sort of salad in English?
- Which one are you looking at, sir?
- That one over there, next to the bread rolls.
- That's a beef salad, sir.
- Thank you. Is there any rye bread?
- No, I'm sorry. There are plenty of rolls.

Dialogue 2:

- Excuse me, sir, where do you come from?
- We come from Copenhagen.
- You speak English very well.
- Thank you.
- What are you doing at the moment?
- We're visiting London.
- What do you both do?
- We are teachers.

Dialogue 3:

- Do you like your salad?
- Yes. It's nice and fresh. Is yours good, too?
- No. Mine is rather tasteless.
- You need some salt and some olive oil.

Dialogue 4:

- Allow me to fetch you a chair.
- Thank you, but I've just asked the waiter to get me one.
- Let me get you a drink, then.
- Thank you again, but look, John's bringing me one now.
- I don't seem to be very useful, do I?
- Don't say that. There's always another time, you know.

B. Restaurant English.

Dialogue 1:

Man: Three gin and tonics please.

Waitress: I'm sorry, sir, but we're not allowed to serve drinks before twelve o'clock midday. Would you like me to bring you something else? Some coffee?

Dialogue 2:

Man: Waiter, this table-cloth is a disgrace. It's covered with soup stains.

Waiter: Oh, I'm so sorry, sir. It should have been changed before. If you'll just wait one moment ...

Dialogue 3:

Man: Waiter. I can't quite understand how you manage to get ten marks plus twelve marks plus sixty-five marks fifty pennies to add up to one hundred and seventy-seven marks fifty pennies.

Waiter: One moment, I'll just check it, sir. You're quite right, sir. I can't understand how such a mistake could have been made. I do apologize, sir.

Section 2

A. Discussing Past Events.

Interviewer: Now let's go back to your first novel, Rag Doll. When did you write that?

Writer: Rag Doll, yes. I wrote that in 1960, a year after I left school.

Interviewer: How old were you then?

Writer: Um, eighteen? Yes, eighteen, because a year later I went to Indonesia.

Interviewer: Mm. And of course it was your experience in Indonesia that inspired your film Eastern Moon.

Writer: Yes, that's right, although I didn't actually make Eastern Moon until 1978.

Interviewer: And you worked in television for a time too.

Writer: Yes, I started making documentaries for television in 1973, when I was thirty. That was after I gave up farming.

Interviewer: Farming?

Writer: Yes, that's right. You see, I stayed in Indonesia for eight years. I met my wife there in 1965, and after we came back we bought a farm in the West of England, in 1970. A kind of experiment, really.

Interviewer: But you gave it up three years later.

Writer: Well, yes. You see it was very hard work, and I was also very busy working on my second novel, The Cold Earth, which came out in 1975.

Interviewer: Yes, that was a best-seller, wasn't it?

Writer: Yes, it was, and that's why only two years after that I was able to give up television work and concentrate on films and that sort of thing. And after that ...

B. Telephone Conversation.

Shop Assistant: Harling's Hardware.

Customer: Hello. I'd like to buy a new fridge. I can't afford a very expensive one, and it mustn't be more than 140 cm high.

Shop Assistant: Right. I think I have one here. Wait a moment. Yes, here we are. It's 50 cm wide and 130 cm high.

Customer: Oh. And how much is it?

Shop Assistant: It's one hundred and twenty-nine pounds, very cheap.

Customer: I'll come over and have a look at it.

C. Conversation at Perfect Partners Ltd, a Dating Agency.

A: Good morning. Can I help you?

B: Yes. I'd like to find my perfect partner.

A: I see. Well, if you could just answer a few questions?

B: Certainly.

A: First of all, what age would you like your partner to be?

B: About twenty. Not more than twenty-five, anyway.

A: Okay. And what sort of build?

B: What do you mean?

A: Well, would you like someone who is very slim or would you prefer someone rather more plump?

B: Ah, I see what you mean. I don't think I mind, actually.

A: And what about height?

B: Oh, not too tall.

A: So, medium-height?

B: Yes, and long hair.

A: Any particular color?

B: No. As long as it's long, it doesn't matter what color.

A: Good. Now, is there anything else at all?

B: Well, obviously I'd like someone good-looking.

A: Well, we'll see what we can do. Would you like to fill in this form in the next room and I'll call you soon.

(enters C)

C: Hello. Is this the Perfect Partners office?

A: That's right.

C: I'm interested in meeting someone new.

A: Well, you've certainly come to the right place. What sort of person are you looking for?

C: Oh, someone tall, dark and handsome.

A: I see. And what sort of age?

C: Oh, mid-twenties, I suppose.

A: Well, I might have just the person for you. Could I just ask how old you are?

C: Twenty-four.

A: Good. Could you just wait here a minute?

(C puzzled)

(A goes and fetches B)

A: This doesn't usually happen, but I think I've found just the person for you.

B: Oh, no!
C: Not you!
B: What are you doing here?
C: I think I should be asking you that.
B: Well, I just wanted to ... (interrupted by A)
A: Excuse me, but what's going on?
C: That's my husband.
B: And that's my wife.
A: But you're just right for each other, from what you told me.
(Pause)
B: Yes ... I see what you mean.
C: I suppose it's true. You are what I'm looking for.
B: Oh, darling. Why did we ever leave each other?
C: I don't know, but it's not too late, is it?
B: No. (they embrace)
A: Excuse me.
B & C: (surprised) Sorry?
A: That'll be twenty-five pounds please!

Section 3

Dictation. A Letter.
47 Riverside Road, London SE1 4LP.
10th May, 1989

Dear Chris,

Thanks for your letter. I'm sorry I haven't answered it sooner but writing is difficult at the moment. I fell off my bike last week and broke my arm. It isn't anything very serious and I'll be OK in a few weeks.

Your holiday sounds fantastic. I'm sure you'll enjoy it. Someone at work went to Jamaica last year and had a wonderful time. When are you going exactly? I hope you'll have good weather.

There isn't really much more news from here. I'll write a longer letter in a few weeks. Send me a postcard and give my regards to everyone.

Yours
Kim

Lesson 14

Section 1

Dialogue 1:

- I want to fly to Geneva on or about the first.
- I'll just see what there is.
- I want to go economy, and I'd prefer the morning.
- Lufthansa Flight LH 203 leaves at 0920.
- What time do I have to be there?
- The coach leaves for the airport at 0815.

Dialogue 2:

- You must have some more chicken.
- No, thanks. I'm supposed to be slimming.
- Can't I tempt you?
- Well, maybe I could manage a very small piece.

Dialogue 3:

- I expect you could do with a cup of tea, couldn't you?
- I'd rather have a cup of coffee, if you don't mind.
- Milk and sugar?
- A milky one without sugar, please,

Dialogue 4:

- What would you like to drink?
- A black coffee for me, please.
- How about something to eat?
- Yes, I'd love a portion of that strawberry tart.
- Right. I'll see if I can catch the waitress's eye.

Dialogue 5:

- Can I take your order, sir?
- Yes. I'd like to try the steak, please.
- And to follow?
- Ice cream, please.

Dialogue 6:

- Can I help you, madam?
- Is there a bank at this hotel?
- Yes, madam, the International Bank has an office on the ground floor of the hotel.
- Is it open yet?
- Yes, madam, the bank is open from Monday to Friday from 9:30 am till 3 pm.
- Thank you.

Dialogue 7:

—Can I still get breakfast in the brasserie?

—Yes, sir, if you hurry you can just make it—breakfast is served until 10:30.

Dialogue 8:

—How soon do I have to leave my room?

—Normally it's by 12 noon on the day of your departure.

—Well, you see, my plane doesn't go till half past five tomorrow afternoon.

—I see. Which room is it, madam?

—Room 577—the name is Browning.

—Ah yes, Mrs. Browning. You may keep the room till 3 pm if you wish.

—Oh, that's nice. Thank you very much.

Section 2

A. Telephone Conversations.

Conversation 1:

Mrs. Henderson has just answered the telephone. Frank wasn't in so she had to take a message for him. Listen to the conversation and look at the message she wrote.

Julie: 789 6443. Who's calling, please?

Paul: Paul Clark here. Can I speak to Mr. Henderson, please?

Julie: Sorry, he's out at the moment. Can I take a message?

Paul: Yes, please. Could you tell him that his car will be ready by 6 pm on Thursday?

Julie: Yes, of course. I'll do that. What's your number, in case he wants to ring you?

Paul: 2748 double 53.

Julie: (repeating) 2 ... 7 ... 4, 8 ... double 5 ... 3. Thank you. Goodbye.

Conversation 2:

Male: 268 7435. Who's calling?

Female: This is Helen Adams. Could I speak to my husband?

Male: Sorry, Mr. Adams is out. Can I take a message?

Female: Could you tell him that my mother is arriving on Thursday? At about 1 pm.

Male: Right, Mrs. Adams. I'll do that. Where are you, in case he wants to ring you?

Female: I'm not at home. The number here is 773 3298.

Male: (repeating the number) 773 3298. Thank you. Goodbye.

Conversation 3:

Female: 575 4661. Who's calling, please?

Male: This is Mr. Jones from the Daily Star. I'd like to talk to Mr. Henderson.

Female: Sorry, I'm afraid he isn't in. Can I take a message?

Male: Yes... Please tell him that the advertisement will definitely be in Friday's paper.

That's Friday, the 13th of this month.

Female: Certainly, Mr. Jones. What's the phone number, in case he has forgotten.

Male: My number? (astounded) The number of the Daily Star? Everyone knows it.
(chanting) 123 4567.

Female: (laughing and repeating) 1-2-3 4-5-6-7. Thank you. Mr. Jones.

B. Shopping.

Shopkeeper: Yes, Mrs. Davies? What could we do for you today?

Mrs. Davies: I want to order some foods.

Shopkeeper: Well, I thought that might be the reason you came here, Mrs. Davies. Ha, ha, ha, ha, ha.

Mrs. Davies: But I want rather a lot, so you'll have to deliver it.

Shopkeeper: That's perfectly all right. You just order whatever you like and we'll send it straight round to your house this afternoon.

Mrs. Davies: Right. Well, first of all I want two boxes of baked beans.

Shopkeeper: You mean two tins?

Mrs. Davies: No, I mean two boxes. Two boxes of tins of baked beans.

Shopkeeper: But each box contains forty-eight tins. Are you really sure you want so many? I mean, it would take a long time to eat so many.

Mrs. Davies: Who said anything about eating them? I'm saving them.

Shopkeeper: Saving them?

Mrs. Davies: Yes, for the war.

Shopkeeper: War? Are we going to have a war?

Mrs. Davies: You never know. I'm not taking any chances. I read the papers. You're not going to catch me stuck in the house without a thing to eat. So put down two boxes of baked beans, will you? And three boxes of rice, five boxes of spaghetti and you'd better send me a hundred tins of tomato sauce to go with it. Have you got that?

Shopkeeper: Yes, two boxes of baked beans, three boxes of rice, five boxes of spaghetti and a hundred tins of tomato sauce. But I'm not sure we have all these things in stock. I mean not that amount.

Mrs. Davies: How soon can you get them, then?

Shopkeeper: Well, within the next few days. I don't suppose you'll be needing them before then, will you?

Mrs. Davies: You never can tell. It's touch and go. I was watching the nice man on the television last night. You know, the one with the nice teeth. Lovely smile he's got. And he said, 'Well, you never can tell. And that set me thinking, you see. Anyway, you just deliver them as soon as you can. I shan't be going out again after today. Now ... now what else? Ah yes, tea and sugar. I'd better have a couple of boxes of each of those. No ... no make it four of sugar. I've got a sweet tooth.

Shopkeeper: So two boxes of tea and four boxes of sugar. Anything else? It doesn't sound a very interesting diet. How about half a dozen boxes of tinned fish?

Mrs. Davies: Fish? No, I can't stand fish. Oh, but that reminds me, eight boxes of cat food.

Shopkeeper: Cat food?

Mrs. Davies: Yes. Not for me. You don't think I'm going to sit there on my own, do you?

Section 3

Dictation.

Spot Dictation 1:

A sailor once went into a pub in a very dark street in Liverpool. He got very drunk there and staggered out around 11 pm. Around midnight, one of his friends found him on his hands and knees in the gutter. "What are you doing there?" he inquired. "I'm looking for my wallet. I think I lost it in that dark street down there," he said. "Well, if you lost it in that street, why are you looking for it here?" the friend demanded. The sailor thought for a moment. "Because the light is better here," he answered.

Spot Dictation 2:

A famous 85-year-old millionaire once gave a lecture at an American university. "I'm going to tell you how to live a long, healthy life and how to get very rich at the same time," he announced. "The secret is very simple. All you have to do is avoid bad habits like drinking and smoking. But you have to get up early every morning, work at least 10 hours a day and save every penny, as well," he said. A young man in the audience stood up. "My father did all those things and yet he died a very poor man at the age of only 39. How do you explain that?" he asked. The millionaire thought for a moment. "It's very simple. He didn't do them for long enough," he answered.

Lesson 15

Section 1

Dialogue 1:

- What flights are there from London to Vienna tomorrow?
- If you'd like to take a seat, I'll find out for you.
- I'd like to travel first class, please.
- BEA Flight BE 502 takes off from Heathrow at 0925, and flies direct.
- What time have I got to get there?
- You'll have to be at West London Air Terminal by 0810 at the latest.

Dialogue 2:

- Another piece of meat pie?
- No, thanks, really. I'm on a diet.
- Please do. You've hardly eaten anything.
- It's delicious, but I don't think I ought to.

Dialogue 3:

- How about a nice cup of tea before you go?
- Yes, I'd love one.
- How do you like it?
- A strong one with three spoons for me, please.

Dialogue 4:

- What are you going to have to drink?
- I'd like something cool.
- Would you care for some cake?
- Yes, I'll try a piece of cheese cake.
- It certainly looks tempting. I wouldn't mind some myself.

Dialogue 5:

- Have you chosen something, sir?
- Yes, I think I'll have the curry, please.
- What would you like afterwards?
- I'd like some fruit if you have any.

Dialogue 6:

- Would you like a cigarette?
- No, thanks. I'm trying to cut down.
- Go on. I owe you one from yesterday.
- OK, but next time you must have one of mine.

Dialogue 7:

—I wonder if you could help me—I'm looking for a room.
—I have got a vacancy, yes.
—What sort of price are you asking?
—Eight pounds fifty a week excluding laundry.
—Would it be convenient to see the room?
—Can you call back later? We're right in the middle of lunch.

Dialogue 8:

—Will Dr. Black be able to see me at about 9:15 tomorrow?
—Sorry, but he's fully booked till eleven unless there's a cancellation.
—Would ten to one be convenient?
—Yes, he's free then.

Dialogue 9:

—Can you fix me up with a part-time job?
—Anything in particular that appeals to you?
—I was rather hoping to find something in a school.
—Have you done that kind of thing before?
—Yes, I was doing the same job last summer.
—I might be able to help you, but I'd need references.

Section 2

A. Quick Lunch.

Mr. Radford has just dropped in for a quick lunch.
Waitress: A table for one, sir?
Mr. Radford: Yes, please.
Waitress: Are you having the set lunch?
Mr. Radford: Yes.
Waitress: What would you like to start with?
Mr. Radford: What's the soup of the day?
Waitress: Mushroom.
Mr. Radford: Yes, please. I'll have that.
Waitress: And for your main course?
Mr. Radford: The plaice, I think, and apple tart to follow.
Waitress: Would you like something to drink with your meal?
Mr. Radford: Yes. A lager please.
Waitress: Thank you.

B. Dinner.

Waiter: Good afternoon.
Mr. Blackmore: Good afternoon. I have a table for two under the name of Blackmore.
Waiter: Yes, sir. Would you like to come this way?
Mr. Blackmore: Thank you.

Waiter: Can I take your coat, madam?
Mrs. Blackmore: Thank you.
Waiter: Will this table do for you?
Mr. Blackmore: That will be fine, thanks.
Waitress: Would you like a drink before your meal?
Mrs. Blackmore: Yes. A dry sherry, please.
Mr. Blackmore: Half of bitter for me.
Waiter: Are you ready to order?
Mr. Blackmore: Yes, I think so.
Waiter: What would you like for starters, madam?
Mrs. Blackmore: I can't decide. What do you recommend?
Waiter: Well, the prawns are always popular. The patè is very good ...
Mrs. Blackmore: The prawns then please, for me.
Waiter: And for you, sir?
Mr. Blackmore: I think I'll try the soup.
Waiter: Very good, sir. And to follow?
Mrs. Blackmore: Rack of lamb, I think.
Waiter: And for you, sir?
Mr. Blackmore: I'll have the steak.
Waiter: How would you like your steak done, sir?
Mr. Blackmore: Medium rare, please.
Waiter: Thank you. Would you like to see the wine list?
Mr. Blackmore: Do you have a house wine?
Waiter: Yes, sir. Red or white?
Mr. Blackmore: Do you have half bottles or half carafes?
Waiter: Yes, sir.
Mr. Blackmore: One of each then, please.

C. Interview.

Reporter: Now, Susan. You've had a few minutes to rest. Can you tell us something about yourself? How old are you and what do you do?
Susan: I'm twenty-two and I'm a bus conductress.
Reporter: A bus conductress! So you're used to collecting money. Who taught you to cycle?
Susan: Nobody. I taught myself. I've been cycling since I was five.
Reporter: And who bought that beautiful racing cycle for you?
Susan: I bought it myself. I worked overtime.
Reporter: Good for you! And what are you going to do now?
Susan: Now? If you mean this minute, I'm going to have a long hot bath.
Reporter: You must need to relax. Again, congratulations. That was Susan James, winner of this year's London to Brighton cycle race.

D. Why can't I do what I like?

I hope I never grow old! My grandfather lives with us and he's making my life a misery. When I was small he was kind and cheerful. But now he's always complaining and criticising. I mustn't interrupt when he's talking. It's rude. He doesn't like my clothes. 'Nice girls don't dress like that.' I shouldn't wear make-up. 'Natural beauty is best.' Sometimes he interferes with my homework. 'When I was young we used to do maths differently,' he says. Honestly, he's so old he doesn't know anything. But that doesn't stop him criticising me. He doesn't like my friends or my favorite records. 'You're making too much noise,' he calls. 'I can't get to sleep.' When he's not complaining he's asking questions. 'Where are you going? Where have you been? Why aren't you helping your mother?' He thinks I'm six, not sixteen. Anyway, why can't I do what I like? It's my life, not his.

Section 3

Dictation.

Philip is a very interesting boy. He is clever but he doesn't like school. He hates studying but he is very keen on learning new practical skills. In his spare time he often repairs motorbikes. He likes helping the neighbours in their vegetable gardens, too.

Lesson 16

Section 1

Dialogue 1:

- How shall I do it, sir?
- Just tidy it up a bit, please.
- Do you want some spray?
- No, nothing at all. Thank you very much.

Dialogue 2:

- Is anybody looking after you?
- No. I'm after a size 40 V-neck pullover in grey.
- The best I can do is a 36.
- Could you order me one?
- I should imagine so, yes. If you leave your address, I'll contact you.

Dialogue 3:

- How much is this greetings telegram to Germany, please?
- I'll just make sure. Anything else?
- Yes. Half a dozen air mail labels and a book of stamps.
- Seventy-five pence exactly, please.

Dialogue 4:

- I keep feeling dizzy, and I've got a headache.
- How long has this been going on?
- It came on yesterday.
- I should say you're generally run down.
- What ought I to do?
- It's nothing serious, but you'd better stay in bed for a day or two.

Dialogue 5:

- Mrs. Hughes, this is Peter Brown.
- How do you do?
- How do you do?
- How do you find things over here?
- If it wasn't for the climate, I'd like it very much.
- It won't take you long to settle down.

Dialogue 6:

- If you'll excuse me, I really should be off now.
- Not yet surely. Have another drink at least.
- No, thank you all the same.
- Oh dear! What a pity!

—Thank you very much indeed for the delicious meal.

—Thank you for coming.

Dialogue 7:

—I'm afraid I didn't quite hear what you said.

—I said, 'There's no rush. I can take you in the car.'

—Won't it make you late?

—No, I'm going right past your place.

Dialogue 8:

—That radio's terribly loud. Could you turn it down a fraction?

—Sorry! Is it disturbing you?

—Yes, and something else—wouldn't it be an idea to buy your own soap?

—Sorry! I didn't realize you felt so strongly about it.

Section 2

A. The Snack Bar.

(Two customers are at the "Happy Hamburger".)

Waiter: Can I take your orders, please?

1st Man: Yes. A Maxi Quarterpounder for me, please. With chips.

Waiter: Anything else, sir?

1st Man: A banana long boat, I think.

Waiter: What would you like to drink with your meal?

1st Man: Can I have a beer?

Waiter: I'm sorry sir, we are not licensed to sell alcohol.

1st Man: A cold milk then, please.

Waiter: And for you, sir?

2nd Man: I'll have the cheeseburger with a green salad, please.

Waiter: And to follow?

2nd Man: I'll decide later.

Waiter: And to drink?

2nd Man: Cola, please.

B. Hotel English.

Dialogue 1:

—Can I get breakfast in my room?

—Certainly, sir. It's served in your room from 8 until 10.

—How do I order it?

—Just ask for Room Service on the phone, or I can make a note of it if you like, sir.

—Yes, I'd like it at 8.30 tomorrow morning—that's the continental breakfast.

—Very good, sir.

Dialogue 2:

—I've just spilled some soup on my best dress, and we're leaving first thing the day after tomorrow. How on earth can I get it cleaned?

—If you hand it in for dry cleaning before 9 tomorrow morning, it'll be returned to you the same day. I can get you Room Service and arrange it now if you like, madam.

—Oh, could you really? That would be wonderful.

Dialogue 3:

—I'll be needing an early call tomorrow—can you fix that for me?

—There's an automatic waking device in the panel at the head of your bed. You just set it to the time you want.

Dialogue 4:

—I thought you had TV in all your rooms here.

—I'm afraid not, sir, but we can install one in your room.

—Will that be extra?

—Yes, sir. Our charge for a color TV is four Finnish marks per day.

—Well, I'll have to ask my wife what she thinks.

—Very good, sir, and if you decide to rent one, would you please call Room Service?

Dialogue 5:

—(Sarcastically) Are you free to answer my question at last?

—Yes, of course, madam—as you see, we've been rather busy today.

—So it seems. I tried to find a maid this morning, but there wasn't anyone there.

—When you want Room Service, madam, just lift the phone in your room and ask for Room Service.

—Oh, that's how you do it—and how was I supposed to know?

C. Parties.

(Background sound of voices / glasses clinking / ice. Interrupted by doorbell.)

Mrs. Phillips: How nice to see you, Mrs. Adams. Do come in. I'll take your coat. Henry ... Henry ... Mr. and Mrs. Adams are here.

Mrs. Adams: It's very kind of you to invite us. Is it a special occasion?

Mr. Phillips: Good evening, Mrs. Adams. Good evening, sir. What would you like to drink?

Mr. Adams: My wife is driving tonight so I'll need something strong.

Mr. Phillips: Follow me. Everyone's in the sitting room.

(Background sounds of subdued merriment, voices, glasses, interrupted by the sound of metal on glass. Pause while noises stop.)

Mr. Phillips: Ladies and gentlemen, I'd like to tell you the reason for this party. Of course, we're always delighted to see all of you but ... what I want to say is ... Helen has just won a prize. She entered a competition and we're going to Bermuda on a free holiday.

(Background sounds of congratulations. 'Well done, Helen.' 'Congratulations.' 'What a surprise. When are you leaving?')

Mr. Phillips: Now I'd like to ask my wife to tell you about her success. Helen?

Mrs. Phillips: Well, all I can say is: what a surprise! I had no idea I was going to win. I didn't even know I was going to enter the competition. Henry did all the work, didn't you, Henry? He told me how to fill in the form, how to answer the questions and how to write one sentence about Fluorex Toothpaste. The strange thing is ... we've never used it.

D. Discussion:

James and Patrick were alone in the office.

Patrick: You're not looking very cheerful. What's the matter with you?

James: Oh, nothing special. I'm just a bit fed up.

Patrick: With the job?

James: With everything, with catching the same train every morning, sitting in the same office all day, watching the same television programs ...

Patrick: You need a holiday.

James: It wasn't always like this, you know.

Patrick: How do you mean?

James: Well, our great-great-grandfathers had more fun, didn't they? I mean, they hunted for their food and grew their own vegetables and did things for themselves. We do the same sort of job for years and years. There's no variety in our lives.

Patrick: You need a holiday. That's what's the matter with you.

Section 3

Dictation.

Imagine you are being interviewed for a job you really want. How would you answer these questions?

1. What was the worst problem you encountered in your present job?
2. How did you handle it?
3. Why do you want to leave your present job?
4. What are you most proud of having done in your present job?
5. Why do you think you are qualified for this job?
6. What sort of boss would you most like to work for?
7. Supposing a member of your staff was frequently away from work, claiming to be ill, what action would you take?
8. If you were working as a part of the team, what unspoken rules of behavior would you observe?
9. How long do you plan to stay in this job?

Lesson 17

Section 1

Dialogue 1:

- What's the postage on these letters to Thailand, please?
- I'll have to check. Do you need anything else?
- Yes. A three pence stamp, please.
- That'll be eighty-five pence in all.

Dialogue 2:

- I wish you wouldn't have your TV so loud.
- Sorry! Were you trying to sleep?
- Yes, and while I think of it—please ask when you borrow the iron.
- I really ought to have known better. Sorry!

Dialogue 3:

- Wendy, I'd like you to meet my brother, Sam.
- How do you do?
- How do you do?
- What do you think of life in England?
- I'm still feeling pretty homesick.
- It's bound to be strange at first.

Dialogue 4:

- It's time we were off.
- So soon? Can't you stay a little longer?
- I wish I could, but I'm late already.
- What a shame!
- Thank you for a wonderful meal.
- I'm glad you enjoyed it.

Dialogue 5:

- Sorry, but I didn't quite catch that.
- I said, 'Can I give you a lift?'
- Isn't it out of your way?
- No, it's on my way home.

Dialogue 6:

- I feel shivery and I've got a pain in my stomach.
- How long have you had it?
- The best part of a week.
- By the sound of it, you've caught a chill.
- What should I do?

—I'll give you something for it, and come to see you in a couple of days.

Section 2

A. Restaurant English.

Dialogue 1:

Woman: I'd like the continental breakfast, please.

Waiter: Yes, madam. What sort of fruit juice would you like to start with?

Woman: The pineapple juice.

Waiter: Would you prefer honey, marmalade or jam?

Woman: Oh, marmalade, please.

Waiter: And what would you like to drink, madam?

Woman: Coffee, please, black coffee.

Dialogue 2:

Head Waiter: "Deep Sea Restaurant". Head Waiter. Good morning.

Woman: I'd like to reserve a table for five.

Head Waiter: And was that today, madam?

Woman: Of course.

Head Waiter: At what time, madam?

Woman: Oh, about three o'clock, I suppose.

Head Waiter: I'm afraid we only serve lunch until 3 pm, madam.

Woman: Oh well, two o'clock then, and it must be by a window.

Head Waiter: Very good, and what name, please?

Woman: Bellington, Mrs. Martha Bellington.

Head Waiter: Very good, Mrs. Bellington. A table for five at 2 pm today.

Dialogue 3:

Head Waiter: "Deep Sea Restaurant." Good morning.

Man: Do you have a table for two this evening?

Head Waiter: Certainly, sir. At what time was it?

Man: What time does the band start playing?

Head Waiter: At 8 pm, sir.

Man: Right. Make it 7:30 then, and near the dance floor if possible.

Head Waiter: Very good, sir. And what name, please?

Man: Kryzkoviak.

Head Waiter: Could you just repeat that, please?

Man: Kryzkoviak, that's Polish, you know. K-R-Y-Z-K-O-V-I-A-K.

Head Waiter: Yes. Thank you, Mr. Kryzkoviak. We look forward to seeing you.

B. In the Cinema.

—What shall we do tonight?

—How about the cinema?

—That's a good idea. We haven't been for ages.

—What would you like to see?
 —Oh, I don't know. Spy Story?
 —Spy Story? That terrible, old film?
 —But it's got James Perevelle in it. I'm still trying to write a story about him, you know.
 —But I've seen it before.
 —Never mind. Perhaps you'll like it better the second time.
 (In the cinema)
 —(You look so beautiful in that dress. Why do you have to die?)
 —Would you like an ice cream?
 —Shhhh. No, thank you.
 —(Let's run away together and forget about the whole world.)
 —What about some chocolates?
 —Shut up! I'm watching the film.
 —Well, I'm gonna get myself some chocolates.
 —(Just you and me and nobody else.)
 (After the film)
 —That was really wonderful.
 —Wonderful? Don't be silly.
 —He's a fantastic actor.
 —Do you feel alright?
 —Of course, I do.
 —I just wondered. You don't usually like rubbish films like that.
 —It wasn't rubbish at all. Some of the films you like are really terrible, though.

C. A Science Fiction Story.

The spaceship flew around the new planet several times. The planet was blue and green. They couldn't see the surface of the planet because there were too many white clouds. The spaceship descended slowly through the clouds and landed in the middle of a green forest. The two astronauts put on their space suits, opened the door, climbed carefully down the ladder, and stepped onto the planet.

The woman looked at a small control unit on her arm. 'It's all right,' she said to the man. 'We can breathe the air ... it's a mixture of oxygen and nitrogen.' Both of them took off their helmets and breathed deeply.

They looked at everything carefully. All the plants and animals looked new and strange. They could not find any intelligent life.

After several hours, they returned to their spaceship. Everything looked normal. The man switched on the controls, but nothing happened. 'Something's wrong,' he said. 'I don't understand ... the engines aren't working.' He switched on the computer, but that didn't work either. 'Eve,' he said, 'we're stuck here ... we can't take off!'

'Don't worry, Adam,' she replied. 'They'll rescue us soon.'

Section 3

Dictation.

There were angry scenes yesterday outside No. 10 Downing Street as London school teachers protested about their salaries and conditions. London teachers are now in the second week of their strike for better pay. Tim Burstyn, BBC correspondent for education was there.

Lesson 18

Section 1

Dialogue 1:

- Cigarette?
- No, thanks. Not before lunch.
- Please have one. It's a new brand.
- I honestly don't feel like one at the moment, thanks.

Dialogue 2:

- I believe you take in foreign students.
- Yes, if you don't mind sharing.
- How much is it?
- Nine pounds per week including heating.
- Do you think I could have a look at it, please?
- We're having it decorated at the moment. Will Friday do?

Dialogue 3:

- I wonder whether the dentist could fit me in early tomorrow.
- I'm afraid there's nothing before midday.
- How about 12:45?
- Sorry, but that's taken, too.

Dialogue 4:

- I was wondering whether you needed any part-timers.
- What were you thinking of?
- A hotel job of some sort.
- Have you ever done anything similar?
- Not so far, no.
- There's nothing at present, but look back in a week.

Dialogue 5:

- How do you want it, sir?
- Just a trim, please.
- Would you like it washed?
- No, thank you. Just leave it as it is.

Dialogue 6:

- Are you being served?
- No. What have you got in the way of brown suede jackets, size forty-two?
- Sorry, but we're sold right out.
- Are you likely to be getting any more in?
- I should think so, yes. If you leave your phone number, I'll ring you.

Dialogue 7:

—Eastbourne 54655.
—Hello. John here. Can I speak to Mary, please?
—Hold the line, please.
—OK.
—Sorry, but she's out.
—Would you tell her I rang?
—I'd be glad to.

Dialogue 8:

—4864459.
—Hello. David Black speaking. May I have a word with June?
—I'll just see if she's in.
—Right you are.
—I'm afraid she's not here.
—Could you take a message?
—Yes, of course.

Section 2

A. Interview.

(Elina Malinen was in fact invited for an interview at the "Bon Appetit Restaurant". Here is part of the interview.)

Johnson: Good evening, Miss Malinen. Won't you sit down?

Elina: Good evening. Thank you.

Johnson: Now, I notice you left the Hotel Scandinavia in 1980. What are you now doing in England?

Elina: I'm spending a few months brushing up my English and getting to know the country better.

Johnson: And you want to work in England too. Why?

Elina: I'm keen on getting some experience abroad, and I like England and English people.

Johnson: Good. Now, I see from the information you sent me that you've worked in your last employment for nearly four years. Was that a large restaurant?

Elina: Medium-size for Finland, about forty tables.

Johnson: I see. Well, you'd find it rather different here. Ours is much smaller, we have only ten tables.

Elina: That must be very cosy.

Johnson: We try to create a warm, intimate atmosphere. Now, as to the job, you would be expected to look after five tables normally, though we get in extra staff for peak periods.

Elina: I see.

Johnson: I'm the Restaurant Manager and Head Waiter, so you'd be working directly under me. You'd be responsible for bringing in the dishes from the kitchen, serving the drinks, and if necessary looking after the bills. So you'd be kept pretty busy.

Elina: I'm used to that. In my last position we were busy most of the time, especially in summer.

Johnson: Good. Now, is there anything you'd like to ask about the job?

Elina: Well, the usual question—what sort of salary were you thinking of paying?

Johnson: We pay our waiters forty pounds a week, and you would get your evening meal free.

Elina: I see.

Johnson: Now, you may have wondered why I asked you here so late in the day. The fact is, I would like to see you in action, so to speak. Would you be willing to act as a waitress here this evening for half-an-hour or so? Our first customer will be coming in, let me see, in about ten minutes' time.

Elina: Well, I'm free this evening otherwise.

Johnson: Good. And in return perhaps you will have dinner with us? Now, let me show you the kitchen first. This way, please ...

B. Discussion.

(sound of kettle whistling)

Tom: Well, what's the forecast? Are we going to have more snow? And ... is your mother awake?

Helen: Hang on, Dad. The first answer is 'yes' and the second is 'no'. Let's have a cup of tea.

Tom: That's a good idea. ... Where's Jean? Where's your mother? Jean, how about some breakfast?

Helen: Shh. Mother's still asleep, as I've told you.

Tom: And what about the twins? Where are Peter and Paul?

Helen: They were sick all night. That's why Mum is so tired today. And ... they're having a birthday party tomorrow. Remember?

Tom: Another birthday? Helen, look at the clock. It's 8:45. Let's go. We're going to be late.

C. Past Mistakes.

—Me, officer? You're joking!

—Come off it, Mulligan. For a start, you spent three days watching the house. You shouldn't have done that, you know. The neighbors got suspicious and phoned the police ...

—But I was only looking, officer.

—... and on the day of the robbery, you really shouldn't have used your own car. We got your number. And if you'd worn a mask, you wouldn't have been recognized.

—I didn't go inside!

—Ah, there's another thing. You should've worn gloves, Mulligan. If you had, you wouldn't have left your fingerprints all over the house. We found your fingerprints on the jewels, too.

—You mean ... you've found the jewels?

—Oh yes. Where you ... er ... 'hid' them. Under your mattress.

—My God! You know everything! I'll tell you something, officer—you shouldn't have joined the police force. If you'd taken up burglary, you'd have made a fortune!

D. Monologue.

Why do people play football? It's a stupid game, and dangerous too. Twenty-two men fight for two hours to kick a ball into a net. They get more black eyes than goals. On dry, hard pitches they break their bones. On muddy ones they sprain their muscles. Footballers must be mad. And why do people watch football? They must be mad too. They certainly shout and scream like madmen. In fact I'm afraid to go out when there's a football match. The crowds are so dangerous. I'd rather stay at home and watch TV. But what happens when I switch on? They're showing a football match. So I turn on the radio. What do I hear? 'The latest football scores.' And what do I see when I open a newspaper? Photos of footballers, interviews with footballers, reports of football matches. Footballers are the heroes of the twentieth century. They're rich and famous. Why? Because they can kick a ball around. How stupid! Everyone seems to be mad about football, but I'm not. Down with football, I say.

Section 3

Dictation.

(sound of knocking at door)

Mrs. Brink: Come in. Oh, it's you again, Tom. What have you done this time?

Tom: I've cut my finger and it's bleeding a lot.

Mrs. Brink: Let me see, Tom ... Hmmm, that is a bad cut. I can clean it and put a plaster on it, but you'll have to see the doctor.

Lesson 19

Section 1

Dialogue 1:

- Good morning. Can I see Mr. Johnson, please?
- Have you an appointment?
- Yes, at half past ten.
- What's your name, please?
- McDonald, Jane McDonald.
- Ah, yes. Mr. Johnson's expecting you. This way, please. Mr. Johnson's room is on the next floor.

Dialogue 2:

- What does your friend do for a living?
- He's one of those people who give legal advice.
- Oh, I see. He is a solicitor, you mean.
- Yes. That's the word I was looking for. My vocabulary is still very small, I'm afraid.
- Never mind. You explained what you meant.

Dialogue 3:

- What shall we do this weekend?
- Let's go for a walk.
- Where shall we go, then?
- Let's go to the new forest. We haven't been there for a long time.
- That's a good idea. I'll call for you in a car at about half past ten. Is that alright?
- That'll be splendid. See you tomorrow, then. Goodbye.

Dialogue 4:

- You have some brown, suede shoes in the window at four pounds. Would you show me a pair in size six, please?
- Oh, what a pity. We have no size six left in that style. But we have a pair in slightly different style.
- Can I try them on?
- Yes, of course.
- I like these very much. How much are they?
- They are exactly the same price. Four pounds.
- Good. I'll have them, then.

Dialogue 5:

- Excuse me, but I really must go now.
- Oh, must you? It's still quite early.
- I'm terribly sorry, but I have to be at home by midnight. My wife will be very worried.
- I quite understand. What time does your train go?

—At 11:15. Dear me, it's gone 11:00. I'll have to ask you to drive me to the station.
—That's alright. But you must come again soon.
—That's most kind of you.

Dialogue 6:

—You are up early this morning.
—Yes. I've been out and bought a paper.
—Good. Then you can tell me what the weather's like.
—It's freezing.
—Oh, dear, not again.
—Don't worry. It's not nearly as cold as yesterday.
—Thank goodness for that.

Dialogue 7:

—Excuse me, can you tell me where the "James Bond" film is showing?
—Yes, at the Palace Cinema.
—Do you happen to know when it starts?
—I don't know when it starts, but I can tell you how to find out. It's here in the local paper.
—Can you show me which page it is on?
—Here it is. But I don't know which performance you want to see.

Dialogue 8:

—Why aren't you eating your breakfast?
—I don't feel very well.
—Oh, dear, what's the matter?
—I feel feverish. I'm shivering.
—Go and lie down. I'll send for the doctor.
—Look, I hate causing any bother. I prefer working it off.
—Certainly not. You must go to bed and keep warm.

Dialogue 9:

—Excuse me, can you tell me the way to the swimming pool, please?
—I can't, I'm afraid. I'm a stranger here, you see. But why not ask that man over there? He'll be able to tell you, I'm sure.
—Which one do you mean?
—Look, the one over there, on the other side of the road.
—Ah, yes. I can see him now. Thank you so much.

Section 2

A. News.

Announcer 1: This is Radio 2 and you are listening to the 6 o'clock news. Here are the main points: Texas is having its worst storms for fifty years. Many people are homeless ... and damage to property is estimated at over two million dollars. Today's Irish budget has

introduced the highest increase in taxes since 1979. The film *Living at Home*, has received the Best Film of the Year Award. This is the first British film to win the top award for four years. The rise in the cost of living has been the lowest for six months.

Announcer 2: More news later. And now for the latest sound from *The Freakouts*.

B. At the Airport:

Mike: (confused) Look, Jenny. I don't understand what's going on. You said your sister was arriving at 7:30. It's 8:30 now.

Jenny: I'm sorry, Mike. I don't understand either. Here's Helena's telegram. Have a look at it.

Mike: Arriving Heathrow Tuesday 19:30. Can't wait to see you. (sarcastic) Can't wait to see you. Hmm. I can't wait to see her. Jenny, where's she coming from? What airline is she traveling on? What's the flight number?

Jenny: I don't know, do I? This telegram is the only information I have.

Mike: Never mind, Jenny. Let's have a coffee. We can sit down and think about the best thing to do.

C. Past Experiences.

—Have you ever been chased by a dog, Keith?

—No, I haven't, but I have been chased by a bull.

—Really?

—Yes, it was a couple of weekends ago—I was ... er ... I was going for a walk out in the country following this footpath and it went through a field, and I was so busy looking out for the footpath that I didn't notice that the field was full of young bullocks. And the trouble was I was wearing this bright red anorak, and suddenly the bulls started bucking and jumping up and down and started chasing me.

—What did you do?

—Well, I was pretty scared—I just ran for the nearest fence and jumped over it.

—Actually I do know somebody who once got bitten by a dog while he was jogging.

—Was he? How did that happen?

—Well, he was running past a farm when suddenly this sheepdog came out and started barking at him, so he tried to kick it out of the way but then suddenly the dog jumped up and bit him in the leg. I think he had to go to the doctor to make sure it wasn't infected.

D. Monologue I.

My grandfather was called Charles, and my grandmother was called Ann. They lived in Manchester. My grandmother died last year, aged ninety-eight. They had three children, named David, John and Alice. They are, of course, my father, my uncle, and aunt. My father is called David, and he is the eldest of the three. My mother is called Mary. My father was an engineer. He's retired now. My father's brother, my uncle, as I said, is called John. He's married to Heidi. They have two children. The oldest is called Simon, and the younger one is called Sally. My uncle John is in the army, serving in Germany. Simon is married to a girl called Diana. They have two children, Richard and Fiona. My auntie, Alice,

married a man called Henry Jones. They moved to Australia when I was very young. I don't remember them very well.

My husband's name is Andy. We have two children, Ida aged two and Tom who is six months old. We're working in China now, and may visit Aunt Alice next year.

E. Monologue 2.

I was born in Scotland. In Glasgow to be exact. In the early 1950s and I suppose like everybody else, I went to school. Primary school, then secondary school. The only difference really is that I always went to the same school from when I was aged five, right through until I was aged eighteen. So there wasn't really much to relate about that part of my life. I suppose it was much the same as everybody else's. I lived in my hometown, Paisley, all that time. But then aged eighteen, like most British people of my sort of class and so on, I left my hometown and moved away to university. A lot of British people don't go to their local university—they go to another one which is further away. Possibly because they'd rather not stay at home with their parents. So I left my hometown of Paisley and I went to St. Andrews on the east coast of Scotland. There I studied English and then Modern History, and so for four years I studied those subjects and was very happy. Later I left St. Andrews with a degree in Modern History, and not really knowing what I wanted to do. I wasn't sure whether I'd go on to do some research or whether I'd like to be a teacher. So I took a year off to think about it. And then one year later I decided I wanted to be a teacher and I went to Teacher Training College. And this time yet again it was in another part of the country. In Newcastle in the northeast of England, so there I trained to be a teacher and I qualified as a teacher of History and English. And after that year I began work—real work for the first time in my life. I suppose this would be around 1977.

So then I went to work in a comprehensive school in southeast England outside London in a place called Basildon. And there I taught History, but I found out I really disliked both the place, Basildon, and the school. It was a terrible school. So I thought I don't want to be stuck here the rest of my life. I want to try something different. So I did something completely different. I went to er ... would you believe, the Sudan. And I ended up in Omdurman which is near the capital city of Khartoum in Sudan. And I taught English, I taught English to foreigners—to, in fact, teachers of English in a Teacher Training College. That went on for a couple of years. And then I returned to Britain where I did my Master's degree in Applied Linguistics. This time, again, in another part of the country. In Wales, in North Wales, at a place called Bangor. After graduating, and getting my master's, I went and I taught at Lancaster University. I taught Algerian students who were going to come to British universities to study.

Then I went, for quite a long time, to Yugoslavia, to Lubijana to be exact. And I taught ESP. ESP means English for Special Purposes—in particular I taught Scientific English in a Chemistry Department connected to UNESCO, U-N-E-S-C-O. And so I worked there for five years and then I moved, but still in the same city. I moved to another job, in medical English, in a hospital—which was also connected with UNESCO.

After a total of seven years in Yugoslavia, and I left and I ended up here where I am now in China, teaching at Yiwai.

Section 3

Dictation.

Doctor Sowanso is the Secretary General of the United Nations. He's one of the busiest men in the world. He's just arrived at New Delhi Airport now. The Indian Prime Minister is meeting him. Later they'll talk about Asian problems.

Yesterday he was in Moscow. He visited the Kremlin and had lunch with Soviet leaders. During lunch they discussed international politics.

Tomorrow he'll fly to Nairobi. He'll meet the President of Kenya and other African leaders. He'll be there for twelve hours.

The day after tomorrow he'll be in London. He'll meet the British Prime Minister and they'll talk about European economic problems.

Next week he'll be back at the United Nations in New York. Next Monday he'll speak to the General Assembly about his world tour. Then he'll need a short holiday.

Lesson 20

Section 1

Dialogue 1:

- Excuse me, but could you tell me the way to the cinema, please?
- No, I'm sorry I can't. I'm a stranger in these parts. But why don't you ask that man with a beard? He'll be able to tell you, I'm sure.
- Which one do you mean?
- Look, the one over there, by the lamp-post.
- Ah, yes. I can see him now. Thank you very much.
- Not at all.

Dialogue 2:

- You are not eating your breakfast.
- I don't feel very well.
- Oh, dear, what's the matter?
- I got a terrible headache.
- You must go back to bed. You look quite ill.
- I don't want to cause any bother. I'd rather work it off.
- Out of the question. You must go to bed and keep warm.

Dialogue 3:

- I'm sorry to bother you. Can you tell me where War and Peace is showing?
- Yes. At the Empire Cinema.
- Would you know when it starts?
- No. I can't tell you when it begins. But I know how you can find out. It's here in this Entertainment's Guide.
- Can you show me which page is it on?
- Certainly. But I'm not sure whether you want to go early or late.

Dialogue 4:

- You are up early this morning.
- Yes. I've been out and bought a paper.
- Good. Then you'll be able to tell me what the weather's like.
- It's raining.
- Oh, dear, not again.
- Don't worry, it's not nearly as wet as it was yesterday.
- Thank goodness for that.

Dialogue 5:

- Good morning. Can I see Mr. Baker, please?
- Have you an appointment?
- Yes, at ten o'clock.

—What's your name, please.
—Jones, Andrew Jones.
—Ah, yes. Mr. Baker is expecting you. Will you come this way, please? Mr. Baker's office is along the corridor.

Dialogue 6:

—What does your friend do for a living?
—She is one of those persons who look after people in a hospital.
—Oh, I see. She is a nurse, you mean.
—Yes. That's the word I was looking for. My vocabulary is rather poor, I'm afraid.
—Never mind. You explained that very well.

Dialogue 7:

—What shall we do this weekend?
—Let's go for a swim.
—Where shall we go for it?
—Let's go to Long Beach. We haven't been there for a long time.
—That's a splendid idea. I'll call for you in a car at eleven o'clock. Is that alright for you?
—Yes. That'll be perfect. See you tomorrow, then. Goodbye.

Dialogue 8:

—You have some black, walking shoes in the window. Would you show me a pair in size seven, please?
—Oh, dear, what a pity! There are none left in size seven. Here is a pair in a slightly different style.
—Can I try them on?
—Yes, of course.
—I like these very much. What do they cost?
—They cost 4.25 pounds.
—Good. I'll have them, then.

Dialogue 9:

—Excuse me, but I must say goodbye now.
—Can't you stay a little longer?
—No, I'm sorry, but I really must go. I shall miss my bus if I don't hurry.
—When does your bus go?
—At ten o'clock. Good gracious, it's already 10:15. I'll have to ask you to drive me home.
—That's alright, but I hope to see you again soon.
—That's most kind of you.

Section 2

A. Preferences.

Woman: Which do you prefer: driving a car yourself or being a passenger?

Man: Well—that depends. I enjoy driving, especially on long empty roads where I can go nice and fast. But I'm not very fond of sitting in traffic jams waiting for lights to change, and things like that. I suppose I don't mind being a passenger, but only if I'm sure that the other person really can drive properly.

Woman: So you don't really like being in other people's cars, then?

Man: Well, as I say, it's all right with a good driver. Then I can relax, sit back and enjoy the scenery. But yes, you're right—on the whole I certainly prefer driving to being a passenger.

B. Telephone Call.

—Hello, Allen. This is Collin speaking.

—

—Fine. How about you?

—

—Good. And how's Bob feeling after his holiday?

—

—I see. I've got quite a lot to tell you.

—

—I've just got engaged!

—

—Yes! No. We haven't fixed the date yet.

—

—What's she like?

—

—Lovely girl! We met on a bus, believe it or not.

—

—Yes. We just happened to be sitting together and got into the conversation. And we made a date for the same evening, and discovered we've got a lot in common, you know, same interests and, we laugh at the same things.

—

—No. You don't know her. Hmm. At least she doesn't know you or Bob.

—

—Oh, about three weeks now.

—

—Well, yes. It was quite a sudden decision, but I feel really happy. I'd like you both to meet her. Now, how about a meal together one evening soon?

—

—Would you ask Bob to ring me?

—

—Oh, I must go now. My boss has just come into the office. Bye.

—

—Oh, thanks. Bye.

C. Old Arthur.

Everyone knows him as Old Arthur. He lives in a little hut in the middle of a small wood, about a mile from the village. He visits the village store twice a week to buy food and paraffin, and occasionally he collects letters and his pension from the post office. A few weeks ago, a reporter from the local newspaper interviewed him. This is what he said:

I get up every morning with the birds. There is a stream near my hut and I fetch water from there. It's good, clear, fresh water, better than you get in the city. Occasionally, in the winter, I have to break the ice. I cook simple food on my old paraffin stove, mostly stews and things like that. Sometimes I go to the pub and have a drink, but I don't see many people. I don't feel lonely. I know this wood very well, you see. I know all the little birds and animals that live here and they know me. I don't have much money, but I don't need much. I think I'm a lucky man.

D. The Man Who Missed the Plane.

James wrote a play for television, about an immigrant family who came to England from Pakistan, and the problems they had settling down in England. The play was surprisingly successful, and it was bought by an American TV company.

James was invited to go to New York to help with the production. He lived in Dulwich, which is an hour's journey away from Heathrow. The flight was due to leave at 8:30 am, so he had to be at the airport about 7:30 in the morning. He ordered a mini-cab for 6:30, set his alarm for 5:45, and went to sleep. Unfortunately he forgot to wind the clock, and it stopped shortly after midnight. Also the driver of the mini-cab had to work very late that night and overslept.

James woke with that awful feeling that something was wrong. He looked at his alarm clock. It stood there silently, with the hands pointing to ten past twelve. He turned on the radio and discovered that it was, in fact, ten to nine. He swore quietly and switched on the electric kettle.

He was just pouring the boiling water into the teapot when the nine o'clock pips sounded on the radio. The announcer began to read the news: "... reports are coming in of a crash near Heathrow Airport. A Boeing 707 bound for New York crashed shortly after taking off this morning. Flight number 2234 ..." James turned pale.

"My flight," he said out loud. "If I hadn't overslept, I'd have been on that plane."

E. Dangerous Illusions.

Interviewer: Do you mind if I ask you why you've never got married?

Dennis: Uh ... well, that isn't easy to answer.

Interviewer: Is it that you've never met the right woman? Is that it?

Dennis: I don't know. Several times I have met a woman who seemed right, as you say. But for some reason it's never worked out.

Interviewer: No? Why not?

Dennis: Hmm. I'm not really sure.

Interviewer: Well, could you perhaps describe what happened with one of these women?

Dennis: Uh ... yes, there was Cynthia, for example.

Interviewer: And what kind of woman was she?

Dennis: Intelligent. Beautiful. She came from the right social background, as well. I felt I really loved her. But then something happened.

Interviewer: What?

Dennis: I found out that she was still seeing an old boyfriend of hers.

Interviewer: Was that so bad? I mean, why did you ... why did you feel that ...

Dennis: She had told me that her relationship was all over, which ... uh ... which was a lie.

Interviewer: Are you saying that it was because she had lied to you that you decided to break off the relationship?

Dennis: Yes, yes, exactly ... Obviously, when I found out that she had lied to me, I simply couldn't ... uh ... well, I simply couldn't trust her any more. And of course that meant that we couldn't possibly get married.

Interviewer: Uh, huh. I see. At least, I think I do. But ... you said there were several women who seemed 'right.'

Dennis: Yes.

Interviewer: Well, ... what happened the other times?

Dennis: Well, once I met someone who I think I loved very deeply but ... unfortunately she didn't share my religious views.

Interviewer: Your religious views?

Dennis: Yes, I expect the woman I finally marry to agree with me on such ... such basic things as that.

Interviewer: I see.

Dennis: Does that sound old-fashioned?

Interviewer: Uh ... no. Not necessarily. What was her name, by the way?

Dennis: Sarah.

Interviewer: Do you think you'll ever meet someone who meets ... uh ... how shall I say it ... who meets all your ... requirements?

Dennis: I don't know. How can I? But I do feel it's important not to ... not to just drift into ... a relationship, simply because I might be lonely.

Interviewer: Are you lonely?

Dennis: Sometimes. Aren't we all? But I know that I can live alone, if necessary. And I think I would far prefer to do that ... to live alone ... rather than to marry somebody who isn't really ... uh ... well, really what I'm looking for ... what I really want.

Section 3

Dictation

Every color has a meaning. And as you choose a color, you might like to remember that it's saying something. We've said that red is lovable. Green, on the other hand, stands for hope; it is tranquil. Pink is romantic, while brown is serious. White is an easy one—white is pure. Orange is generous. Violet is mysterious, turquoise is strong and blue is definitely feminine.

Lesson 21

Section 1

Dialogue 1:

—Can I see *Zulu* on Sunday?

—I'm not sure.

Dialogue 2:

—Do you like football?

—Yes, very much.

—Would you like to go to a match on the 18th of December?

Dialogue 3:

—I'd like to see *Coming Home* at the Royal Theatre.

—What a good idea! Do you know what time it starts?

—I think it starts at 8 pm.

Dialogue 4:

—Tomorrow is the Third of December. It's my birthday and I'm going to the George and Dragon. Would you like to come?

—To celebrate your birthday? Of course I would. What group's playing?

—The Riverside Stompers, I think.

Dialogue 5:

—I like organ music. Do you know where I can hear a recital?

—Try St. Mary's Church. I know they have a beautiful organ.

Dialogue 6:

—I'd like to go to a recital on the 16th of December, but I'm working from ten to four. Do you know what time the recital begins?

—Sorry, I'm afraid I don't. Why don't you look at your "What's on"?

Section 2

A. Intentions.

1st Student: Well, first of all, I'm intending to have a good holiday abroad, just traveling round Europe, and then when I get tired of traveling I'm going to—well, come back and start looking for a job. I haven't quite decided yet what job, but I'm probably going to try and get a job in advertising of some kind.

2nd Student: Well, eventually I'm planning to open my own restaurant. Only I haven't got enough money to do that at the moment, of course, so I've decided to get a temporary job for a year or so, and I'm going to work really hard and try and save as much money as

possible. Actually, I'm thinking of working as a waiter, or some job in a restaurant anyway ...

B. Annual Presentation:

Male Voice: Good evening, ladies and gentlemen. Welcome to the Victoria Hall for our annual presentation of the Nurse of the Year Award. First I'd like to introduce Dame Alice Thornton. Dame Alice is now retired after more than forty years of dedicated service to the public and the nursing profession. Dame Alice Thornton.

Male Voice: Dame Alice, you were the first nurse of the year. That was thirty years ago. Would you now announce this year's winner?

Dame Alice: Good evening. It gives me great pleasure to introduce our nurse of the year, Miss Helen Taylor.

Dame Alice: Miss Taylor, you have been awarded this prize as a result of recommendations from your senior officers, your colleagues and the parents of the children you nurse. Here are some of the recommendations: 'efficient but patient', 'helpful and happy', 'strict but caring', 'human and interested'. These are the greatest recommendations any nurse could receive. I congratulate you!

C. Discussions.

Discussion 1:

Jerry: Could I speak to you for a few minutes, Mr. Sherwin?

Sherwin: I'm very busy at the moment. Can't it wait until tomorrow?

Jerry: Uh, ... well, it's rather urgent. And it won't take long.

Sherwin: Oh, all right, then. What is it?

Jerry: It's a personal matter. Uh, you see, my wife is ill and has to go into hospital.

Sherwin: Sorry to hear that. But why do you want to talk to me about it?

Jerry: Because ... because we have a baby and there's nobody to look after her while she's in hospital.

Sherwin: Who? Your wife?

Jerry: No, no. My daughter.

Sherwin: Oh, I see. But I still don't understand what all this has to do with me.

Jerry: But that's what I'm trying to explain. I'd like to stay at home for a few days.

Sherwin: But why?

Jerry: To look after my daughter, of course.

Sherwin: I thought you said she was going to hospital. They'll look after her there, won't they?

Jerry: No, no, no! It's my wife who's going to hospital! Not my daughter.

Sherwin: Really? I thought you said it was your daughter. You are not explaining this very well.

Discussion 2:

Here is an alternative dialogue between Jerry and Mr. Sherwin. Listen.

Jerry: Uh ... excuse me, Mr. Sherwin, but I was wondering if I could speak to you for a few minutes.

Sherwin: Well, I'm rather busy at the moment, Jerry. Is it urgent?

Jerry: Uh, yes, I ... I'm afraid it is. It's a personal matter.

Sherwin: Oh, well, then, we'd better discuss it now. Sit down.

Jerry: Thank you. Uh ... you see, it's about my wife. She ... uh ... well ... she ...

Sherwin: Yes, go on, Jerry. I'm listening.

Jerry: She's ill and has to go to hospital tomorrow. But we have a young baby, you know.

Sherwin: Yes, I know that, Jerry. You must be rather worried. Is it anything serious? Your wife's illness, I mean?

Jerry: The doctors say it's just a minor operation. But it has to be done as soon as possible. And ... well ... the problem is my daughter. The baby. That's the problem.

Sherwin: In what way, Jerry? I'm not quite sure if I understand.

Jerry: Well, as I said, my wife'll be in hospital for several days, so there's nobody to look after her.

Sherwin: You mean, nobody to look after your daughter, is that it?

Jerry: Yes, exactly. Both our parents live rather far away, and ...and that's why I'd like to have a few days off. From tomorrow.

Sherwin: I see. I think I understand now. You need a few days off to look after your daughter while your wife is in hospital.

Jerry: Yes, yes. That's it. I'm not explaining this very well.

Sherwin: No, no. On the contrary. I just want to be sure I understand completely. That's all.

Jerry: Will ... will that be all right?

Sherwin: Yes, I'm sure it will, Jerry. All I want to do now is make sure that there's someone to cover for you while you're away. Uh ... how long did you say you'll need?

Jerry: Just a few days. She ... my wife, I mean ... should be out of hospital by next Thursday, so I can be back on Friday.

Sherwin: Well, perhaps you'd better stay at home on Friday, as well. Just to give your wife a few extra days to rest after the operation.

Jerry: That's very kind of you, Mr. Sherwin.

Sherwin: Don't mention it.

D. Telephone Conversation.

Landlady: 447 4716.

Student: Hello. Is that Mrs. Davies?

Landlady: Speaking.

Student: Good afternoon. My name's Stephen Brent. I was given your address by the student accommodation agency. I understand you have a room to let.

Landlady: Yes, that's right. I've just got one room still vacant. It's an attic room, on the second floor. It's rather small, but I'm sure you'll find it's very comfortable.

Student: I see. And how much do you charge for it?

Landlady: The rent's twenty-five pounds a week. That includes electricity, but not gas.

Student: Has the room got central heating?

Landlady: No, it's got a gas fire which keeps the room very warm.

Student: I see ... And what about furniture? It is furnished, isn't it?

Landlady: Oh yes ... Er ... There's a divan bed in the corner with a new mattress on it. Er ... Let me see ... There's a small wardrobe, an armchair, a coffee table, a bookshelf ...

Student: Is there a desk?

Landlady: Yes, there's one under the window. It's got plenty of drawers and there's a lamp on it.

Student: Oh good ... Is there a washbasin in the room?

Landlady: No, I'm afraid there isn't a washbasin. But there's a bathroom just across the corridor, and that's got a washbasin and a shower as well as a bath. You share the bathroom with the people in the other rooms. The toilet is separate, but unfortunately it's on the floor below.

Student: Oh, that's all right. ... What about cooking? Can I cook my own meals?

Landlady: Well, there's a little kitchenette next to your room. It hasn't got a proper cooker in it, but there's a gas ring and an electric kettle by the sink. I find my students prefer to eat at the university.

Student: I see. And is the room fairly quiet?

Landlady: Oh yes. It's at the back of the house. It looks onto the garden and it faces south, so it's bright and sunny, too. It's very attractive, really. And it's just under the roof, so it's got a low, sloping ceiling. Would you like to come and see it? I'll be in for the rest of the day.

Student: Yes, I'm very interested. It sounds like the kind of room I'm looking for. Can you tell me how to get there?

Landlady: Oh, it's very easy. The house is only five minutes' walk from Finchley Road tube station. Turn right outside the station, and then it's the third street on the left. You can't miss it. It's got the number on the gate. It's exactly opposite the cemetery.

E. Monologue.

Frankly, I've been delighted. As you know, I decided to give it up ten years ago. I put them all in the attic—all fifty or sixty of them—to gather dust, and forgot about them. Then I just happened to meet him one day in a bar, entirely by chance, and we got talking about this and that, and, well—to cut a long story short—he went to have a look at them, and this is the result. It's for two weeks. And it's devoted entirely to my work. Doing very well, too, as you can see from the little tickets on about half of them. You know, now that they're hanging on the wall like this, with all the clever lighting, and glossy catalogue, and the smart people, they really don't seem anything to do with me. It's a bit like seeing old friends in new circumstances where they fit and you don't. Now, you see her? She's already bought three. Heard her saying one day she's 'dying to meet the man'. Afraid she'd be very disappointed if she did. Interesting, though, some of the things you overhear. Some know something about it. Others know nothing and admit it. Others know nothing and don't. By the way, I heard someone say the other day that the 'Portrait of a Woman' reminded her of you, you know. So you see, you're not only very famous, but—as I keep on telling you—you haven't changed a bit.

Section 3

Dictation.

Ours is a very expensive perfume. When people see it or hear the name we want them to think of luxury. There are many ways to do this. You show a woman in a fur coat, in a silk evening dress, maybe covered in diamonds. You can show an expensive car, an expensive restaurant, or a man in a tuxedo. We decided to do something different. We show a beautiful woman, simply but elegantly dressed, beside a series of paintings by Leonardo da Vinci, and it works. Because she is wearing the perfume, and because she is next to expensive and beautiful paintings, our perfume must be beautiful and expensive too. It does work.

Lesson 22

Section 1

Dialogue 1:

—Is that the Manager?

—Speaking. Can I be of any assistance?

—Could you speed up your switchboard a bit, please? I booked a call to Brussels a good twenty minutes ago and I haven't had a reply yet.

—Well, perhaps they are rather busy at this time of the day. After all, we are an hour ahead of Belgium.

—I know that, but I could have dialed myself direct in no time at all.

—We do like to route the calls through the operator and then there can be no misunderstanding about the charges, I'm sure you understand.

—No, I suppose it would be difficult to check the cost of directly-dialed calls, but nevertheless I do have to put through an important call to Brussels.

—I'll get on to them myself and see what the delay is, then call you back as soon as I know anything.

Dialogue 2:

—And what seems to be the trouble, sir?

—They don't want to let me into the nightclub.

—Well, I'm afraid there is an entrance charge, sir.

—But damn it all—I am a resident. It's ridiculous.

—I'm very sorry, sir, but you see it is something of a special evening. Our guest star this evening is Sammy Davis Junior and I'm afraid that the tickets do cost 250 marks each. I could see if there are any left if you would like one. We generally try to keep a few back for the residents.

—Good Lord. That's nearly thirty-five pounds. No, on second thoughts, I don't think I'll bother. Could you have them send up a bottle of scotch to my room. I'll entertain myself instead.

—Very good, sir. That is room 634, isn't it?

Dialogue 3:

—Good evening, sir. I'm the Assistant Manager.

—How nice!

—Yes, I'm afraid we've had a complaint about the noise from your neighbor across the corridor. He's trying to get some sleep as he has an early start tomorrow. I'm sure you understand.

—Oh, I see.

—Do you think it might be possible to ask your friends to be a little quieter? We do like to give our guests a chance of getting a good night's sleep. It is well after eleven.

—Oh, I'm so sorry. I do apologize. I suppose we were talking rather loudly. It's just that we've signed a very important contract. We were having a bit of celebration.

—I'm pleased to hear it. Shall I ask Room Service to bring you some coffee?

—No, that won't be necessary. We were just about to pack up anyway.

—Thank you, sir, and good night to you.

Dialogue 4:

—Could I see the Manager, please? I have a complaint.

—Can I help you, madam?

—Yes. Did you have this room checked before we moved in? There's not a scrap of lavatory paper and the toilet doesn't flush properly, the water doesn't run away in the shower and I would like an extra pillow. What have you to say to that?

—I'm extremely sorry to hear that. I'll attend to it right away. The housekeeper usually checks every room before new guests move in. We have been extremely busy with a large conference.

—That's no way to run a hotel. One doesn't expect this sort of thing in a well-run hotel.

—No, madam. I do apologize. It's most unusual. We do try to check the rooms as thoroughly as possible. Just the one pillow, was it? Is there anything else?

—Well, your thermostatically-controlled air-conditioning doesn't seem to be working too well. It's as hot as hell up there.

—I'll just adjust the regulator for you and I think you'll find it a little cooler in a short time. I'll also send someone along right away to look at the toilet and shower.

Section 2

A. Presenting Tour Packages.

Salesman: Good evening, all you holiday dreamers. It's holiday planning time again and we're here with suggestions as usual. We know what you want ... something more interesting, something less expensive. So ... what about America? New York from 199 pounds. Or Canada? Or Hawaii? Ah ... Hawaii. And from only 372 pounds. Or the beautiful Bahamas? From just 400 pounds. Nearer home we suggest Wales or Scotland. And if you would like an easy package holiday, you could visit Minorca from 103 pounds, Ceylon from 343 pounds, Mombasa from 311 and sunny Florida from 243 pounds. Is time a problem? Is money a problem? Just send for our brochure and both problems will disappear.

B. Discussing a Holiday.

Peggy: Bob, can we really afford a holiday? We're paying for this house and the furniture is on HP and ...

Bob: Now listen, Peggy. You work hard and I work hard. We're not talking about whether we can have a holiday. We're talking about where and when.

Peggy: Shall we go to Sweden?

Bob: Sweden's colder than Sheffield. I'd rather not go to Sweden.

Peggy: What about Florida? Florida's warmer than Sheffield.

Bob: Yes, but it's a long way. How long does it take to get from here to Florida?

Peggy: All right. Let's go to Hawaii.

Bob: You must be joking. How much would it cost for the two of us?

Peggy: But the brochure says the problem of money will disappear. Bob, where do you really want to go?

Bob: I'm thinking of Wales or Scotland. Do you know why?

Peggy: Yes. 'They're right on our doorstep and so close to home.'

C. Obtaining Information.

Jill: Now, let me see. Blue Skies Travel Agency. Ah, yes, it's a London number. 01 748 9932. I think I'll ring now.

(sound of dialing and ringing)

Voice: Hello.

Jill: Uh ... good morning. Is that 748 9932?

Voice: No, it isn't. It's 738 9932.

Jill: Sorry. I must have dialed the wrong number.

(sound of dialing and ringing tone)

Telephonist: Blue Skies Travel Agency. Can I help you?

Jill: Could you give me some information about holidays in North America?

Telephonist: Just one moment. I'll put you through to our North American department.

Miss Jones: North American department. Miss Jones speaking. Can I help you?

Jill: Yes, please. I'm planning my holiday and I'd like some information about holidays in New York.

Miss Jones: Certainly. What would you like to know?

Jill: First, how much is the cheapest return flight to New York? And what will the weather be like?

Miss Jones: I see. When do you want to go?

Jill: In May ... and I'd like to know about the inclusive holidays and good hotels and ...

Miss Jones: (interrupts) Certainly. Just give me your name and address. I'll send you all the information you want.

Jill: My name is Jill Adams. Miss J. Adams. And my address is ...

D. A Bus Tour.

Traveller: Hello. I'd like some information about your trips to Kathmandu.

Travel Agent: Yes, of course. What can I tell you?

Traveller: Well, how, how do we travel?

Travel Agent: It's a specially adapted bus with room for sleeping and ...

Traveller: And, and, er, how many people in a group?

Travel Agent: Well, the bus sleeps ten. Usually there are eight travellers and two drivers, a guide to look after you.

Traveller: So, so we sleep, um, normally, in, in the bus?

Travel Agent: Yes, and it's fully equipped for cooking and it's got a shower system that we put up every evening, weather permitting.

Traveller: Er, um ... We leave from, from London?

Travel Agent: Yes, and return to London.

Traveller: Is there anything special we'd have to bring?

Travel Agent: Oh, we give everyone a list of suitable clothes, etc. to bring. Of course, space is limited.

Traveller: Oh, oh yes, I understand that. Now, how, how long in advance would I have to book?

Travel Agent: Well, it depends. Usually six or eight months. It's amazing the number of people who are interested.

Traveller: Well, I'm interested in the ten-week trip next spring.

Travel Agent: Um, that one leaves on the fourth of April.

Traveller: Yeah. That's right, yeah. It'll be for two people.

Travel Agent: That'd be fine. Could you come in and we can go over all the details.

Traveller: Yes, I think that'd be best, um, but can you give me some idea of how much that'll cost.

Travel Agent: Spring for ten weeks ... Um, we haven't got the exact figures at the moment, but, er, something like, er, 1,100 pounds per person.

Traveller: OK. Um, I'll come and see you one day next week.

Travel Agent: Yes. Thanks for ringing.

Traveller: Thank you. Bye.

Travel Agent: Bye bye.

E. Tour of London.

Woman: So you have a half day, a full day and a day and evening tour of London?

Man: That's correct.

Woman: Well, as we're only here for a few days, I think perhaps we should take the full day and evening tour. Give my children the opportunity to see everything.

Man: Won't that be a bit tiring for them?

Woman: Yes, you're right. It's probably better if we don't include them on the evening part of the program.

Man: Not the theatre and the dinner entertainment?

Woman: Yes, that's what I mean. The hotel will take care of them.

Man: Yes, I'm sure that can be arranged.

Woman: Now, can you tell me what the cost will be?

Man: For the full tour? Seventy pounds per head.

Woman: So that would be 140 pounds for myself and my husband. What about the children, is there any reduction for them?

Man: Certainly, we have half price for children and if they're not going to the theatre or the dinner, I think we could let them have the full day tour for thirty pounds each.

Woman: That's fine. Could you tell me more details of the tour? I mean, what will we be actually seeing and so forth?

Man: Well, here's a brochure for you to read, but I can quickly run through the main items of the tour with you. Now, as you see, you're picked up from your hotel at 8:30, so you must be sure to order an early breakfast.

Woman: Yes ...

Man: Then you're taken to see the Changing of the Guard and you'll see Buckingham Palace at the same time of course. After that you'll be taken down Whitehall to see the

House of Parliament, Big Ben, you know the famous clock, and nearby Westminster Abbey. Now from there we have a river trip down the Thames towards the Tower of London. During the river trip you'll be provided with sandwiches and coffee, orange juice for the kiddies. When you get to the Tower, you'll see the Beefeaters, the traditional guards of the Tower and then you'll be shown the Crown jewels.

Woman: And will we have a guide during all this?

Man: Of course. There's an official guide who will explain the sights to you and give a short account of their historic associations in three languages, English, German and French. If you have any further questions he'll be only too pleased to answer them.

Woman: Oh, that sounds perfect.

Man: Now in the afternoon, you'll be taken to London Zoo for a couple of hours. We try to arrange this to coincide with the monkeys' tea party. The children always enjoy that.

Woman: Oh, I'm sure mine will.

Man: And from there we just go round the corner to Madame Tussaud's to see the waxworks and after that right next door to the London Planetarium where you'll see the stars simulated by laser beams.

Woman: That sounds very exciting. What a full day.

Man: Yes, well we do let you have a couple of hours' rest before taking you on to the theatre and dinner in the evening.

Woman: Oh, that's good. I'll be able to get the children off to bed or settled down watching television or something. Well, that sounds marvellous. Thank you very much.

Man: Not at all. Er ... there is just one thing, madam.

Woman: Oh, what's that?

Man: The cheque.

Woman: (laughs) Of course.

Section 3

Dictation.

I have always been interested in making things. When I was a child I used to enjoy painting, but I also liked making things out of clay. I managed to win a prize for one of my paintings when I was fourteen. That is probably the reason that I managed to get into art college four years later. But I studied painting at first, not pottery. I like being a potter because I like to work with my hands and feel the clay; I enjoy working on a potter's wheel. I'm happy working by myself and being near my home. I don't like mass-produced things. I think crafts and craftspeople are very important. When I left college I managed to get a grant from the Council, and I hope to become a full-time craftswoman. This workshop is small, but I hope to move to a larger one next year.

Lesson 23

Section 1

A. Dialogue 1:

Mr. Hanson: Could I have my bill, please?

Waitress: Yes, sir. One moment, please.

(She brings the bill and the customer looks at it carefully.)

Mr. Hanson: Could you kindly explain this to me? What is item 6?

Waitress: Perhaps I could go through it for you. The first item is the cover charge. Number 2 is the beer. Then your starter, your main course and the vegetables. The main course was 4.50 not 3.50, so item 6 is the difference.

Mr. Hanson: Oh, I see. But how was I expected to know that?

Waitress: Yes, sir. They are a bit hard to follow sometimes. Number 8 is your dessert and number 9 the cigarettes. Oh, and number 7 is your second beer.

Mr. Hanson: And what about the service, is that included?

Waitress: Yes, that's marked down here, 10 per cent service.

Mr. Hanson: Good. Thank you. Now, can you take my credit card?

Waitress: I'm afraid we don't accept credit cards.

Mr. Hanson: Oh dear. What about a cheque with a banker's card?

Waitress: Yes, sir. That will be all right.

B. Dialogue 2:

Customer: Can you bring me the bill, please?

Waiter: Certainly, sir.

(He brings the bill.)

Customer: I think there has been a mistake.

Waiter: I'm sorry, sir. What seems to be the trouble?

Customer: I think you have charged me twice for the same thing.

Look, the figure of 5.50 appears here and then again here.

Waiter: I'll just go and check it for you, sir.

(He returns a few minutes later.)

Waiter: Yes sir, you are quite right. The cashier made a mistake. I think you will find it correct now.

Customer: Thank you.

Waiter: We do apologize about this, sir.

Customer: That's all right. No harm done. Now, can I pay by traveler's cheques?

Waiter: Certainly, sir. We'll give you the change in local currency if that's all right.

Customer: You needn't worry about that. There won't be much change out of twenty-five dollars.

Waiter: Thank you, sir. That's most kind of you.

C. Corney Restaurant Jokes.

—Waiter, there's a fly in my soup.

—Shh, don't do too loud. Everyone will want one.

—Waiter, there's a fly in my soup.

—There is a spider on the bread. It'll catch it.

—What's this fly doing in my soup?

—I think it's doing the backstroke, sir.

—There is a dead fly swimming in my soup!

—That's impossible. A dead fly can't swim.

—There is a dead fly in my soup.

—Yes, sir. It's the hot liquid that kills them.

—Waiter, there is a fly in my soup.

—Yes, sir. We give extra meat rations on Fridays.

—Waiter, there is a fly in my soup.

—Don't worry, sir. There is no extra charge.

Section 2

A. On a London Bus.

A strange thing happened to Henri yesterday. He was on a bus and wanted to get off. So he stood up and rang the bell. To make sure the driver heard him he rang it twice, but the bus didn't stop, and the conductor came and shouted at him.

The conductor was so annoyed, and spoke so fast, that Henri didn't understand a word. The bus stopped at the next bus stop and Henri got off. As he got off he heard someone say, "I think he's a foreigner."

When Henri got home, he told his landlady about the incident.

"How many times did you ring the bell?" she asked.

"Twice," said Henri.

"Well, that's the signal for the driver to go on," his landlady explained. "Only the conductor is allowed to ring the bell twice. That's why he got so annoyed."

Henri nodded. "I see," he said.

B. At the Travel Agency.

(A and B are a married couple. C is a travel agent.)

C: Good morning.

A and B: Good morning.

C: Can I help you?

A: Yes, we're thinking of going on holiday somewhere, but we're not sure where.

C: I see. What sort of holiday did you have in mind?

A: Lots of sunbathing.

B: (at the same time) Lots of walking.

C: Mm. (looking puzzled) So you'd like somewhere warm?

B: Not too warm.

A: Yes, as sunny as possible.

C: And are you interested in the night-life at all?

A: Yes. It'd be nice if there were some good discos and clubs we could go to.

B: Oh, no! Surely that's what we're trying to get away from!

A: What do you mean? We never go out at all, so how could we get away from it?

B: Well, what's the point of going somewhere where there are lots of people just like here?

C: (interrupting) Could I just ask what sort of price you want to pay?

B: As cheap as possible.

A: What do you mean? We want a top hotel.

B: But we can't afford it.

A: Of course, we can. We've been saving up all year.

(Their voices rise as they argue. The travel agent looks bemused.)

C: Just a minute, please. I think I can make a suggestion. Why don't you try the South of France? Then one of you can go to the beach and the other can walk in the mountains.

A: That sounds like a good idea. And there are some good hotels there.

B: No—there are too many English people there!

A: Well, then at least we'd have someone to talk to.

B: But, there's no point in going abroad to meet English people there!

C: (interrupting again) Excuse me.

A and B: Yes?

C: Well, my wife and I have the same trouble as you. I like hot, lively places and she prefers a bit of peace and quiet and we always disagree about how much to spend. We usually split up and go to different places, but this year I've got a better idea.

A and B: What's that?

C: Well, I could go on holiday with you (indicates one of them) and you could go with my wife.

A: That's an interesting idea.

B: I'm not so sure ...

C: Look, why don't you come round now and meet my wife and we can see what we can arrange ...

C. At the Customs.

The scene is at an airport. A man and a woman carrying several cases approach a customs officer (C.O.).

Man: (whispering) Don't worry. Everything will be all right.

Woman: I hope you know what you're doing!

(They put their bags down in front of the customs officer.)

C.O.: Good morning, sir, madam. Just returning from a holiday, are you?

Woman: That's right.

C.O.: And how long have you been abroad?

Woman: Two weeks.

Man: Yes, not very long. Not long enough to buy anything anyway. (laughing)
C.O.: I see. Have you got anything to declare?
Man: I'm sorry, I don't really know what you mean.
Woman: Harry!
C.O.: Come on, sir. I'm sure you know what I mean. Have you got anything to declare?
Man: Well ... yes. I would like to declare that I love my wife.
Woman: Oh, Harry. You've never said that before.
Man: Well, it's true! It's just that I've never been able to tell you before.
Woman: And I love you too!
C.O.: (clearing throat) I'm sorry to interrupt, but I must ask you whether you have any goods to declare.
Man: Ah, well I do have a record-player, a fridge and something for my wife's birthday that I'd rather not tell you about.
Woman: Harry! And I thought you'd forgotten again!
Man: Of course not, dear!
C.O.: (annoyed) What I want to know, sir, is whether you have any goods in that bag that I should know about.
Man: Well, let's have a look. (opens bag) We've got some bars of soap, a tube of toothpaste, clothes, a jar of cream ...
C.O.: (angry) I only want to know if you have anything liable for tax, like cigarettes, perfumes or bottles of anything.
Man: Well, we do have a bottle of shampoo.
C.O.: Okay. I've had enough. You can go.
Man: You mean that's it?
C.O.: Please go away!
Woman: Come on, Harry. He just told us we could go.
(Takes hold of the suitcase and the contents spill out.)
C.O.: Just a minute. May I see that jewellery, please?
Man: Oh, my God! You great clumsy idiot!
Woman: I'm sorry. I didn't mean to.
Man: You never do anything right. I don't know why I married you in the first place!
Woman: But Harry! You just said you loved me.
Man: Not any more.
C.O.: And now what have you got to declare, sir?

D. The Smuggler.

Sam Lewis was a customs officer. He used to work in a small border town. It wasn't a busy town and there wasn't much work. The road was usually very quiet and there weren't many travelers. It wasn't a very interesting job, but Sam liked an easy life. About once a week, he used to meet an old man. His name was Draper. He always used to arrive at the border early in the morning in a big truck. The truck was always empty. After a while Sam became suspicious. He often used to search the truck, but he never found anything. One day he asked Draper about his job. Draper laughed and said, "I'm a smuggler."

Last year Sam retired. He spent his savings on an expensive holiday. He flew to Bermuda, and stayed in a luxury hotel. One day, he was sitting by the pool and opposite him he saw Draper drinking champagne. Sam walked over to him.

Sam: Hello, there!

Draper: Hi!

Sam: Do you remember me?

Draper: Yes ... of course I do. You're a customs officer.

Sam: I used to be, but I'm not any more. I retired last month. I often used to search your truck ...

Draper: ... but you never found anything!

Sam: No, I didn't. Can I ask you something?

Draper: Of course, you can.

Sam: Were you a smuggler?

Draper: Of course I was.

Sam: But ... the truck was always empty. What were you smuggling?

Draper: Trucks!

E. Missing Children.

The first thing they do is to put out an APB and this goes to all the police stations in the country. Next we contact the hospitals. Often the person we are looking for has been in an accident. Then we might try parents, friends or relatives they might be with. We try to follow their movements and to find the last person they saw or were with. Then we try the media. We put photographs in local or national papers—especially papers they might read. There are other things we can do: put posters in places they might be, go on television. Here in America there is a magazine in which there are photographs of missing children. This is often the last hope. Of course, with nearly two million missing children every year, we can't do all these things for everyone. We haven't got the time, the money or the staff.

Section 3

Dictation.

Are you a morning person or an evening person? That's the question. When do you work best? For me the answer is easy. I work best in the morning. All my creative work is done before lunchtime. I get up at about eight, and then have breakfast. I listen to the radio a bit, and read the papers. And I start. Usually I work from nine or nine thirty until twelve but after that I'm useless. On a good day I write fifteen hundred words or more, sometimes two thousand words, in the morning. Then after lunch I go for a walk, or read. In the evening I like to relax, go to the pub or go out and meet people. If you're a writer you need self-discipline. But if you're tired, it shows: the mind and body must be fresh.

Lesson 24

Section 1

A. Calculations.

1. Add two and four; eight and ten; fourteen and seven.
2. Subtract six from eighteen; four from eleven; five from nineteen.
3. Multiply two by eight; five by three; six by four.
4. Divide six by three; eight by two; twenty by five.

B. Numbers and Symbols.

1. I'll take a commission of ten per cent.
2. The current rate of interest is twenty-three per cent.
3. I only get three-eighths of the total.
4. It's only a fraction of the cost, about a sixteenth.
5. Divide nine by two and you get four point five.
6. You only get two point four six per cent.

C. Asking for Advice.

1. I have to get a new pair of Jeans. Is there anywhere ...? Do you know a, a good shop where I can get a pair?
2. Look, er, I want something interesting. All I've eaten since I've arrived here is junk food. I want some good local food. Where should I go and what shall I ask for?
3. The car's giving problems again. I had it serviced last week but it's as bad as it was before. I don't know what to do about it.
4. Ooh, yes, I need your advice. The problem is that I have to go to this very formal dinner party next week and I haven't got a dinner suit here. I really don't want to buy one. What do you suggest?
5. Ever since I've been here I had this stomach problem, you know. I mean, it's not serious. Well, I don't think it is. I mean, you often get these things when you travel. Must be the different water or something. But it really is a nuisance and it seems to be getting worse ...
6. Damn! I've lost my wallet!

Section 2

A. Telegram.

Man: Telegram, miss.

Jean: Oh, thanks.

Jean: I wonder who it's from. Oh, it's for Helen. Helen, there's a telegram for you.

Helen: For me? Oh, Jean, will you open it? I hate opening telegrams.

Jean: Do you? Why?

Helen: Well, it's just that I think a telegram must mean bad news.

Jean: I'm just the opposite. I love opening telegrams because I'm sure they must mean something exciting.

Jean: Helen, you'd better sit down. You aren't going to believe this. It says, 'Congratulations, Nurse of the Year. Letter follows.'

Helen: It can't be true.

Jean: Here. You read it.

B. Interview Appointment.

Hello. This is Sophie Peter's ringing from the Brook Organization. Um, we got your job application and I'm ringing just to arrange an interview with you. How about Monday morning at, er, 11:30? Would that be all right? That's Monday morning of the 10th of August. Um, if you can't make that time, could you please give us a ring? The interview will be with myself and Brian Shaw, so we, um, we look forward to seeing you then. Bye-bye.

C. Henry.

"Henry!"

"Yes, dear?"

"I'm going up to bed now. Don't forget to do your little jobs."

"No, dear."

Henry turned off the television and went into the kitchen. He fed the cat, washed up several dishes, dried them and put them away. Then he put the cat out, locked all the doors and turned out all the lights. When he got to the bedroom, his wife was sitting up in bed reading a book and eating chocolates.

"Well dear, have you done all your little jobs?"

"I think so, my love."

"Have you fed the cat?"

"Yes, dear."

"Have you put him out?"

"Yes, dear."

"Have you washed up the dishes?"

"Yes, dear."

"Have you put them all away?"

"Yes, dear."

"Have you tidied the kitchen?"

"Yes, dear."

"Have you turned out all the lights?"

"Yes, dear."

"Have you locked the front door?"

"Yes, dear."

"Then you can come to bed."

"Thank you, dear."

After a little while they heard a gate banging downstairs.

"Henry."

"Yes, dear."

"I'm afraid you've forgotten to shut the garden gate."

"Oh dear! ..."

D. Radio Talk:

—Ladies and gentlemen, it's the Lake Late Talk Show, with your host, Dickie Reeves.

(applause)

—Nice to be with you again, folks. And among the line of interesting guests I'll show you tonight is the lady you've all been reading and hearing about recently. She is beautiful. She is clever. And she is brave. She is the lady who makes friends with monkeys. She is with us tonight. Ladies and gentlemen, the apewoman herself, Josephin Carter. (applause) Hello, Josephin, or can I call you Joe?

—Please do.

—The first question that I know everybody has been dying to ask you is, how long have you been living with monkeys?

—Apes actually. Well, I've been studying apes for quite a long time, ever since I was at university. But I've only been actually living with them for five years.

—Five years in the African jungle, with only monkeys to talk to.

—Apes actually.

—Oh, with only apes to talk to. That's fantastic! And I know you're going back to your monkey colony ...

—Ape colony actually.

—... to finish your work.

—Oh, yes. I haven't finished it yet. Although I have been recording their behavior and watching their movements very closely, I still haven't finished my work. I've also been training my husband to work with me.

—Your husband?

—Yes. He's come with me tonight. Let me introduce you to Tarsan!

—Hi, everybody.

E. Mr. Pollard and the Solicitor.

People think that all solicitors are rich and prosperous. In any town there are, of course, rich and prosperous solicitors, but there are also solicitors like me. I am neither rich nor prosperous. I have an office over a fish and chip shop, for which I pay an exorbitant rent, and two rather inefficient secretaries.

I suppose it is because my premises are in the less fashionable part of the town, but my clients always seem to have enormous problems and miserable incomes. Mr. Pollard was exactly that sort of client. He was a small, untidy little man, with a large head and round, old-fashioned spectacles.

"I have a problem," he began nervously, "I bought this house, you see. I got a mortgage from the building society, but then I lost my job, so I got behind with the payments." He gave me the details. It appeared that he owed eleven payments of fifty pounds, and had no job and no money. Not surprisingly the building society had written to say they intended to take possession of the house; sell it, and thus get back their money.

"What would happen if they sold it for less than I paid?" he asked. "Would I get back any money?"

"Probably not," I replied.

"Would you mind telephoning the building society?" he pleaded, "and see if they could possibly give me a little more time?"

"If you're not earning any money, how will more time help?" I asked. He looked at me hopelessly.

In the end the house was sold. The building society debt was paid off and Mr. Pollard got sixty pounds.

F. Monologue.

Everybody agrees I'm just ordinary. My face is ordinary, my voice is ordinary, my clothes are ordinary. Everything about me is ordinary. 'What's Frank like?' they say. 'Frank? Oh—you know, ordinary.' they say. Now look at that man two rows in front. He's not ordinary. In fact I can't see anybody apart from me who is. Even this fellow next to me. Quite ordinary on the whole, I suppose. But there's something a bit ... something a bit odd about his mouth. Mustn't catch his eye. Might start a conversation. Don't want that. Interesting that he was just in front of me in the queue. They looked in his bag, they looked in his pockets—made him take his shoes off even. Mm—they've nearly finished with the food—though she didn't take my glass when she collected my tray. Ah—she's pressed her button again. Probably wants another gin and tonic. Had four already. Or is it five? Not bad, though. At least not in this light. Good—some of them are getting their blankets down now. I reckon that in about half an hour it'll all be quiet. And then ... Of course they looked in my briefcase too. Didn't look here, though, did they? Oh, no. Hah! Though they think otherwise, I know very well who those two in the back row are. Noticed them when I went to the toilet. But they won't shoot. Not as long as I have this in my hand, they won't. And it's so small. Marvellous what they can do these days. Just about now, if I were sitting in funny mouth's seat and not by the aisle—just about now, I could probably look down and see the mountains gleaming in the moonlight. I like that. Mm. Well, now I must go over my speech again. Mustn't forget what my demands are, must I?

Section 3

Dictation.

Well, I think that this problem of teenagers getting into trouble with the law is mainly caused by unemployment. You see, because of the high level of unemployment, so many teenagers nowadays leave school and find that they have no chance of getting a job, and this obviously makes them feel bored and frustrated. And as a result of this, they're much more likely to get drunk and so on. Another thing of course is that you get groups of unemployed teenagers wandering around the streets with nothing to do, which can easily lead to trouble of one sort or another.

Lesson 25

Section 1

A. Numbers.

1. At the third stroke, the time sponsored by Accurist will be twelve one and fifty seconds.
2. The code for Didcot has been changed. Please dial 05938 and then the number.
3. In the train crash in India, three hundred and twenty-five people are feared dead.
4. The 3.45 at Ascot was won by Golden Dove, ridden by Willie Carson.
5. Well, um, for a trip like that, we are speaking in the region of, er, two thousand eight hundred pounds a head.
6. Er, Celtic three, Manchester City nil, Queen's Park Rangers two, Motherwell United one.
7. In New York, the Dow Jones Index fell by point four to a low of two oh six four point eight. While in London, the FT Index rose eight points to one seven nine four point three.
8. That'll be sixty-eight p, please.
9. The, er, latest figures show an increased profit of seventy-eight thousand, nine hundred and fifty-six pounds.
10. And how can we continue like this with unemployment running at three million, two hundred and fifty thousand. It really is unaccept ...
11. Yes, we can give you a special rate of, er, five point six eight per cent.
12. We'll have to adjust all our figures by an eighth.
13. Well, that's your choice. Eleven pounds forty-five for this one, fourteen pounds, or fifteen pounds ninety-nine.
14. So, it's two thousand three hundred and ninety-eight plus two thousand four hundred and eighty-nine plus two thousand four hundred and sixty three. I'll just total that up for you.

B. Dialogues.

Dialogue 1:

Woman: So, you'll take the cream at three pounds five, the pills are four pounds thirty and then, um, this if fifty-five p. That's seven pounds ninety-five.

Man: Sorry. I think perhaps it's seven pounds ninety.

Dialogue 2:

Woman: Is ten pounds all right?

Man: Yeah, that's fine. It comes to six pounds thirty-five. Your change.

Woman: Thanks.

Man: Can I help you, sir?

Woman: Oh, just a minute, I think you've given ...

Man: Oh, I am sorry. Of course. Here you are.

Section 2

A. Memories.

Well, we met at a party in London. You see, I'd just moved to London because of my job and I didn't really know anybody, and one of the people at work had invited me to this party and so there I was. But it was one of those boring parties, you know everybody was just sitting in small groups talking to people they knew already, and I was feeling really bored with the whole thing. And then I noticed this rather attractive girl sitting at the edge of one of the groups, and she was looking bored too, just about as bored as I was. And so we started, um, we started looking at each other, and then I went across and we started talking. And as it turned out she'd only just arrived in London herself so we had quite a bit in common—and well that's how it all started really.

B. Married Life.

—What's the matter with you, then? You look miserable.

—It's us.

—What do you mean "us"?

—Well, we used to talk to each other before we were married. Remember?

—What do you mean? We're talking now, aren't we?

—Oh, yes, but we used to do so much together.

—We still go to the cinema together, don't we?

—Yes, but we used to go out for walks together. Remember?

—Oh, I can remember. It's getting wet in the rain.

—And we used to do silly things, like running bare foot through the park.

—Yes. I remember. I used to catch terrible colds. Honestly, you are being totally ridiculous.

—But we never used to argue. You used to think I was wonderful. Once ... (sound of the door opening) Where are you going?

—Back to live with my parents. That's something else we used to do before we were married. Remember?

C. Superstitions.

Not long ago I was invited out to dinner by a girl called Sally. I had only met Sally twice, and she was very, very beautiful. I was flattered. "She likes me," I thought. But I was in for a disappointment.

"I'm so sorry we asked you at such short notice," she said when I arrived, "but we suddenly realised there were going to be thirteen people at the table, so we just had to find somebody else."

A superstition. Thirteen. The unlucky number. Recently I came upon a little group of worried people, gathered round a man lying on the pavement beside a busy London road. They were waiting for an ambulance, because the man had been knocked down by a passing taxi. Apparently he had stepped off the pavement and into the street, to avoid walking under a ladder.

They say this superstition goes back to the days when the gallows were built on a platform. To get up on to the platform you had to climb a ladder. To pass under the shadow of that ladder was very unlucky ...

Other superstitions are not so easily explained. To see a black cat in England is lucky. But if you see a black cat in India, it is considered very unlucky. There too, if you are about to set out on a long journey, and someone sneezes, you shouldn't go.

Break a mirror—you will have seven years' bad luck. Find a four-leafed clover, you will have good luck. Just crazy superstitions, of course.

I have an African friend. One day he said to me: "If ever an African says to you that he is not superstitious, that man is a liar."

Perhaps that is true of all of us.

D. Ghost.

This is Lethbridge's description of a ghost near Hole House.

One of the first incidents happened near to our home in Devon. One Sunday morning my wife and I were standing on the hill and looking at Hole Mill, which belongs to Mrs. N. I sat down and admired the view. After a time I heard a motorbicycle start up and I saw the paperman riding off and, as I watched, I saw Mrs. N come out from behind the Mill. She was dressed in a bright blue sweater and had on dark blue tartan trousers and a scarf over her head. She looked up, saw me and waved. I waved back. At this moment a second figure appeared behind Mrs. N and perhaps a meter from her. She stood looking up at me. Mrs. N went back behind the Mill and the other woman followed. I did not know her. She looked about sixty-five to seventy years old, was taller than Mrs. N and rather thin. Her face appeared to be tanned and she had a pointed chin. She was dressed in a dark tweed coat and skirt and had something which looked like a light grey cardigan beneath her coat. Her skirt was long. She had a flat-crowned and wide-brimmed round hat on her head. The hat was black and had white flowers around it. She was, in fact, dressed as my aunts used to dress before the First World War. She didn't look like the sort of person who was likely to be staying at Hole Mill today. Later we were leaning over a gate, admiring some calves, when we saw Mrs. N alone. 'Oh,' said my wife, disappointed. 'We were expecting to see two of you.' 'How is that?' asked Mrs. N. 'I have only seen you and the paperman all morning.'

E. A Strange Story.

A journalist has a strange story to tell.

I've never been a superstitious person ... never believed in ghosts or things like that. But, two years ago, something happened which changed my attitude. I still can't explain it ... somehow I don't think I ever will be able to.

I was living in Frankfurt ... in Germany ... where I was a financial journalist. A very good friend ... one of my closest friends... we'd been at university together ... was coming over from England by car to see me. He was supposed to get there around six in the evening ... Saturday evening.

I was at home in my flat all that afternoon. At about three in the afternoon, the phone rang. But ... but when I answered it, there was nobody there ... on the other end, I mean. Nobody. The phone rang again just a few minutes later. Again, nobody was there ... I couldn't understand it. Just a few minutes later, there was a knock at the door. I was in the kitchen, making some coffee. I remember I was just pouring the boiling water through the

filter when I heard the knock. I opened the door and there was my friend ... Roger, that was his name. Roger. He looked a bit ... strange ... pale ... and I said something like 'Roger, how did you get here so early?' He didn't answer ... he just smiled slightly ... he was a bit like that. He didn't say very much ... I mean, even when I'd known him before, he often came into my flat without saying very much. And ... well ... anyway, I said 'Come in' and went back to the kitchen to finish pouring the coffee. I spoke to him from the kitchen, but he didn't answer ... didn't say a word ... and I thought that was a bit ... strange ... even for Roger. So I looked round the door, into the next room, where I thought he was sitting ... and ... and he wasn't there. The door was still open. I thought for a moment that he'd gone down to the car to get his luggage ... and then I began to wonder where his girlfriend was. She was coming with him, you see, from England.

Well, then the phone rang again. This time there was somebody there. It was Roger's girlfriend, and she sounded ... hysterical ... At first I couldn't understand her. She was still in Belgium, several hundred kilometers away ... and she told me that she was in a hospital ... she and Roger had been involved in a car crash, and ... and Roger had just died ... on the operating table ... just a few minutes before.

Section 3

Dictation.

It was early afternoon, and the beach was almost empty. It was getting hot now. Most of the tourists were still finishing their lunch back at the hotel, or taking their afternoon siesta in the air-conditioned comfort of their rooms. One or two Englishmen were still lying stretched out on the sand, determined to go home with a good suntan, and a few local children were splashing around in the clear shallow water. There was a large yacht moving slowly across the bay. The girl was on board. She was standing at the back of the boat, getting ready to dive. Jason put on his sunglasses and casually wandered down towards the sandy beach.

Lesson 26

Section 1

A. Dates.

1. Four, nine, seventy-seven
Fourth of September, nineteen seventy-seven
2. Twenty-four, eight, sixty-three
Twenty-fourth of August, nineteen sixty-three
3. Seven, seven forty-three
Seventh of July, nineteen forty-three

B. Years.

1. Ten sixty-six
2. Seventeen seventy-six
3. Eighteen one
4. Nineteen eighteen
5. Two thousand
6. Fifty-five B.C.

C. Telephone Numbers.

1. O-two-o-two, two-seven-four-one-four
2. O-one-four-eight-three-two-nine-double one
3. O-three-o-four-two-three-eight-double seven
4. O-one-double four-one-double four-double six
5. O-four-seven-three-five-eight-nine-o-five

D. Common Abbreviations.

1. R.S.V.P. (French, meaning "Please reply.")
2. et cetera (Latin, meaning "and so on")
3. care of
4. approximately
5. p.p. (Production Phase)
6. i.e. (Latin, meaning "that is")
7. e.g. (Exempli gratia. = For example.)
8. P.T.O. (Please turn over.)
9. Limited
10. Co. (Company)
11. versus
12. P.S. (postscript)
13. VIP (Very Important Person)
14. Great
15. Avenue
16. Road

17. Street
18. Gardens
19. Square
20. Park
21. Crescent
22. A.D. (Anno Domini)
23. B.C. (Latin, before Christ)
24. a.m. (ante meridiem)
25. p.m. (post meridiem)
26. MP (Member of Parliament)
27. BBC (the British Broadcasting Corporation)
28. VAT (Value-Added Tax)
29. TUC (Trades Union Congress)
30. AA (Automobile Association/Atomic Age/Associate in Arts)
31. RAC (Royal Aero Club)
32. PC (Personal Computer)
33. EEC (European Economic Community)

Section 2

A. Different Opinions about Women.

Man: I see that dreadful women's liberation group was out in Trafalgar Square yesterday.

Hmm. In my opinion, they all talk rubbish.

Woman: But you can't really believe they all talk rubbish.

Man: Of course, I can. I consider that it is unfeminine to protest.

Woman: But you can't really believe it's unfeminine to protest.

Man: Women should be seen and not heard.

Woman: But you can't really believe that women should be seen and not heard.

Man: Certainly. It's my belief that a woman's place is in the home.

Woman: But you can't really believe that a woman's place is in the home.

Man: Yes. And she should stay there. Women should look after men.

Woman: But you can't really believe women should look after men.

Man: Created to feed and support them. That's what they were. I'm certain that women are intellectually inferior to men.

Woman: But you can't really believe women are intellectually inferior to men.

Man: Not only inferior, but I know they can't do a man's job.

Woman: But you can't really believe they can't do a man's job.

Man: Yes, Maggie. That's my firm belief. But don't tell your mother I said that.

B. George.

George's mother was worried about him. One evening, when her husband came home, she spoke to him about it.

"Look, dear," she said, "you must talk to George. He left school three months ago. He still hasn't got a job, and he isn't trying to find one. All he does is smoke, eat and play records."

George's father sighed. It had been a very tiring day at the office.

"All right," he said, "I'll talk to him."

"George," said George's mother, knocking at George's door, "your father wants to speak to you."

"Oh!"

"Come into the sitting room, dear."

"Hello, old man," said George's father, when George and his mother joined him in the sitting-room.

"Your father's very worried about you," said George's mother. "It's time you found a job."

"Yes," replied George without enthusiasm.

George's mother looked at her husband.

"Any ideas?" he asked hopefully.

"Not really," said George.

"What about a job in a bank?" suggested George's mother, "or an insurance company perhaps?"

"I don't want an office job," said George.

George's father nodded sympathetically.

"Well, what do you want to do?" asked George's mother.

"I'd like to travel," said George.

"Do you want a job with a travel firm then?"

"The trouble is," said George, "I don't really want a job at the moment. I'd just like to travel and see a bit of the world."

George's mother raised her eyes to the ceiling. "I give up," she said.

C. Shoplifting.

A manager is talking about the prevention of shoplifting.

Well, I manage a small branch of a large supermarket, and we lose a lot of money through shoplifting. I have to try to prevent it, or else I'll lose all my profits. A lot of shoplifting is done by young people, teenagers in groups. They do it for fun. They're not frightened so we have to make it difficult for them. Obviously a supermarket can't have chains or alarms on the goods, so we have store detectives, who walk around like ordinary shoppers, otherwise they'll be recognized. We have big signs up, saying 'shoplifters will be prosecuted,' but that doesn't help much. We've started putting cash desks at all the exits, we've found we have to do that, or else the shoplifters will walk straight out with things. Of course, that worries the ordinary shopper who hasn't found what he wanted. We also use closed-circuit television, but that's expensive. In fact, all good methods of prevention are quite expensive, and naturally, they make our prices more expensive, but it has to be done, otherwise shoplifting itself will make all the prices much higher, and the public doesn't want that!

D. Discussion.

Principal: We are very honored to have Tania Matslova here today. It is only ten o'clock and Tania has already done two hours of practice. And she kindly agreed to watch your rehearsal after that. She is very interested in the training of young dancers and wants to ask questions. Don't forget, however, that Miss Matslova has two performances today. She must not get too tired ... Miss Tania Matslova.

Tania: Good morning. We're going to be very informal, aren't we? Why are you standing? Move some chairs. Let's sit in a circle.

(sound of chairs being moved, excited voices and piano music)

Tania: That's better. I can see you now. And I want to congratulate you. Your rehearsal was very professional. I was impressed by your technique and your feeling for the music. I remembered myself twenty years ago. Do you think twenty years is a long time? It all depends. You must look forward to twenty years of practising six hours every day. Twenty years of traveling uncomfortably. Twenty years of going to bed instead of going to parties. Do you look forward to this discipline? I didn't know how difficult my life was going to be, but I wouldn't change it. The important thing is ... I'm still dancing. For me, dancing is living. I'm so sorry. I'm talking too much. Would you like to ask me some questions?

James: I would. I'm really worried about my career, Miss Matslova.

Tania: Please call me Tania. What's your name?

James: James, Tania.

Tania: So, James. Why are you worried?

James: I love dancing but I hate changing in cold dressing rooms. I don't mind practising every day. In fact, I like it, I enjoy exercising. But I'm fed up with going to bed early every night and refusing invitations to parties. I like travelling ... but not if it's uncomfortable. I'm confused. Do you think I should carry on?

Tania: It depends what you want, James. Would you rather go on dancing or would you rather live a normal, ordinary life?

James: I want to do both.

Tania: That, my dear James, is impossible. I'm fed up with getting up early. I'm tired of travelling. I've always hated leaving my family for weeks or months. But ... I'm a dancer and I look forward to dancing as long as I can. What can I say? If you don't want to be a professional dancer more than anything else, you'd better change your plans.

James: Thank you, Miss M ... er, Tania. Your advice was really helpful. I can see now that just being keen on dancing isn't enough for a career.

Principal: I'm quite sure you are all grateful to Miss Matslova for spending so much time with you.

Tania: James, please let me know what you decide to do. I think you are very talented but that isn't enough. It depends what you want. And that applies to all of you. You must make up your minds.

Section 3

Dictation.

Jacqueling got out of the bus and looked around her. It was typical of the small villages of that part of the country. The houses stood in two long lines on either side of the dusty road which led to the capital. In the square, the paint was peeling off the Town Hall, and some small children were running up and down its steps, laughing. On the other side there were a few old men sitting outside a cafe playing backgammon and smoking their pipes. A lonely donkey was quietly munching the long dry grass at the foot of the statue that stood in the center of the square. Jacqueling sighed.

Lesson 27

Section 1

A. Announcement.

Due to fog we regret that changes have been made to the scheduled departures. Flight LH302 is now due to leave at 10:00. Frankfurt airport is closed and this flight will be diverted to Wiesbaden. Flight BA314 will now leave at 10:20 and Flight AI411 at 10:25. Please await further announcements.

Now correct the timetable in your book.

B. Telephone Message.

"Hello. This is John. I'm afraid I can't make it this evening. I've asked Peter to meet you but he can't get away from work until twenty past six. It seems better if you met at 6:50 at the entrance to Waterloo Station."

Now correct the written "phone message".

Section 2

A. Changes.

... Well, you know there have been a lot of changes over the last few years. In fact, since 1978 the population has increased to about a quarter of a million. Unemployment is much better than in some cities. Now it's about five and a half per cent.

Yes, but in 1978 it was only about three per cent.

It's not bad, as I said. But there have been changes at the airport since we found oil. Since 1978 the number of aeroplane passengers has increased from 980,000 to 1,400,000. And over these last few years, from 1978 until now, the number of helicopter passengers has also increased enormously. It was 220,000 in 1978, but since then it's increased to 600,000.

B. Bus Conductor Wins Fortune on Pools.

This time last week Roy Woods, a bus conductor from Streatham, in South London, was worried about money. He owed twenty pounds to his landlady in rent. Today he is rich, for last Saturday he won 120,000 pounds on the football pools.

Last night he was interviewed on television by reporter Stan Edwards.

Edwards: Well, Mr. Woods, what are you going to do now? Are you going to give up your job on the buses?

Woods: Yes, I'm going to finish at the end of the week.

Edwards: And what other plans have you got?

Woods: Well, I'm going to buy a house.

Edwards: Have you got a house of your own now?

Woods: No, no, we live in a furnished flat.

Edwards: Have you got a car?

Woods: Yes, I've got an old Ford, but I'm going to buy a new car ... and my wife says she's going to have driving lessons!

C. Cooking.

Today, I'm going to tell you how to make stir-fried beef with ginger. This typically Guangzhou dish is one of the quickest and tastiest ways to cook beef. The ginger adds spiciness. Serve it with ham and bean sprouts soup. See page 64.

Ingredients: 350 grams of lean beef steak.

Quarter of a teaspoon of salt.

Two teaspoons of light soy sauce.

Two teaspoons of dry wine.

Half a teaspoon of sesame oil.

One teaspoon of corn flour.

One slice of fresh ginger.

One table spoon of oil.

One table spoon of chicken stock or water.

And half a teaspoon of sugar.

First, you put the beef in the freezing compartment of the refrigerator for twenty minutes. This will allow the meat to harden slightly for easier cutting.

Then cut it into thin slices of about one and a half inches, that's three and a half centimetres long.

Put the beef slices into a bowl. And add the salt, soy sauce, wine, sesame oil, and corn flour, and mix well.

Let the slices soak for about fifteen minutes.

Meanwhile, finely shred the ginger slice and set it aside.

Heat a wok or large frying pan and add the oil.

When it is very hot, stir-fry the beef for about two minutes.

When all the beef is cooked, remove it, wipe the wok or pan clean and re-heat it.

Add a little oil and stir-fry the ginger for a few seconds.

Then add the stock or water and sugar.

Quickly return the meat to the pan, and stir well.

Turn the mixture onto a plate, and serve at once.

D. How to Use a Camera.

Julie has just arrived at Bob's house. She has bought a new camera. She wants Bob to show her how it works.

Julie: You're a good photographer, Bob. Can you have a look at this camera and show me how it works?

Bob: Yes, of course. It isn't difficult. But first you have to buy a film.

Julie: (scornfully) I know that. Here's the film.

Bob: Right. Now first you have to open the film compartment. Just press the release. Then you have to put a film cartridge in the compartment. Close it carefully. After that you have to push the lever until you see number 1 in the counter window. And then all you have to do is this look through the viewfinder and press the button. It's very easy.

Julie: Thank you, Bob. Let's try it. I'm going to take your photograph, so say 'cheese'.

E. Monologue.

Yes, I agree. Lovely breakfast. Very nice. Excellent coffee, especially, don't you think? Anyway, as I was telling you, it happens to me every time I go to a new place: I always end up paying twice or three times as much as I should for the first ride. But last night was the worst ever. The train got in at about eleven, so I felt lucky to get one—though it looked a bit old and battered. But he was so polite—and you don't get much of that these days: 'Let me take your bags,' he says. 'No trouble,' he says. 'It's a hot, sticky night,' he says, 'but don't worry, madam, it's air-conditioned,' —and it was, surprisingly— 'just relax and I'll get you there in no time.' So we went for miles down this road and that road and he pointed out all sorts of buildings and other sights that he said I'd appreciate when I could see them properly in the morning. And he told me that though this was one of the few cities in the world where a woman could go at that time of night on her own and nothing to fear, even so, it was a good thing I'd taken a registered vehicle, because you never knew, did you? Though I couldn't see any special registration number of anything, and I didn't think to make a note of his licence plate—and it wouldn't have made any difference, I don't suppose. So here I am. And as you can see, if you look out of the window, that's the station! Just across the road! Anyway. Well, it's a lovely hotel, isn't it? Are you on holiday too?

Section 3

Dictation.

My problem is with my mother, who is now well over seventy and a widow and becoming very fragile, and she really needs my help. But where she lives, in the country, there's no work available for me—I'm a designer—and she can't come and live with me because she says she doesn't like the climate because it's too bad for her rheumatism, which is actually true—it's very cold here. And if I go and work there as something else where she lives, perhaps as a secretary, it means we have to take drastic drop in salary. So I don't really know what to do.

Lesson 28

Section 1

Functions and Happenings:

(a)

Tomatoes! Tomatoes! Forty p a pound. Yer lovely salad tomatoes today. Lots o'lovely mush. Fifty p half pound, and a punnet o'strawberries ... for one pound.

(b)

You have exactly three and a half hours before polling stations close. Three and a half hours, which means, obviously that you've got three and a half hours in which to cast your vote, a vote which I know you're all going to cast for Mary Hargreaves, the future member of Parliament. Mary Hargreaves has campaigned furiously and industriously over ...

(c)

Welcome to Tesco's. May we inform our customers that today we have English strawberries on special offer at only sixty-five p a pound and raspberries at only forty-nine p a pound and loganberries at thirty-eight p a pound. We hope you will avail yourselves of our special offers.

(d)

(sound of applause and cheering in background)

We can't continue the concert until people have cleared the central aisle. The space ... We've got to keep the path clear for emergency services and we can't continue the music until it is cleared. Now, please, clear the central aisle!

(e)

End Apartheid! End Apartheid! Apartheid! Out! Out! Out! Free Africa! Free Africa! Black and white together! Black and white together! Apartheid out! Apartheid out! Out! Out! Out!

(f)

Er, now, a, a few points for all the stewards and demonstrators before we move off. Er ... er ... Can you be quiet, please! Now, will all the stewards please remember to walk on the outside of the column, on the outside, very important, and the demonstrators, please pay particular attention to the route. Now, we will be walking down Park Lane to, to Piccadilly and we will be going through Piccadilly Circus and Leicester Square and from then on into Trafalgar Square. No right turns, no left turns, straight on into Trafalgar Square. Is that OK?

(g)

Any old iron? Any old iron? Anybody, iron? Any old iron?

Section 2

A. Kinds of People.

He's quite a solitary type of person, really. You know, he spends most of his time at home, reading, listening to the radio, things like that. He goes out to the pub occasionally, and he does quite a lot of singing, too—he belongs to the local choir, I believe—but you

never see him at weekends. He's always off somewhere in the country, walking or fishing. He does a lot of fishing, actually—but always on his own. Funny sort of bloke.

B. Career Woman and Marriage.

Miss Barbara Pream, the Head of Pushet Advertising Agency, is being interviewed for a radio program on women and work.

Interviewer: So, here you are, Miss Pream, right at the top of the profession in advertising. I suppose you have quite a lot of men working under you, don't you?

Pream: Yes, I do. Most of my employees are men, in fact.

Interviewer: I see. And they don't mind having a woman boss?

Pream: No. Why should they? I'm good at my job.

Interviewer: Yes, of course. But, tell me, Miss Pream, have you never thought ... about getting married? I mean, most women do think about it from time to time.

Pream: But, I am married.

Interviewer: I'm sorry. I didn't realize, Mrs. ...

Pream: I prefer not to use my married name in the office.

Interviewer: And your husband, how does he like being married to a career woman?

Pream: He has nothing to complain about.

Interviewer: No, of course not. By the way, what does he do?

Pream: Well, he prefers to stay at home and run the house. He enjoys doing that as a matter of fact.

C. The Uncle I Hardly Knew.

Beale: Well, uh ... I'll come straight to the point. As you know, your uncle, Eduardo Gatto, died last December.

Bruno: Yes. I was very sorry to hear that, even though I hadn't heard from him for a long time.

Beale: Hmm. Did you know that he was a very rich man?

Bruno: Uh ... n ... no ... I didn't.

Beale: Yes. That's why I've come to see you. I ... I have some news for you.

Bruno: What?

Beale: He's left everything to you.

Bruno: What?!

Beale: Yes. The sum comes to more than two million Australian dollars.

Bruno: What?! I ... I can't believe it.

Beale: It's all true. In his will, Mr. Gatto left clear instructions that I should come to London personally to see you.

Bruno: I ... I just can't get over it. I ... I feel it's just ... just too good to be true.

Beale: Oh, it's true all right. Believe me. However, there are certain restrictions about how you can use the money. Would you like me to go through them with you now?

Bruno: Yes, yes. Please do!

Beale: Well, first of all, you mustn't spend it all at once. The money will be paid to you gradually, over a period of ten years.

Bruno: Yes, yes ... I understand, but, before you go on, could you tell me how my uncle made all this money?

Beale: Pizza.

Bruno: Pardon?

Beale: Pizza. You know, the thing people eat, with cheese and ...

Bruno: Yes, yes, of course! But how could he make so much money with pizza?

Beale: Well, he introduced it into Australia just before it became very popular. And he set up a chain of pizza restaurants. They're very successful. He was a very intelligent, good businessman.

Bruno: It's strange that he never wrote to us. Never. I know he was very fond of me.

Beale: But he couldn't. That was his problem.

Bruno: Pardon? He couldn't what?

Beale: Write.

Bruno: He couldn't ... Do you really mean he couldn't ...

Beale: Write. Even though he was very intelligent. And that brings me to the other restriction in his will. You must use part of the money for your own further education. Mr. Gatto was a great believer in it. He always regretted he didn't get one himself.

D. Bargains.

Cathy: I'm fed up with sitting on packing cases, Joe. Don't you think we could buy at least two chairs?

Joe: Do you know how much new chairs cost? One cheap comfortable armchair ... eighty pounds.

Cathy: Yes, I know. It's terrible. But I have an idea. Why don't we look for chairs at a street market? I've always wanted to see one.

Joe: All right. Which one shall we go to?

Cathy: Portobello Road, I think. There are a lot of second-hand things there. But we'll have to go tomorrow. It's only open on Saturdays.

Joe: What time do you want to go? Not too early I hope.

Cathy: The guide-book says the market is open from nine to six. It's a very popular market so we'd better be there when it opens.

Joe: Right. I'll set the alarm.

* * *

Cathy: Oh, Joe. Look at the crowd.

Joe: They must have the same guide-book that we have.

Cathy: But it's very exciting ... look at that old table-cloth and those beautiful curtains.

Joe: Aren't we looking for chairs?

Cathy: Yes, but we need curtains. Come on.

* * *

Cathy: Whew. I'm so tired that I can't even remember what we've bought.

Joe: I can. A lot of rubbish. I'll make some tea. You can have a look at our 'bargains'.

Cathy: Joe, the curtains are beautiful but they're very dirty.

Joe: What did you say?

Cathy: I said the curtains were very dirty.

Joe: Why don't you wash them?

Cathy: I can't. They're too big. I'll have them dry-cleaned.

Joe: And what are you going to do about those holes. Can you mend them?

Cathy: I can't. I can't sew. I'll have them mended.

Joe: How much will all that cost? I never want to see another bargain ... and we still haven't got any chairs.

Section 3

A. A Mugging.

One night, Mrs. Riley, an elderly widow, was walking along a dark, London street. She was carrying her handbag in one hand and a plastic carrier bag in the other. There was nobody else in the street except two youths. They were standing in a dark shop doorway. One of them was very tall with fair hair; the other was short and fat with a beard and moustache.

The youths waited for a few moments, and then ran quickly and quietly towards Mrs. Riley. The tall youth held her from behind while the other youth tried to snatch her handbag.

Suddenly, Mrs. Riley threw the tall youth over her shoulder. He crashed into the other youth and they both landed on the ground. Without speaking, Mrs. Riley struck both of them on the head with her handbag, and walked calmly away.

The two surprised youths were still sitting on the ground when Mrs. Riley crossed the street towards a door with a lighted sign above it. Mrs. Riley paused, turned round, smiled at the youths and walked into the South West London Judo Club.

B. Bank Robbery.

(The scene is in a bank. A clerk is sitting behind the desk and a customer is writing out a cheque.)

Clerk: Would you mind showing me your cheque card?

Customer: Certainly. Here you are.

(Suddenly a robber bursts in, he is holding a gun.)

Robber: This is a hold-up! (points gun at Clerk) Hands up! Hand over the money or I'll shoot.

Clerk: Just a minute. Would you mind waiting your turn? This lady was before you.

Robber: All right, but hurry up!

Clerk: (to the customer) How would you like the money?

Customer: In fives, please.

(Clerk counts out the money and hands it to the Customer, who goes to the side to count the money.)

Clerk: (to the Robber) Now then, sir. What can I do for you?

Robber: I've just told you. This is a hold-up and I want some money.

Clerk: Well, I'm afraid it's not that easy. If you want me to give you some money, you'll have to open account first.

Robber: Do you mean that if I open all account, then you'll give me some money?

Clerk: That would be the first step.

Robber: Okay, I'll open an account. Hand over the form. Quickly.

Clerk: (gets a form) Here we are. Just fill it in and sign at the bottom.

Robber: I haven't got a pen!

Customer: You could borrow mine if you like.

Robber: Thanks.

(The Robber tries to fill in the form, but has difficulties because he is holding the gun in his right hand and is unable to write with his left hand.)

Customer: If it would make things easier, I'll hold that for you (points to gun).

Robber: Okay.

(The Customer holds the gun while the Robber fills in the form. When the Robber has finished, the Customer hands back the gun.)

Robber: Right. Now hand over the money. Quickly.

Clerk: I'm sorry, but before we can open the account you'll need referees.

Robber: (points to Customer) Will she do?

Customer: I'd be happy to write a reference.

Clerk: No, she doesn't know you well enough.

Robber: What about my doctor?

Clerk: Yes, that'll be fine for one. And the other?

Robber: (thinks hard) Would my probation officer do?

Clerk: Yes, I should think so. Would you like to ask him to fill in these forms and then bring them back next week?

Robber: So, if I bring back these forms next week, you'll give me some money?

Clerk: Well, we'll see what we can do.

Robber: (holds up forms and puts gun away) Right, then, I'll see you next week. Thanks for being so helpful.

Clerk: It's all part of the service. Good morning.

Robber: Good morning.

Customer: Good morning.

Lesson 29

Section 1

Airport Announcements.

Announcement 1:

Special announcement for Mr. Valans. Would Mr. Valans, passenger on Pan Am Flight Number 35212 to New York, please contact the Pan Am transfer desk immediately. Mr. Valans to contact the Pan Am transfer desk immediately, please.

Announcement 2:

This is a security announcement. Passengers are reminded not to leave their baggage unattended at any time. Passengers must not leave their baggage unattended. Unattended bags will be removed immediately by the police.

Announcement 3:

Kenya Airways to Rome and Nairobi, Flight Number 155, boarding now Gate Number 10. Kenya Airways, Gate Number 10.

Announcement 4:

Your attention please. Olympic Airways Flight Number 563 to Athens boarding now at Gate Number 31. Olympic Airways to Athens, Gate Number 31.

Announcement 5:

Would passenger Aldo Betini, who arrived from Rome, please go to the meeting point. Aldo Betini to the meeting point, please.

Announcement 6:

BA wish to apologise for the delay of their Flight Number 516 to New York. This is due to the late positioning of the aircraft to the stand.

Section 2

A. At the Lost Property Office.

Assistant: Good morning, sir.

Man: Good morning. I wonder if you can help. I've lost my coat.

Assistant: Where did you lose it, sir?

Man: Er ... I left it on the ... um ... underground yesterday morning.

Assistant: Can you describe it?

Man: Well, it's a full-length brown overcoat with a check pattern on it. It's got a wide belt, and one of those thick furry collars that keep your ears warm. It's a very nice coat, actually.

Assistant: Hmm. I'm afraid we haven't got anything like that, sir. Sorry.

Man: Well, to tell you the truth, I lost another coat last week. On the bus. It's a three-quarter length coat—it's grey, with big black buttons and a black belt.

Assistant: Sorry, sir. Nothing like that.

Man: Hmm. And then only this morning I left my white raincoat in a park. It's got a silk lining ...

Assistant: Look, sir. I'm a busy woman. If you really need a coat so badly, there's a very good second-hand clothes shop just round the corner ...

B. Questions of Conscience.

Doctor: Well, how's the patient this morning?

Nurse: He appears to have had a very restless night.

Doctor: Oh. Was he in very severe pain?

Nurse: Yes. I'm afraid he was, doctor.

Doctor: Hmm. In that case, I think we'd better increase his dosage of diamorphine.

Nurse: Yes, doctor. By how much?

Doctor: Let's see. How much is he on at the moment?

Nurse: Five milligrammes.

Doctor: Hmm. Increase it to fifty.

Nurse: Fifty? All at once?

Doctor: Yes, that's what I said, nurse.

Nurse: But that's an increase of forty-five milligrammes.

Doctor: I'm quite aware of that. However, when I operated on the patient yesterday, I found his abdomen was riddled with carcinoma. I'm sure you realize what that means.

Nurse: Yes, I do, doctor. But I still don't feel I can accept responsibility for administering such an increase.

Doctor: Can't you? What exactly do you suggest, then?

Nurse: That if you're convinced it's the right thing to do, you ought to administer the injection yourself.

Doctor: Hmm. I see what you mean. Very well, I will.

C. Earthquake.

Woman: What did you do during the earthquake, James?

James: Stayed in bed.

Woman: What do you mean? Didn't you try to get outside?

James: No. I'd got terrible flu, so I just stayed in bed.

Woman: So what happened?

James: Well, I must have slept through the first earthquake although nobody believes me. They said it was so noisy. Then I woke up about four in the morning. Still feeling terrible with the flu. Eyes running, nose running. You know how you feel when you've got the flu.

Woman: Don't I just. I've been lucky so far this year, though.

James: So I decided to get up and make a cup of tea. I'd just got into the kitchen when I started to feel all unsteady on my feet. Then I got this roaring noise in my ears. I still thought it was the flu, you see.

Woman: So what happened then?

James: Well, I slowly realized that it wasn't me feeling dizzy and the noises weren't in my head. I heard the people upstairs screaming. The wooden floor started moving up and down, the doors and windows started rattling and banging, all the kitchen cupboards were thrown open and cups and saucers came crashing to the floor, the kitchen clock fell from the wall ...

Woman: Well, what did you do?

James: What could I do? I just stood there and watched.

Woman: Why didn't you try to get out?

James: Oh, I couldn't be bothered. I was feeling so terrible with the flu. I just went back to my bedroom. Some books had fallen from the bookcase and that little porcelain vase had rolled to the floor but fortunately didn't break. I even had to look for my transistor radio under the bed. I picked it up and switched it on and they were telling people to go and sleep in the parks.

Woman: So why didn't you?

James: I told you, I was feeling too ill. And the nearest park is a long walk from my flat. And I didn't want to be with a lot of people. So I just stayed in bed and hoped for the best. I didn't really think the house was going to fall down around me. Though several did, I found out later.

Woman: Yes. I was sitting in a cafe when the first one started and the whole place started to shake. People were running and screaming and pushing to get out ...

Section 3

A. Who Needs Friends Like This?

Martin, Robert and Jean are being interviewed on the subject of friendship.

Interviewer: How important are friends to you, Martin?

Martin: I've never had a lot of friends. I've never regarded them as particularly important. Perhaps that's because I come from a big family. Two brothers and three sisters. And lots of cousins. And that's what's really important to me. My family. The different members of my family. If you really need help, you get it from your family, don't you? Well, at least that's what I've always found.

Interviewer: What about you, Jean?

Jean: To me, friendship ... having friends ... people I know I can really count on ... to me that's the most important thing in life. It's more important even than love. If you love someone, you can always fall out of love again, and that can lead to a lot of hurt feelings, bitterness, and so on. But a good friend is a friend for life.

Interviewer: And what exactly do you mean by a friend?

Jean: Well, I've already said, someone you know you can count on. I suppose what I really mean is ... let's see, how am I going to put this ... it's someone who will help you if you need help, who'll listen to you when you talk about your problems ... someone you can trust.

Interviewer: What do you mean by a friend, Robert?

Robert: Someone who likes the same things that you do, who you can argue with and not lose your temper, even if you don't always agree about things. I mean someone who you

don't have to talk to all the time but can be silent with, perhaps. That's important, too. You can just sit together and not say very much sometimes. Just relax. I don't like people who talk all the time.

Interviewer: Are you very good at keeping in touch with your friends if you don't see them regularly?

Robert: No, not always. I've lived in lots of places, and, to be honest, once I move away, I often do drift out of touch with my friends. And I'm not a very good letter writer, either. Never have been. But I know that if I saw those friends again, if I ever moved back to the same place, or for some other reason we got back into close contact again, I'm sure the friendship would be just as strong as it was before.

Jean: Several of my friends have moved away, got married, things like that. One of my friends has had a baby recently, and I'll admit I don't see her or hear from her as much as I used to ... She lives in another neighborhood and when I phone her, she always seems busy. But that's an exception. I write a lot of letters to my friends and get a lot of letters from them. I have a friend I went to school with and ten years ago she emigrated to Canada, but she still writes to me every month, and I write to her just as often.

B. A Day off Work.

Bill Walker works for an import-export company. Last Wednesday morning Bill rang his office at nine o'clock. His boss, Mr. Thompson, answered the phone.

Mr. Thompson: Hello, Thompson here ...

Bill: Hello. This is Bill Walker.

Mr. Thompson: Oh, hello, Bill.

Bill: I'm afraid I can't come to work today, Mr. Thompson.

Mr. Thompson: Oh, what's the problem?

Bill: I've got a very sore throat.

Mr. Thompson: Yes, you sound ill on the phone.

Bill: Yes, I'll stay in bed today, but I'll be able to come tomorrow.

Mr. Thompson: That's all right, Bill. Stay in bed until you feel well enough to work.

Bill: Thank you, Mr. Thompson ... Goodbye.

Mr. Thompson: Goodbye, Bill.

* * *

Mr. Thompson liked Bill very much. At 12:30 he got into his car, drove to a shop and bought some fruit for him. He went to Bill's flat and rang the doorbell. Bill's wife, Susan, answered the door.

Susan: Oh, Mr. Thompson! Hello ... how are you?

Mr. Thompson: Fine, thanks, Susan. I've just come to see Bill. How is he?

Susan: He doesn't look very well. I wanted him to see the doctor.

Mr. Thompson: I'll go in and see him ... Hello, Bill!

Bill: Oh ... hello ... hello, Mr. Thompson ... er ... er ...

Mr. Thompson: I've brought some fruit for you, Bill.

Bill: Thank you very much, Mr. Thompson.

Mr. Thompson: Well, ... I had to pass your house anyway. How's your throat?

Bill: It seems a little better. I'll be OK tomorrow.

Mr. Thompson: Well, don't come in until you feel better.

Bill: All right ... but I'm sure I'll be able to come in tomorrow.

Mr. Thompson: Goodbye, Bill.

Bill: Goodbye, Mr. Thompson.

* * *

At three o'clock in the afternoon, Mr. Thompson locked his office door, and switched on his portable television. He wanted to watch an important international football match. It was England against Brazil. Both teams were playing well, but neither team could score a goal. The crowd were cheering and booing. It was very exciting.

* * *

Then at 3:20, England scored from a penalty. Mr. Thompson jumped out of his chair. He was very excited. He was smiling happily when suddenly the cameraman focused on the crowd. Mr. Thompson's smile disappeared and he looked very angry. Bill Walker's face, in close-up, was there on the screen. He didn't look ill, and he didn't sound ill. He was smiling happily and cheering wildly!

Lesson 30

Section 1

Telephone Conversations:

(1)

(Ringing of phone)

Woman: Four six four o. Can I help you?

Narrator: Stop.

(2)

Man: His line's busy at the moment. Do you want to hold?

Narrator: Stop.

(3)

Woman: There's no reply on that number. I'll try Mr. Shaw.

Narrator: Stop.

(4)

(Ringing of phone)

Man: This is Karim Premji speaking. I'm afraid I'm out of the office at the moment. If you could leave your name and number when you hear the tone, I'll get back to you as soon as possible.

(Tone)

Narrator: Stop.

Section 2

A. Offers.

Henry: Cigarette?

Tony: Oh ... er ... thanks, Henry ... Um, do you have a light?

Henry: Sorry. Here.

Tony: Thanks. Lovely day. Pity I'm on duty.

Henry: I'll stand in for you if you like. I've got nothing else to do.

Tony: Oh no, I couldn't possibly ...

Henry: Go on. Go off and have a good time. Here—you can have the Mini if you like.

Tony: But ... are you sure, Henry?

Henry: Of course I am. Take Jill up the mountains, or something.

Tony: That's ever so good of you, Henry. Oh, you ... er ... you won't tell anyone, will you ... I mean, I am on duty.

Henry: Not a word. Bye, Tony—enjoy yourself.

Tony: Thanks, Henry. I won't forget this ...

Henry: Damned right you won't, you poor fool!

B. Dreams.

Three people are describing their dreams.

1. I knew that the brakes of my car needed repairing, but I did nothing about it, until one night I dreamt I was driving my car along a familiar road. Suddenly I had to brake because I was driving towards a wall. However, when I put my foot on the brake nothing happened and I crashed into the wall.

2. I was walking down an unfamiliar road when I reached a dark and miserable house. Grey clouds covered the sky, and so I went inside the house where I found a poor, pathetic person, wearing clothes similar to those my wife wore. I didn't recognize her and felt sorry for her. There was nothing else in the dream but when I woke the next morning, I felt the misery and unhappiness of it all day.

3. One day I was sitting in my office, listening to a group of colleagues whispering and talking about me. I couldn't hear what they were saying but it worried me. That night I dreamt exactly the same sequence again, except that in my dream I saw something I'd missed during the day. While they were whispering they were all looking down at something. The next morning when I woke up I realized exactly why they'd been whispering and talking about me. That day was my birthday. Wasn't it possible that they'd been looking down at a birthday card? My dream was right. I did get a card from my colleagues, whom I'd suspected of talking about me.

C. Faults.

Woman: The trouble with education in Britain, I think, lies with the teachers. I don't think teachers get nearly enough training in actually how to teach rather than the subject. I think they're too serious, too academic; they're not imaginative enough. And that means that there's not enough excitement in the classroom for children to get interested in the subject.

Man: Yes, I agree. I think there's too much theoretical teaching given and not enough practical education, with the result that pupils are far too busy studying for exams to have time to learn about life itself and how to, how to live in the world.

Woman: Mm. I think all teachers should be at least twenty-five before they start teaching. I think they should be forced to live in the outside world, rather than go from the classroom to the university and back to the classroom again.

D. A Japanese Girl.

I had a working mother when I was a young girl. She went back to work when I was ten and my brother was fourteen. She taught at a school of dress design. I studied English at university. Then I got a job with an advertising agency as an assistant. I studied English so I could get a good job with a good company. In 1980 I went abroad with a friend. We spent a month in California. Then I worked for a company which sold cassette tapes and books for English conversation. I was still single at twenty-five, then my parents started to worry because their daughter wasn't married. Our neighbors and relations were asking when I would marry and they began to talk about an arranged marriage. In Japan they don't force you to marry someone, but they may give you a chance to meet someone. I am

very interested in jazz and I met my husband in a Jazz club. My parents didn't want their daughter to marry a foreigner. They didn't want me to come to England, but now I work in London for a Japanese newspaper.

Section 3

A. The Appointment.

Once upon a time, there was a rich Caliph in Baghdad. He was very famous because he was wise and kind. One morning he sent his servant, Abdul, to the market to buy some fruit. As Abdul was walking through the market, he suddenly felt very cold. He knew that somebody was behind him. He turned round and saw a tall man, dressed in black. He couldn't see the man's face, only his eyes. The man was staring at him, and Abdul began to shiver.

"Who are you? What do you want?" Abdul asked.

The man in black didn't reply.

"What's your name?" Abdul asked nervously.

"I ... am ... Death," the stranger replied coldly and turned away.

Abdul dropped his basket and ran all the way back to the Caliph's house. He rushed into the Caliph's room.

"Excuse me, master. I have to leave Baghdad immediately," Abdul said.

"But why? What's happened?" the Caliph asked.

"I've just met Death in the market," Abdul replied.

"Are you certain?" said the Caliph.

"Yes, I'm certain. He was dressed in black, and he stared at me. I'm going to my father's house in Samarra. If I go at once, I'll be there before sunset."

The Caliph could see that Abdul was terrified and gave him permission to go to Samarra.

The Caliph was puzzled. He was fond of Abdul and he was angry because Abdul had been badly frightened by the stranger in the market. He decided to go to the market and investigate. When he found the man in black, he spoke to him angrily.

"Why did you frighten my servant?"

"Who is your servant?" the stranger replied.

"His name is Abdul," answered the Caliph.

"I didn't want to frighten him. I was just surprised to see him in Baghdad."

"Why were you surprised?" the Caliph asked.

"I was surprised because I've got an appointment with him ... tonight ... in Samarra!"

B. Legal Advice.

Dennis: You've been seeing Steve again, haven't you?

Cynthia: What are you talking about?

Dennis: You know as well as I do. One of my friends saw you together in a restaurant yesterday evening.

Cynthia: Listen, Dennis. Look, I'm sorry. I was going to tell you. I really was.

Dennis: Well, why didn't you? Why did you ... Why did you lie to me?

Cynthia: But I didn't lie! How can you say that?

Dennis: Yes, you did! You told me that your relationship with him was all over.

Cynthia: But it is, darling! It ended more than a year ago.

Dennis: Did it? Then why did you go out with him yesterday?

Cynthia: Because he phoned me and said he had some business to discuss with me.

What's wrong with that!

Dennis: Nothing. But if that's true, why did you tell me you were going to have dinner with your mother yesterday evening?

Cynthia: Because ... because I thought you'd be terribly jealous if I told you I was going to see Steve. And you are.

Dennis: I'm not. I simply can't understand why you lied to me.

Cynthia: I've already told you. But you just won't believe me.

Dennis: That all you did was discuss business together? Of course, I can't believe that!

Cynthia: Well, that's exactly what we did! And it isn't true that I lied to you about my mother.

When I told you that, I intended to see her. But then Steve rang and said he needed my advice about something.

Dennis: About what?

Cynthia: A legal matter.

Dennis: A legal matter? Why should he ask your advice about a legal matter? You aren't a lawyer.

Cynthia: No, but you are! And that's what he wanted to talk to me about. Somebody recommended to him. But before he contacted you, he wanted to know if I thought you'd be willing to help him. I said I didn't know.

Dennis: Help your ... ex-boyfriend? Give him legal advice? I'm not going to do that.

Cynthia: That's what I thought you'd say. I knew it.

C. At the Police Station.

Policeman: Good morning, madam. Can I help you?

Mrs. Trott: Oh, I do hope so, constable. Something dreadful has happened.

Policeman: Well, sit down and tell me all about it and we'll see what can be done.

Mrs. Trott: I've lost my Harold. I think he's left me.

Policeman: Oh, it's a missing person case, is it? Let me just fill in this form, madam. Here we are. Now, the name is Harold. Right?

Mrs. Trott: That's right, little Harold.

Policeman: I'll just put 'Harold' on the form, madam. What is his second name?

Mrs. Trott: Well, the same as mine, I suppose. Trott. Yes, yes. Harold Trott.

Policeman: Address?

Mrs. Trott: 15 Bermard Street, W12.

Policeman: 15 Bermard Street, W12. And when did you last see Harold, Mrs. Trott?

Mrs. Trott: Early this morning. In the park.

Policeman: And had there been any quarrel? Any argument? Anything which would account for his leaving?

Mrs. Trott: Well, he'd been a very naughty boy so I hit him with a stick and he tried to bite me and I'm afraid he got very angry and just ran away. My little Harold.

Policeman: Yes, madam. I can see that this is very upsetting for you, but I'll have to ask you a few more questions. Now, what time exactly did you go to the park with Harold?

Mrs. Trott: Oh, eight o'clock. On the dot every day. We go for a nice stroll in the park each morning, you see.

Policeman: Eight o'clock.

Mrs. Trott: Yes, I take him out to do his ... er ... to do his job.

Policeman: Sorry, madam?

Mrs. Trott: His job, you know.

Policeman: Oh. Ah. Er ... yes. Er ... How old is Harold, madam?

Mrs. Trott: He must be six and a half now.

Policeman: And you have to take him into the park to do his ...

Mrs. Trott: Yes. He loves it.

Policeman: What's his height?

Mrs. Trott: Oh, I don't think he could be more than eleven inches tall.

Policeman: Eleven ... er ... we are talking about a little boy, are we not, madam?

Mrs. Trott: A boy? A little boy? Good heavens, no! It's my Harold, my little Harold.

Policeman: (sighs) Dog or cat, madam?

Mrs. Trott: Dog, of course. You couldn't call a cat Harold, could you?

Policeman: Of course not, madam. What breed?

Mrs. Trott: Poodle. From a very good family. He's a dark brown with lovely velvet fur and has two little white rings on his front feet and a dear little spot on his forehead. Oh, constable, you'll do everything you can to find him for me, won't you? And he'll be wandering around all lost and doesn't know how to look after himself. He's so friendly, he'd just follow any stranger ...

Lesson 31

Section 1

Dialogue 1:

Passenger: West London Air Terminal, please. I have to be there by 11:10.

Taxi Driver: I can't promise, but I'll do my best.

Taxi Driver: You're just in time. Seventy pence, please.

Passenger: Thanks a lot. Here's eighty pence. You can keep the change.

Dialogue 2:

Passenger: Do you think you can get me to Victoria by half past?

Taxi Driver: We should be OK if the lights are with us.

Taxi Driver: You've still got five minutes to spare. Seventy pence, please.

Passenger: Thanks very much indeed. Here's a pound, give me twenty pence, please.

Dialogue 3:

Passenger: Piccadilly, please. I have an appointment at 10:30.

Taxi Driver: I think we can make it if we get a move on.

Taxi Driver: Here we are, sir. Eighty pence, please.

Passenger: Many thanks. Let's call it a pound.

Dialogue 4:

Passenger: Paddington, please. I want to catch the 11:15.

Taxi Driver: We'll be all right if there are no hold-ups.

Taxi Driver: This is it, sir. Seventy pence, please.

Passenger: Thank you. Here's the fare, and this is for you.

Section 2

A. Probability.

—No luck then, John?

—Afraid not, sir. Not yet, anyhow. We're still checking on stolen cars.

—Mm.

—Where do you think he'll head for, sir?

—Well, he definitely won't try to leave the country yet. He may try to get a passport, and he'll certainly need clothes and money. He'll probably get in touch with Cornfield for those, so I expect he'll make for Birmingham.

—Right. I'll put some men on the house.

—Yes, do that. Mind you, I doubt if he'll show up there in person. Hammond's no fool, you know. I should think he'll probably telephone.

—What about his wife?

—Mm. I shouldn't think he'll go anywhere near her—though he might get her to join him after he's left the country. And when he does leave, he probably won't use a major airport, either. So you'd better alert the coastguard, and keep an eye on the private airfields.

—Right, sir. I'd better get his description circulated.

—Yes. He may change his appearance, of course, but I don't expect he'll be able to do much about the tattoos ... And John—be careful. He could be armed. And if I know Hammond, he certainly won't give himself up without a fight.

B. Job Hunting.

A lot of young people today find it difficult to get a job, especially in the first few months after they leave school. This is much more of a problem now than it has ever been in the past. In some parts of the country sixty or even seventy per cent of young people in the last years of school will be without a job for a whole year after leaving school.

Our Jobs Information Service has been in touch with thousands of young people over the last two or three years, talking to them about their hopes and their fears, and we have in fact been able to give a lot of help and advice to young people who have just left school.

Are you recently out of school and still without a job? Or are you still at school and worried about getting a job when you leave? We have found that many people don't know who to talk to and sometimes don't know what questions to ask. That is why our experience at Jobs Information Service is so important. It will cost you nothing—just a phone call. If you would like to talk to us—and we are here to talk to you—then please phone 24987 any day between 9:00 and 5:30.

C. The Movies.

Man: I want to do something tonight for a change, let's go out.

Brian: All right, let's go to the movies.

Woman: In this heat? Are you joking?

Brian: We can go to an outdoor movie. Do you think I'd suggest an indoor one in the middle of the summer in San Diego?

Man: I'd rather go out for a meal.

Woman: Yes, that sounds a better idea. The outdoor movies are so uncomfortable.

Brian: Why don't we do both at the same time? We could pick up some take-away food and eat it in the movie.

Man: That sounds like fun. What a good idea.

Woman: But they never show any good films in the summer. At least not any of the new ones. All you get is the old classics.

Brian: And what's wrong with them?

Woman: Oh nothing, it's just that we've seen them all half a dozen times.

Brian: But that's why they're classics. They're worth seeing again and again.

Man: You've got a point there, Brian. My main objection to outdoor movies is that you can never hear properly. You hear all the traffic from outside.

Brian: Well, we can find a foreign film with subtitles, then you don't need to hear the sound.

Woman: Supposing it's a musical.

Brian: Oh trust you to say that! I think it would be fun to sit watching an old film and eating a meal at the same time.

Woman: Last time I went to an outdoor movie, I bought a bar of chocolate to eat as I went in. It was a horror film and I was so shocked I just sat there holding my bar of chocolate until the interval when I found it had melted in my hand and run all down my dress. That was an expensive evening out.

Man: Well, we won't go and see a horror film, darling, and take-away meals don't melt.

D. Radio Program.

Presenter: Good evening and welcome to "Interesting Personalities." Tonight we've got a real treat in store for you. We have here in the studio Mrs. Annie Jarman of Bristol.

Mrs. Jarman: Hello. That's me.

Presenter: Say hello to the listeners, Mrs. Jarman.

Mrs. Jarman: I just did. Hello again.

Presenter: Now Mrs. Jarman is eighty-four years old.

Mrs. Jarman: Nearly eighty-four.

Presenter: Sorry, nearly eighty-four years old and she holds ...

Mrs. Jarman: Not quite.

Presenter: Yes, I explained. Now Mrs. Jarman holds the English record ...

Mrs. Jarman: Eighty-three years, ten months and fifteen days.

Presenter: Good, well, now that we've got that out of the way.

Mrs. Jarman holds the English record for having failed her driving test the most times.

Mrs. Jarman: I'm still trying.

Presenter: Quite. Now precisely how many times have you failed your driving test, Mrs. Jarman?

Mrs. Jarman: Well, the last attempt last Wednesday brought it up to fifty-seven times.

Presenter: Over how long a period?

Mrs. Jarman: Twenty-eight years.

Presenter: What do you think is the cause of this record number of failures?

Mrs. Jarman: Bad driving.

Presenter: Yes, quite. Well, it would be. But in what way do you drive badly?

Mrs. Jarman: Every way.

Presenter: Every way?

Mrs. Jarman: Yes. I hit thing. That's the really big problem, but I'm working on that. Also I can't drive round corners. Each time I come to a corner I just drive straight on.

Presenter: Ah, yes, that would be a problem.

Mrs. Jarman: It causes havoc at roundabouts.

Presenter: I can imagine. And how many examiners have you had in all this time?

Mrs. Jarman: Fifty-seven. None of them would examine me twice. Several left the job, said it was too dangerous. One of them got out of the car at the end of the test, walked away and was never seen again.

Presenter: Oh dear. But why do you drive so badly?

Mrs. Jarman: I blame the examiners. It's all their fault. They don't do their job properly.

Presenter: Really? In what way?

Mrs. Jarman: They distract my attention. They keep talking to me. Turn left, turn right, park here. By the time I've turned round to ask them what they said we're half way through a field or slowly sinking into a pond surrounded by ducks. They should keep quiet and let me concentrate.

Presenter: But they have to tell you where to go, Mrs. Jarman.

Mrs. Jarman: Then they should give me time to stop each time before speaking to me. Why do you think they have those notices on the buses, 'Do not speak to the driver', eh? I'm surprised there aren't more accidents.

Presenter: How long do your tests usually last, Mrs. Jarman?

Mrs. Jarman: Two or three minutes. Not longer. They've usually jumped out by then. Except the last one.

Presenter: And how long did that last?

Mrs. Jarman: Four hours and twenty-five minutes, exactly, from beginning to end.

Presenter: Four hours and twenty-five minutes?

Mrs. Jarman: Yes. You see, I'd got on the motorway and as I told you I can't turn right or left, so we didn't stop until I hit a post box just outside London.

Presenter: And was the examiner still with you?

Mrs. Jarman: Oh, yes, he'd fainted much earlier on.

Presenter: Well, there we are. That's the end of "Interesting Personalities" for this week. Thank you Mrs. Jarman for coming along and telling us about your experiences with cars.

Mrs. Jarman: Can I just say a word?

Presenter: Er ... yes. Go ahead.

Mrs. Jarman: I'd just like to say if there are any driving instructors in the Bristol area listening in, well, I'd like to say thank you very much and my offer to pay double still holds good if any of them will come back. Thank you.

Presenter: Thank you, Mrs. Jarman, and good night.

Mrs. Jarman: I won't give up.

Section 3

A. A Little Crime.

A psychiatrist who has studied the legend of Bonnie and Clyde compares the characters of the two.

Interviewer: So in your book why do you focus more on Bonnie than you have on Clyde?

Shivel: Bonnie had something which Clyde completely lacked. Style. And she was also far more intelligent than he was. Without her, there never would have been a legend. He was just a rather stupid hoodlum who got into difficult situations almost by accident and then started shooting wildly. She was a much warmer, more generous person.

Interviewer: But she could be very ruthless, couldn't she? I mean what about that policeman she shot in Grapevine, Texas? Didn't she laugh about it?

Shivel: Well, first of all, we don't know if that's what actually happened. A farmer says he saw her shoot the second policeman and then laugh. That's the only evidence we have that she actually did that. But even if the story is true, the whole incident illustrates this warmer, almost motherly, side to her character.

Interviewer: Motherly? How does the incident of shooting a policeman illustrate that she was motherly?

Shivel: Well ... uh ... just let me finish. You see, the day before the shooting, Bonnie and Clyde were driving about with a pet rabbit in the car. Bonnie's pet rabbit. Clyde started complaining because the rabbit stank. So they stopped and washed the rabbit in a stream. The rabbit almost died because of the shock of the very cold water. Bonnie got very worried, and wrapped the rabbit in a blanket and held it close to her as they drove on. Then, the next morning, when the rabbit still wasn't any better, she made Clyde stop and build a fire. She was sitting in front of that fire, trying to get the rabbit warm when the two policemen drove up and got out. Probably the policemen had no idea who was there. They just wanted to see who was burning a fire and why. A moment later, as we know, they were both dead. All because of that pet rabbit which Bonnie wanted to mother. And ...uh ... perhaps ... in a strange way, Clyde was something like a pet rabbit, too. She was attracted to him because he was weaker than she was and needed someone to mother him. It's strange, you know, but strong, intelligent women are often attracted to such men ... weaker than they are ... men who are like children, or pet rabbits.

B. Psychiatrist.

Psychiatrist: Goodbye Mr. er ... um ... er ... Just keep taking those tablets and you'll be all right in no time. Next please. Good morning, Mrs. er ... your first visit, is it?

Mrs. Parkinson: Yes, doctor.

Psychiatrist: I see. Well, let me just fill in this form. Name?

Mrs. Parkinson: Parkinson. Enid Parkinson. (Crunch) Mrs.

Psychiatrist: So you're married, Mrs. Parkinson.

Mrs. Parkinson: (Crunch) Yes.

Psychiatrist: I see. Now, your date of birth, please.

Mrs. Parkinson: Wednesday the twelfth of June.

Psychiatrist: No, not your birthday, Mrs. Parkinson. Your date of birth.

Mrs. Parkinson: (Crunch) Twelfth of June 1946. But not a word to my husband, mind, he thinks it was 1956.

Psychiatrist: 1946. Right. Now, What seems to be the trouble?

Mrs. Parkinson: (Crunch) Well, it's nothing very much, doctor. It's just that (crunch) I can't stop (crunch) eating these crisps (crunch).

Psychiatrist: Yes, I had noticed that you seemed to be getting through rather a lot of them. Er ... do you mind picking up those two empty bags off the floor, please? Thank you. Now, when did this problem start?

Mrs. Parkinson: (Crunch) About six months ago. My husband and I won a huge box of crisps in a talent competition. And we've not been able (crunch) to stop eating them ever since. It's costing us a fortune. (Crunch)

Psychiatrist: I see. Now, what do you think about when you're eating these crisps?

Mrs. Parkinson: More (crunch) crisps.

Psychiatrist: I see. And what do the crisps remind you of?

Mrs. Parkinson: (Crunch) Potatoes. (Crunch) Potato crisps. (Crunch) All nice, crisp and golden brown with plenty of salt on them.

Psychiatrist: I see. But don't they remind you of anything else?

Mrs. Parkinson: (Crunch) Cheese. Cheese crisps. Cheddar crisps. Roquefort crisps. Edam crisps. Oh, I'd definitely say they remind me of cheese.

Psychiatrist: Yes, they certainly seem to do that. Does anything else come to mind when you're eating these vast amounts of crisps?

Mrs. Parkinson: Not much, apart from crisps, doctor. (Crunch) If I'm really on form I can work up an appetite for, oh, paprika crisps, or shrimp crisps or even ham and bacon crisps.

Psychiatrist: And have you made any effort to stop eating these crisps?

Mrs. Parkinson: Oh, no. I wouldn't want to (crunch) eat anything else. I like my crisps.

Psychiatrist: But if you don't want to stop eating them, why come to a psychiatrist?

Mrs. Parkinson: (Crunch) Well, it's the noise, doctor. (Crunch) My husband complains he can't hear the telly. And the neighbors bang on the walls late at night. (Crunch) Say they can't sleep. I've offered them a whole box so that ... so that they can do the same, but (crunch) they say they'd rather sleep.

Psychiatrist: I should have thought earplugs would have been a more sensible thing to offer them.

Mrs. Parkinson: Earplugs! That's it! The problem's solved. (Crunch) Thank you. Thank you very much, doctor.

Psychiatrist: Er ... Mrs ... um ...

Mrs. Parkinson: Parkinson.

Psychiatrist: Parkinson, yes. Er ... could I have a crisp?

Mrs. Parkinson: Certainly, (crunch) doctor. Here, have a couple of bags.

Psychiatrist: Oh, thank you, Mrs. Parkinson. Oh, paprika with cheese. (Crunch) Thank you so much and good day. (Crunch, crunch, crunch, crunch, crunch)

Lesson 32

Section 1

News Item 1:

Presenter: Now before the weather report, we have some road news for you from Philip Thomson.

Philip Thomson: Yes, well, the A41 is still very busy at the Dome roundabout this morning. Harrow Road, the A404, Harrow Road is now flowing freely, no problems there. The other congestion we have is in the A1M up near Hatfield. The M1 is heavy but at least is moving along, a little bit slower than normal. In Hammersmith, road repairs between Ridge Street and King Street are causing delay. Finally, a demonstration march at twelve thirty will cause congestion in central London.

News Item 2:

Presenter: And now our weather report.

Reporter: Nice sunshine all day long today, soon becoming very warm, but there will be some relief from the heat with something of a breeze developing. Even so, the temperature will get up to twenty-five degrees later today, it's already up to nineteen degrees Celsius now, at nine in the morning, and it'll go on rising. Very little cloud at any stage during the day, just a few clouds drifting around early in the afternoon, so we should end up the day with a good fourteen hours of sunshine going into the record books. That breeze is an easterly one that's going to keep the coastal areas a little bit cooler during the day but still quite pleasant. Over the night, clear, dry weather still a little bit of the breeze and the temperature down to sixteen in central London and twelve or thirteen out of town.

Section 2

A. Accommodation.

Visitor: Where can I stay in this town?

Resident: There are lots of hotels, but they tend to be fairly expensive. And then there are bed and breakfast places, which are much cheaper—and you can find out about them through looking in the paper, or else just walking around the streets, and they have signs in the window saying 'Bed & Breakfast'. And then there are youth hostels.

Visitor: What are the youth hostels like?

Resident: The youth hostels are OK. All you get is a bed, but they do tend to be very cheap.

Visitor: Do I have to become a member?

Resident: Yes, you do, in fact. But it's very easy to join, and there's an office along the road, where you can go and sign on.

B. Schedule in the Nursing Home.

Mrs. Weston is describing her schedule in the nursing home.

I usually get up at 6:30. I've always been an early riser. When my husband was alive, we had to be up by five o'clock. He was a long distance train driver, you see. Before breakfast I have a cup of tea and I listen to music on the radio. Then between seven and eight I get dressed and eat breakfast—a boiled egg and a large glass of orange juice—I never have anything else. Then at eight o'clock I always watch breakfast television—for the news and the weather and the chat. And then I usually have a nap until lunch. That's always at twelve. We have a big lunch here at Twybury's—soup, roast meat, potatoes, vegetables, always a pudding. After lunch I like being taken out in my wheelchair, or even in a car, if there's anyone to take me. I hate staying indoors. I like looking in the shop windows, or sitting in a park and watching the world go by. Sometimes someone will read to me or write some letters. I usually fall asleep about three, and then of course we have our tea around five—nothing heavy—cold meats and salads and fruit, and that kind of thing. In the evening we play cards, or do knitting, and then I'm in bed by eight. I am getting on a bit, you know. I'm nearly eighty-three.

C. Free Samples.

Man: Good morning, love.

Woman: Morning.

Man: Sleep well? I've made some tea; there you are.

Woman: Thanks. Any post?

Man: Not really. There's a postcard from Aunt Lil and there's a questionnaire to fill in from the company which gave us the free samples of tinned meat to try out for them.

Woman: They've got a nerve!

Man: But we did say we'd return the questionnaire when we took the samples.

Woman: What do they want to know?

Man: If we liked it.

Woman: If we liked it? Are they joking? You're not filling it in now, are you? What for?

Man: We did promise and if I do it now I can post it on my way to work.

Woman: Well, write 'we didn't like it.'

Man: I'll put 'not much'. That sounds nicer. Then it says 'If not, why?'

Woman: No flavor. Too much fat.

Man: 'How did you cook it?' is next.

Woman: Fried it like they said, didn't I? Took a mouthful and gave it to the cat.

Man: 'Guests' comments, if any!

Woman: The cat became ill. Poor thing, her fur went all green.

Man: 'Did guests ask for the brand name?'

Woman: Tell them that our cat can't speak.

Man: 'Will you be buying our product regularly?'

Woman: Certainly not! They must be out of their minds.

Man: 'Did you find the tin attractive?'

Woman: Cut myself opening it. Nearly lost my thumb. Couldn't use it for a week. I thought it was infected.

Man: 'Any other comments?'

Woman: Well, tell them we're too polite to answer that.

D. Murders in the House.

Mrs. Woodside: Well, Mrs. Long, how do you like it here?

Mrs. Long: Oh, since we had the house redecorated, it's much nicer to live in. But there are still a few things that bother us.

Mrs. Woodside: Oh, what sort of things?

Mrs. Long: Nothing to do with the house, really. It's just that our daughter, Jane, hasn't been ... uh ... well, she hasn't been sleeping well lately. I mean, she's had a few nightmares.

Mrs. Woodside: Oh, I'm sorry to hear that.

Mrs. Long: Uh, excuse me, Mrs. Woodside, but ... do you mind if I ask you something?

Mrs. Woodside: No, of course not. Go ahead.

Mrs. Long: What ... what do you know about ... the people who lived here before?

Mrs. Woodside: Not very much. Nobody has stayed here very long since ... well, since ... you know ...

Mrs. Long: Since? ... Since when?

Mrs. Woodside: Well, since those ... surely you must know about it?

Mrs. Long: No, I don't know. What are you talking about?

Mrs. Woodside: Those terrible murders that happened here more than twenty years ago?

Mrs. Long: Murders? What murders?

Mrs. Woodside: But I thought you knew! This house once belonged to a ... I really thought you knew ... to a man who's supposed to have murdered three or four women! Right here! In this house! Afterwards, he's supposed to have cut up their bodies ... right here ... in the kitchen.

Mrs. Long: What? Are you serious?

Mrs. Woodside: Oh, dear. I hope I haven't said anything to ... well, to upset you.

Mrs. Long: I can't believe it.

Mrs. Woodside: Neither could I. Not at first, at least. He seemed such a nice man.

Mrs. Long: Who?

Mrs. Woodside: Taplow. Gordon Taplow. He didn't seem like the kind of man who could do such things at all.

Mrs. Long: You mean you knew him?

Mrs. Woodside: Yes, of course I did. Not very well, but I used to see him in the street occasionally ... We said hello to each other. He was a very quiet man. You wouldn't have thought he could have hurt a mouse. Once, I remember, he invited me in for a cup of tea.

Mrs. Long: And what happened?

Mrs. Woodside: Nothing. I ... I never got round to it ... to coming in for a cup of tea. I was always too busy. I suppose it was a good thing, wasn't it?

Mrs. Long: What?

Mrs. Woodside: That I never came in for a cup of tea.

Section 3

A. Banking.

Bank Manager: Now, Miss Andrews, how much do you actually want to deposit with us in your new account?

Helen Andrews: Well, it's just around two thousand pounds that I won on the premium bonds.

Bank Manager: Right. I now need your full name and address.

Helen Andrews: Helen Andrews. 33 Bedford Road ...

Bank Manager: Helen Andrews. Would you please spell that?

Helen Andrews: A-N-D-R-E-W-S.

Bank Manager: Address?

Helen Andrews: 33 Bedford, that's B-E-D-F-O-R-D ...

Bank Manager: So 33 Bedford ...

Helen Andrews: Road, London E14.

Bank Manager: Right, er ... now do you want a deposit or a current account?

Helen Andrews: Well, I want to be able to take my money out at any time.

Bank Manager: I see. So you probably want a current account.

Helen Andrews: Well, if you say so. I've only had a post office savings account until now.

Bank Manager: Well, with a current account you can ... have a cheque book, or you can come into the bank and take the money out as you like. Of course, there's no interest on a current account.

Helen Andrews: Not at all?

Bank Manager: No. If you put it into a seven day's deposit account, of course, you get interest, but in a current account, none.

Helen Andrews: Well, most people have current accounts, don't they?

Bank Manager: Well, they do if they've not got an awful lot of money and they need to use it regularly. Eh ... so that's probably the best thing for you.

Helen Andrews: Well, you'll give me a cheque book, won't you?

Bank Manager: I'll give you a cheque book immediately, yes, er ...

Helen Andrews: Do you need my signature?

Bank Manager: Ah yes, we'll need er ... two or three specimen signatures ...

Helen Andrews: OK. And I will get a cheque card ... I mean one of those cards which I'm allowed to use for up to fifty pounds a day.

Bank Manager: Eh, eh, now we don't actually give a cheque card until you've had an account with us for six months.

Helen Andrews: Six months?

Bank Manager: Yes, we have to see how the accounts going, you see.

Helen Andrews: But that's crazy. I mean I used to work in a shop and we'd never accept cheques without a cheque card. I mean no one will accept my money.

Bank Manager: Well, er ... this is how we work, I'm afraid.

Helen Andrews: Well, I'll have to reconsider everything again, I think. I had no idea you were as strict as this ...

B. How to Advertise for a Bank.

If you ask someone, they'll say that the bank is where you can cash a cheque. But it's more than that and we have to tell people that in our advertisements. There are several

things to think about. When do you start? I mean at what age. That is the first problem. I think you must start very young. So we said: 'Let's introduce the name of the bank to children and they will never forget it.' The next question is this: How do you attract the different age groups? My partner said 'Why don't we use a gimmick for each age group? Give them something for nothing—money boxes for young children, T-shirts for teenagers, gold pens for young executives.' That always works. But what do you give to your best customer? That's another question. What about leather diaries, for example?

Banks are very competitive. How do you think of something new? That's always a problem. We were one of the first banks to have drive-in banks and to open on Saturdays, but now many banks do. Of course, most banks now offer insurance and travel services, and all the usually standing order and direct debit services. The other thing about advertising is where. Where do you put the ads—on television, of course, but which journals and newspapers? And when and how often? These are questions you have to ask yourself.

Lesson 33

Section 1

News Item 1:

Actress Virginia Darlington, who plays Judy in the TV soap opera Texas, got married yesterday surrounded by armed bodyguards at the most luxurious hotel in Texas, the Mansion. The 39-year-old star exchanged vows with plastic surgeon Henry Jones under a bough of ivy and gardenias, wearing a wedding-dress designed by Britain's Saunders. Because this is the second time she has married a flautist marked the celebrations by playing 'Love is Wonderful the Second Time Around.'

News Item 2:

The Football Association Secretary Mr. John Gamer says he's delighted with the decision to lift the worldwide ban on English soccer clubs. As a result of serious incidents of hooliganism in European and international matches, football's international ruling body FIFA decided last June that English teams should not be allowed to play outside Britain. FIFA announced its new decision to lift the worldwide ban this morning, but the ban on European matches still stands. Now, the Football Association Secretary says it's up to the English fans to improve themselves and if they do behave the ban could be lifted in as short a time as twelve months.

News Item 3:

A group of twelve women are working hard to become the first all-female crew to sail around the world. At the moment the crew are busy trying to raise the three hundred and fifty thousand pounds needed to buy and equip a sixty-two foot yacht to make the record attempt. As part of their fund-raising the crew have been repainting the famous boat Gipsy Moth 4, on show at Greenwich, which has raised one thousand two hundred and fifty pounds from the British Yachting Association. The crew are also busy training to get ship-shape for their round-the-world sailing race which starts in September. The crew skipper says she doesn't think the fact the crew are all women will lessen their chances of winning.

Section 2

A. Eskimos.

—Well, it's got two big wheels one behind the other, and there's a kind of metal frame between the wheels that holds them together. And there's a little seat above the back wheel that you can sit on, and above the front wheel there's a sort of metal bar that sticks out on both sides. And you sit on the seat you see, and you put your hands on this metal bar thing—and the whole thing moves forwards—it's amazing.

—What makes it move forward, then?

—Ah well, in the middle you see, between the two wheels, there are these other bits of metal and you can put your feet on these and turn them round and that makes the wheels go round.

—Hang on—if it's only got two wheels why doesn't the whole thing fall over?

—Well, you see, um, well I'm not sure actually ...

B. Shoplifting.

Speaker A: Well, to be honest, I'm not sure what I would have done. I mean, it would have depended on various things.

Interviewer: On what, for instance?

Speaker A: Well, on ... hmm ... on how valuable the things the boys stole were. The text doesn't ... it doesn't say whether they had just stolen a tin of peas or something like that. So, I can't really say ... except well, ... I think I would have told the shopkeeper if they had stolen something really valuable. Otherwise, I suppose I would have just ... I don't know ... minded my own business, I suppose.

Speaker B: Well, I think it's quite clear what I should have done. The boys had broken the law. You can't allow that sort of thing to go on, can you? After all, it affects all of us. If you let boys or anybody else get away with theft, they'll just go on stealing! So, I think the woman should have told—what's his name? —the shopkeeper.

Interviewer: Mr. Patel.

Speaker B: Patel. She should have told him and if necessary she should have held the boys while he got the police, or she should have gone for the police herself.

Interviewer: So you're saying that that's what you would have done?

Speaker B: Exactly. If I had been in that situation, that's exactly what I would have done. At least ... at least, that's what I ought to have done. That's what I hope I would have done.

C. Frogs.

Fred: A funny thing happened to me the other night.

Man: Oh, yes? What happened, Fred?

Fred: Well, you know I usually go out for a walk every night just after dark. Well, I was out the other night taking my usual walk and I heard a funny noise coming out of the building site down the road, you know, the one where they dug a big hole lately. Going to make it into an underground garage, I believe.

Man: Yes, I know it, go on.

Fred: Well, as I said, I heard this funny noise and I thought perhaps there was a kid down there, you know how kids go playing on building sites. But as I got nearer I could tell it wasn't a kid, it sounded more like an animal. I thought it must be some dog or cat that had got itself trapped or something.

Man: So, what did you do?

Fred: Well, I went down there to investigate. I climbed down, ruined my trousers because of all the mud. You see it had been raining heavily for three or four days.

Man: Yeah.

Fred: Well, when I got down there I found the hole was full of water and the water was full of frogs.

Man: Frogs?

Fred: Yes. You know, those green things that jump up and down and go croak croak. So I thought 'What are they going to do when the bulldozers come to work tomorrow?' So I climbed back out, went home and got some plastic bags, big ones, like you use for the rubbish.

Man: What for?

Fred: I'll tell you. I went back and started collecting the frogs and putting them into the plastic bags. I thought I'd take them to the pond in the park. They'd be happy there.

Man: I suppose they would.

Fred: Next thing I know there are sirens screaming and bright lights everywhere.

Man: What was going on then?

Fred: It was the police. Two cars full of police with flashlights and dogs. Somebody had reported seeing me going into the building site and thought I was a burglar.

Man: Well, what happened?

Fred: They put me in one of the cars and took me down to the Station.

Man: Why didn't you tell them what you were doing?

Fred: I tried to in the car, but they just told me I would have to talk to the inspector on duty. Luckily I still had one of the bags on me full of frogs. A couple of them got out while the inspector was questioning me and you can imagine what it was like trying to catch them.

Man: So what happened in the end?

Fred: Oh, the inspector turned out to be a bit of an animal lover himself and he sent the two cars back to the building site and told his men to help me collect all the frogs. We did that and then they drove me home and I invited them all in for a cup of tea and we all had a good laugh.

Man: Well, I never. If you wrote that in a book they'd say you made it up.

D. Newspaper Editors.

A newspaper has a complex hierarchy. The easiest way to show this is in the form of a chart.

At the top of the chart there are four major positions. These are the Executive Editor, who talks to the unions and deals with legal and financial questions. Then there is the actual Editor of the paper and his deputy. The Editor makes decisions about what goes into the paper. The deputy has close contact with the House of Commons and the political content. Finally there is the Managing Editor, who sees that everything runs smoothly. Below this there are three Assistant Editors and the heads of the five departments. Each of the three Assistant Editors has a different responsibility. For example, one is responsible for design. The five departments are City News, which deals with financial matters, then the Home, Foreign, Sports and Features. Features are the special sections including films, books and the Woman's page. So on the second level there are three Assistant Editors and the five Department Heads. Also on this level is the Night Editor. He looks after the paper, especially the front page, in the afternoon and evening, preparing material for publication the next morning. Below the second level there are the reporters and specialists, who write the reports and articles, and the sub-editors, who check and prepare the copy for the printer. There is also full secretarial back-up.

Section 3

A. A Tour of the Airport.

This lift is taking us to departures on the first floor.

We are now in departures. Arrivals and departures are carefully separated, as you have seen. Just to the left here we find a 24-hour banking service, and one of three skyshops on this floor—there are two in the departure lounge. And here, as you can see, you can buy newspapers, magazines, confectionery, souvenirs and books. If you will turn around now and look in front of you, you can see the seventy-two check-in desks, sixty-four of which are for British Airways. The airline desks, for enquiries, are next to the entrances on the far left and far right, and straight ahead is the entrance to the departure lounge and passport control. Shall we go airside?

We have now cleared passport control and security, and you can see that security is very tight indeed. You are about to enter a departure lounge which is a quarter of a mile in length. But don't worry. There are moving walkways the length of the building, so you don't have to put on your hiking boots.

Straight ahead of you is a painting by Brendan Neiland. As you can see it is a painting of Terminal 4 and it measures twenty feet by eight feet. On the other side of it are the airline information desks. Let's walk around to those. Now, if you face the windows you can see the duty-free shops. There is one on your left and one on your right. They have been decorated to a very high standard, to make you feel like you are shopping in London's most exclusive shops. The duty-free shops sell the usual things but they also have outlets for fine wines and quality cigars.

If we turn to the right and walk along in front of the duty-free shops, we will come to a buffet and bar opposite. You see, this one is called the Fourth Man Inn—all the bars, restaurants and cafeterias have names including the number four and many of them have jokey signboards like this one, to brighten up a traveller's day.

If we turn left out of here and go back along the concourse, we come to the plan-ahead insurance desk, on the far side of the first duty-free shop, with public telephones alongside. Notice that here we can see what is going on outside, through the windows. Opposite the insurance desk, next to the other duty-free shop, is the international telephone bureau. Let's just go across there. Across from this duty-free shop is an area just like the one we have just seen, with a buffet, bar and skyshops, and now let's go along the moving walkway to the gates, shall we?

B. Lost Handbag.

Mary Jones: Excuse me. Excuse me.

Man: Yes, madam?

Mary Jones: Can you help me. Please, look, I'm desperate. Are you responsible for lost property?

Man: Yes, I am.

Mary Jones: Well, I've got something to report.

Man: What is it you've lost?

Mary Jones: I've lost my handbag.

Man: Your handbag?

Mary Jones: Well, it's terrible. I don't know what to do.

Man: Where did you lose your handbag, madam?

Mary Jones: On the train, on the train. Look, we've got to stop the train.

Man: Which train?

Mary Jones: I've just come off the tube, this last train, in from Paddington.

Man: Yes, the last train tonight. There isn't another one.

Mary Jones: On the circle line, on the circle line.

Man: Yes, yes.

Mary Jones: Oh, it's terrible. We haven't got much time, I mean I have got so many valuable things in that bag.

Man: Will you ... will you please explain ...

Mary Jones: I was asleep on the train. I must have dropped off. I woke up, almost missed my station, so I rushed off the train and then I realized my handbag was still on it.

Man: Yes?

Mary Jones: By that time the doors were shut and it was too late.

Man: So your handbag is still on the train.

Mary Jones: It's on the train travelling ...

Man: Yes. All right. All right, just a moment. Now, can I have your name and address?

Mary Jones: Well, look the thing I've got to tell you is that there's money in that handbag.

Man: Yes, we realize this, madam. We need your name and address first.

Mary Jones: OK. My name's Mary Jones.

Man: Mary Jones. Address?

Mary Jones: 16 ...

Man: 16 ...

Mary Jones: Craven Road.

Man: Craven Road. That's C-R-A-V-E-N?

Mary Jones: Yes.

Man: Now, can you tell me exactly what was in the handbag?

Mary Jones: Well, there was money ...

Man: How much?

Mary Jones: Nearly thirty pounds. I had my driving licence ...

Man: So, thirty pounds, driving licence, yes ...

Mary Jones: I had my keys, and I had the office keys, they'll kill me when I go to work tomorrow, and I'd just been to the travel agent, I had my ticket to Athens ...

Man: Just ... just one moment. House and office keys, ticket to Athens.

Mary Jones: Yes, hurry please. You've got to phone the next station...

Man: Yes, all right, just a moment. Anything else?

Mary Jones: I had my season ticket.

Man: Your season ticket for travelling on the tube.

Mary Jones: And a very expensive bottle of perfume, and ... and ... and I had a ...

Man: Yes, well, I'll get the guard to look in ... the train ...

Lesson 34

Section 1

Listen to these people talking about videos.

Speech 1:

1. I borrow videos every week. I can watch cartoons or adventures at any time and I can watch them over and over again. I never watch children's programs on television any more.

Speech 2:

2. My wife likes the video because she doesn't speak any English. But I say, if she doesn't hear English, how can she learn it? She needs to learn English to meet people and make friends.

Speech 3:

3. Videos are ruining the cinema, of course. Too many people copy films instead of buying or borrowing them. There are too many pirates. Of course, more people can see their favorite films now. Videos are obviously cheaper than the cinema, but they don't have the same effect, do they?

Speech 4:

4. I watch the video every day while I knit—mostly old films, ice-skating and pop videos. I used to watch television all the time—news, talk shows, soap operas—anything that was on. Now I can choose what I watch and when I watch it.

Speech 5:

5. A lot of educational videos are made with government money and video is used by a lot of schools now. Videos can be used at any time of the day and they can be stopped and replayed. When I was learning to be a teacher we were filmed and we could see our mistakes. Of course some teachers just put the video on and let it do the work, but it can be extremely valuable in the classroom.

Speech 6:

6. I use the video for three things: I record programs when I'm not at home and I watch them when I have time. At work we use videos for training new employees, and I hire films at weekends and my friends come to watch. It makes quite a nice social evening.

Section 2

A. Discussion.

Speaker A: Well, hunk is a verb. And it means to carry something, particularly something that's heavy and difficult to move. So you can say something like 'When I saw the men they were hunking the piano down the stairs.'

Speaker B: Actually, hunk is the cry made by an elephant, especially when it's angry, or it's trying to contact other elephants. The word sounds like the noise they make 'hunk, hunk.' So you can say, for example, 'The elephants are hunking a lot tonight.'

Speaker C: No, no, the truth is, hunk is a noun. And it means a piece of something, a big thick piece. So if you cut a thin piece of bread, that's not a hunk. When you tear off a thick piece of bread, that's a hunk. Today, for example, I had a big hunk of bread and cheese for my lunch.

B. Mark.

Tony: Whew. The disco wasn't bad but I'm glad to escape from the noise. Aren't you?

Richard: Ummmmm.

Tony: Richard, I'd forgotten. You've got a letter. Now where did I put it? There it is. Under the gas bill.

Richard: Oh, from my brother.

Tony: Good. How many brothers have you got?

Richard: Only one.

Tony: Name?

Richard: Mark.

Tony: Older or younger?

Richard: Much older.

Tony: How much?

Richard: Five years.

Tony: Get on all right?

Richard: Yes, all right.

Tony: Tell me about Mark. You must have a lot in common. Such as problems.

Richard: Well, when I have a real problem I usually discuss it with Mark.

Tony: And what is a real problem?

Richard: Money is one. But Mark never minds helping me out.

Tony: You say money is one problem. I suppose you mean there are others.

Richard: Well, yes. Of course there are. Friends and possessions. He knows who my friends are and I know who his friends are. But when we meet we hardly ever speak. His friends aren't interested in talking to my friends. And my friends think his friends are boring and patronising.

Tony: Go on, Richard. You mentioned possessions. What about possessions?

Richard: I can never find my favorite cassettes. Mark and his friends keep borrowing them. I suppose Mark has a point when he says he can't find his calculator. I use it whenever I can find it.

Tony: So ... if you were in real trouble, who would you contact first?

Richard: Mark, of course.

C. Gardening.

Chairman: Now Mr. Grant has a question, I think, on gardening. Mr. Grant?

Mr. Grant: Can the team please suggest any suitable gardening task that could be given to young children between eight and twelve years old.

Chairman: I usually get them to wash my car. But a gardening task, well, what do you suggest, Peter?

Peter: There's a great tendency among some people I know to treat young children like slave labor. I don't think you should. I think you should give them a job which is going to be useful to you, not one that you would object to doing yourself and, if possible, one which is going to be of some educational benefit to them. A job I would suggest is hand weeding.

Chairman: You must have thought about this, Jeff. What job would you give them?

Jeff: Well, I'd sooner have them eating ice cream. No, seriously, I like having young people in the garden. One thing that they enjoy doing, because they get very messy, is cleaning tools, you know spades, rakes and things like that. I mean you give a little boy an old rag to clean them with and he is so happy. Another job they love and which I hate absolutely is edging. You know, trying to give a shape to the lawn. They make a horrible mess of it cutting it smaller and smaller and giving it no shape at all, but they thoroughly enjoy it. The other thing that I like to give them to do is pot washing. They're not so keen on that but I get them to wash the pots. But anything that's going to get them messy, lovely!

Chairman: What do you say, Susan?

Susan: Well, I would say heaven help any young boy or girl who came into my garden because their life would be made a misery. The only way I would let anybody touch my garden is if I was in the garden with them and working alongside, so I think the only thing to do is, whatever you do, work with them and make sure (a) that it's done properly and (b) that they're happy while they do it.

D. Violence in Sport.

Three people are giving their opinions about boxing.

Speaker 1: When I look at a picture like this I feel ... hmm ... I feel ... I'm not really sure how I feel.

Interviewer: Disgusted perhaps? Horrified?

Speaker 1: No, no, I wouldn't say that.

Interviewer: Are you excited, perhaps?

Speaker 1: Excited? No, no, not at all. What's there to be excited about?

Interviewer: Well, a lot of people who go to boxing matches seem to be excited.

Speaker 1: Yes, I know. But I really can't understand why anybody should do that sort of thing at all.

Interviewer: What? Go to a boxing match? Or box in one?

Speaker 1: No, the first. I ... I think ... well ... it's hard to understand why people should want to earn their living by fighting, but I think I can. I mean, it's the money, isn't it? No, I meant going to a thing like that and watching it. I ... I just can't understand it. That's all.

Speaker 2: Well, before ... I used to be disgusted by the idea of this sort of thing. Men fighting for money. Blood. All that sort of thing.

Interviewer: And now?

Speaker 2: Well, since I've started going to a few boxing matches with my boyfriend, I think I see something ... something else in it.

Interviewer: What?

Speaker 2: Well ... perhaps you'll be surprised when I say this ... but I think there's a real element of skill. Yes. Skill.

Interviewer: What kind of skill?

Speaker 2: Physical skill. Those men are really ... fit. And if you watch two good boxers ... boxers who know what they're doing ... you can see the skill. The way they ... they ... the way they watch each other and wait for an opening. That sort of thing. It's quite exciting, really. A bit like ... a chess game. Yes.

Speaker 3: To me it's just disgusting. A brutal, disgusting spectacle. It ought to be banned. It sickens me ... the very thought of it sickens me.

E. Films.

Woman: Well, what did you think of the film, Margaret?

Margaret: Oh, I enjoyed it actually. But I do like musicals and I think Julie Andrews is wonderful.

Woman: Lovely voice.

Margaret: Oh, beautiful.

Woman: And a lovely face.

Margaret: Oh, she's very very attractive.

Woman: I can't think why so many people criticize her.

Margaret: Oh well, a lot of people do, but I think it's a snob thing with a lot of people.

Woman: I've always enjoyed her films. Very well produced, too.

Margaret: Oh, excellent, yes.

Woman: Those lovely scenes in the Alps.

Margaret: Yes, where she was doing that number where she was dancing on the hills.

Woman: Mm, and that scene in the school. It brought tears to my eyes. What about next week then?

Margaret: Yes, what are we going to see next week? Do you know what's on? I haven't looked at the local paper to see what's on next week.

Woman: Well, I'd better give you a ring about it.

Margaret: All right. I hope there's another musical on.

Woman: Well, I believe there's Guys and Dolls on, if I remember well.

Margaret: Really? Are they bringing that back again?

Woman: I believe so. But it's on at the Odeon, on the other side of town, so it would involve quite a bit of travelling.

Margaret: Oh, yes, but I'd go anywhere to see Frank Sinatra.

Woman: I'd forgotten he was in it, so he is. Well, let's try and see that if we can.

Margaret: I have seen it before, of course, but they're always bringing it back.

Woman: What do you say, shall we meet for tea and then take in a matinee?

Margaret: Yes, that's a good idea. Where shall I meet you?

Woman: Now what about the Odeon cafe. Four o'clock?

Margaret: Fine. Which day?

Woman: Tuesday?

Margaret: No, I can't make it Tuesday. How about Thursday?

Woman: Yes, Thursday is all right. My husband likes to go off to his club on Thursday.

Margaret: So Thursday, four o'clock, have tea and then go and see *Guys and Dolls*. Well, that'll be nice because I do like Frank Sinatra. So I'll see you on Thursday. I have to be off now. Goodbye.

Woman: Bye.

Section 3

A. Boat Trip.

Angela Rogers is describing a boat trip which she took with her husband down the Nile.

It was the summer of last year when we went. It was a special package holiday which included three days in Cairo, and a week cruising down the Nile. It sounded lovely in the brochure. Relaxing, luxurious, delicious food—all the usual things. And the boat looked nice in the picture. In fact when we got there, and on the boat, it was exactly the opposite of luxurious. It was positively uncomfortable. It was too small to be comfortable. And too hot. The only air-conditioning was from the wind, and inside, in the cabins, it was too hot to sleep, and the dining room was stifling.

My husband and I paid the special rate for the best cabin. I'm glad we didn't have to stay in the worst one. The cabins were very poorly equipped; there wasn't even a mirror, or a socket for a hair drier, or even a point for the electric razor. There was a shower, but the water pressure wasn't high enough to use it. The cabin was badly designed as well. There wasn't enough room to move. The beds took up three quarters of the space.

The brochure also talked about the mouth-watering French cuisine available on board, but you could hardly call it food. It was boring, and practically inedible. There was nothing to do, really. There was a table-tennis table, but one bat was broken. In the daytime the decks were so crowded, there wasn't even enough room to sit. We did stop now and then for a swim, but who wants to swim in that filthy river? I certainly didn't.

B. Interview.

Professor Ernest Taylor is a sociologist and the author of a number of books. He was interviewed recently on CBC radio by Norman Blunt.

Blunt: Now Professor, in your latest book *Granny Doesn't Live Here Any More*, you suggest that Granny is a problem, and she is going to become even more of a problem in the future. Am I correct?

Taylor: Yes, in fact it's not only Granny who is a problem, it's Grandfather, too, and old people in general.

Blunt: Now, is this a peculiarly British phenomenon? It seems very sad that parents should give so much of their lives to bringing up their children and then, when they become old, be regarded as a problem.

Taylor: Our research was mainly carried out in Britain. In many countries it is still regarded as quite natural that a widowed mother should go to live with one of her married children, but in Britain, certainly during the last thirty or forty years, there has been considerable resistance to this idea.

Blunt: Now why do you think this is? Surely having a Granny about the place to take care of the younger children, and give a hand with the housework, can take a lot of pressure off a young wife, can't it?

Taylor: Yes, I think this is true. But remember the old people themselves are of ten totally opposed to the idea of going to live with the young family. And modern houses and flats are very small, much smaller than the sort of homes people used to live in.

Blunt: And when Granny gets very old, then the situation becomes even worse, doesn't it?

Taylor: Yes, as long as old people are able to look after themselves, the system works quite well. But as soon as they need anything in the way of care and attention, the situation becomes very difficult indeed.

Blunt: Well, presumably a point comes when old people have to go into a nursing home or something similar.

Taylor: Yes, but it's not as simple as that. Because of improvements in medical science, life expectancy is increasing all the time. The birth rate has fallen. This means that an ever smaller working population is having to provide for an ever larger number of old people, in need of care and attention. The number of places in old people's homes provided by the State is strictly limited. There are private nursing homes, but the cost is way out of reach of the average family.

Blunt: And how do you see the situation developing in the future?

Taylor: Well, obviously a lot of money is going to have to be spent. But it's difficult persuading people to do this. There aren't many votes for politicians in providing nursing homes for elderly.

Blunt: You don't see a reversal of this trend, with Granny going back to live with the family.

Taylor: I think this is most unlikely.

Lesson 35

Section 1

A. Tastes in Common.

Woman A: I can't stand places like Majorca or the Costa Brava.

Man: No, nor can I.

Woman A: You know, where you have to share the beach with thousands of other people and everyone speaks English.

Woman B: Oh, I don't mind that.

Man: Oh, I do. I never go to places like that. I like to get right away from all the tourists, go somewhere that's really quiet and peaceful, like an island or something.

Woman A: Yes, so do I—where no one speaks English.

Woman B: What's wrong with people speaking English? I like meeting people when I'm on holiday. I like places with a good night life, and plenty of men around, and ... well, you know, where you can have a good time ...

B. Monologue.

I remember sailing on a pond that used to be by my grandfather's sawmill—we had a boat, and we used to go sailing on this. Also, we used to do a lot of climbing trees. We used to climb these trees for apples, which we then ate and made ourselves very sick. And my mother would come along and complain very strongly, but I don't think that stopped us at all. And of course in those days I had a bike, too, and I remember I used to push it up this very long hill near our house and then I'd get on and ride down as fast as I could go. My mother used to complain about that, too.

Section 2

A. Recipe.

Doris: Hello. What's all this then, Harry?

Harry: What's all what? I'm making a cake.

Doris: Yes. We can see what you're up to. Obviously you're making a cake. What else would you be doing with a cake tin and a rolling pin on the table and the place absolutely covered in flour. Yes, we can see what you're doing. But why are you doing it?

Man: Yes, it's rather unlike you, Harry.

Harry: Well, I just decided I'd try and make one for a change instead of buying one.

Anyway this is going to be a rather special sort of cake. You can't buy them like this. And while you're here, Doris, do you mind beating up half a dozen eggs in that blue bowl over there? You'll find a fork and egg whisk, whichever you prefer, in the drawer on the left.

Doris: OK. I don't mind. But what's so special about this cake?

Harry: It's a surprise cake.

Man: A surprise cake?

Harry: Yes. Doris, don't forget to add five tablespoons of sugar.

Doris: No, dear. But tell us about this surprise cake.

Harry: Well, it was an idea I had while I was lying in bed last night.

Man: Do you usually think of food in bed?

Harry: I wasn't thinking of food. I decided to have a party for some old friends of mine, but I want to give them a surprise.

Man: What kind of surprise?

Harry: Can you add a half of a pint of cream to that, Doris? That's right, drip it in slowly and then beat it up again until it becomes all sticky. That's the way.

Doris: I have made a cake before, you know. Now, come on, what's the surprise?

Harry: Well, it's quite simple, really. You see I serve the cake with candles on it. Then I switch out the lights and I slip out of the room. But before this I tell them that they must count to twenty before trying to blow out the candles and they'll get a surprise.

Man: And then? (Explosion effect)

B. Waiting.

—Listen! I'm terribly sorry I'm late.

—Oh, that's all right. It doesn't really matter, does it? I haven't got anything better to do, have I?

—Just let me explain, will you?

—I've only been waiting for over an hour, that's all.

—Yes, I know, and I would have got ...

—After all, my time isn't really that important, is it?

—Please don't be like that. Just let me explain. I ... I tried to get here in time but just after I left home, the car broke down.

—The car broke down?

—Yes, and ... well ... luckily ... there was a garage near me. And ... and it took them a while to repair it.

—Why didn't you at least phone?

—I would have! But I didn't know the number of the restaurant.

—You could have looked it up in the telephone book!

—Yes, but ... you'll never believe this ... I couldn't remember the name of the restaurant. I knew where it was, but forgot the name.

—I see. Well, at least it was lucky you found a garage to repair your car.

—Yes. It was something I couldn't do myself. It didn't take too long, but that's why I'm late, you see.

—Hu huh. Which garage, by the way?

—Pardon?

—Which garage did you take it to?

—Uh ... the one near my flat. You know. Lewis Brothers.

—Yes, I know that garage. It's the only one near your flat.

—Hmm. Well now, let's have something to eat. Uh, what about some ...

—I know the garage very well!

—Yes. Let's see now. Yes, I think I'll have some ...

—A pity it's Sunday.

—Pardon?

—A pity it's Sunday. That garage is closed on Sunday!

C. Hiking.

Donald: Isn't it a relief to see people and lights, Walter? Now, let me see. Where are we exactly? According to my map, this must be Chagford.

Walter: You're right, Don. That sign says Chagford Town Hall. But there's a more interesting notice on the other side of the square. Do you see what it says? 'Open for Devon Cream Teas'.

* * *

Donald: Oh, yes, so it does. Hold on a moment. I must get a newspaper. There's a newsagent next door.

Walter: What do you want a newspaper for?

Donald: To find out what's been happening, of course.

Walter: I don't need a newspaper to find out what's been happening. We must have been walking for at least six hours. My feet have been hurting for about four hours and I've been starving since we shared that tin of cold beans.

Donald: You don't mean you're hungry again? I see what you mean. That tea shop does look interesting. We could plan to tomorrow's walk while we were having tea, couldn't we?

* * *

Walter and Donald have just finished their Devon Cream Tea, but they don't seem to want to leave.

Waitress: I really don't know what to do, Mrs. Adams. The two gentlemen at table four have had complete Devon cream teas, with additional sandwiches and cakes, and another order of scones. They don't seem to want to leave and it's a quarter past five and I should be going off ...

Mrs. Adams: Never mind, Mary. You go. Poor lads. They must have been walking all day by the

look of them. They must have been starving.

Walter: I feel a hundred per cent better. How about you, Donald?

Donald: I must admit that a Devon cream tea is better than a tin of cold beans. In fact, it's better than almost anything I can think of ... except a good newspaper. Do you ever buy a newspaper?

Walter: Not often. But I watch television a lot.

Donald: Television! It only scratches the surface.

Walter: I don't know what you mean by that. Television coverage is very dramatic.

Donald: Dramatic, yes. You learn what happened but never why it happened.

Walter: Rubbish. The television pictures show you what happened and then the people concerned are interviewed and they tell you why it happened.

Donald: They say what they saw, but they aren't in a position to fill in the background.

Walter: Yes, they are. They were there.

Donald: That doesn't mean they're in a position to fill in the background. Anyway, the television pictures don't show you the whole truth. They only show you the bits that happened while the cameraman was filming. Very often he missed the most important bits.

Mrs. Adams: Excuse me. I'm afraid it's almost half past five and we must close. Could I just give you your bill?

Donald: Yes, of course. See to it, will you, Walter. I must get a newspaper before the newsagent closes.

Walter: ... Er ... Don ...

Donald: Yes?

Walter: Could you get me a paper, too?

Donald: What do you want a paper for?

Walter: To find out what's on television.

D. Giving Directions.

Alan: Yes, well ... good ... that sounds great ... thanks a lot ... haven't been to a party for ages. I'll drop round then. Er ... tell me how I get there.

Caller: I just told you, Alan.

Alan: You didn't. You just reminded me it was somewhere near Willesden Green.

Caller: I told you exactly how to get here.

Alan: Then I wasn't listening. Tell me again and I'll write it down.

Caller: All right. Take a 46 bus.

Alan: A what?

Caller: A 46.

Alan: It can't be a 46.

Caller: It is, it is.

Alan: Look, the 46 goes in the opposite direction. It goes towards the Elephant and Castle.

Caller: No, it doesn't.

Alan: It does.

Caller: Listen, it may go towards the Elephant and Castle on its way back but before that it's headed in the opposite direction because I happen to catch it every day on my way home from work.

Alan: All right, but I've seen the 46 going the opposite way, I'm sure. I didn't want to end up at the wrong end of town, that's all.

Caller: In any case, what you may have seen is the 46B. That goes from here down to the Elephant on its return journey.

Alan: But I seem to remember coming to your house one time on the 28. Am I right? I used to catch it at Marble Arch.

Caller: Yes. It's discontinued. It used to run from Tooting straight through to here. It's a pity.

Alan: OK, so I catch the 46. Now where do I get off?

Caller: Get off at Boots the chemist's on the corner, two stops after the railway bridge. Turn right and walk on until you come to the second set of traffic lights then turn right into Hartington Road.

Alan: Hang on ... let me write that down. So I get off at Boots the chemist's after the railway bridge.

Caller: Two stops after you've gone under the railway bridge.

Alan: All right. Then what?

Caller: Then turn right and turn right again at the second set of traffic lights.
Alan: Right at the second set of lights.
Caller: Then first right into Hartington Road and I'm number one, second floor.
Alan: OK, I've got all that. Where do you think is the nearest place for me to catch the 45?
Caller: 46. The 45 would take you up to Wembley and you wouldn't get here till the middle of next week.
Alan: All right the 46. Where do I catch it?
Caller: I should think Piccadilly Circus or Green Park would be the nearest to you.
Alan: Oh well, they're both within walking distance. Have you any idea how often they run?
Caller: What?
Alan: The 46, do you know how often it runs?
Caller: I've no idea. I should think every ten or fifteen minutes. I never have to wait long.
Alan: Good. I should be there in about an hour. Thanks for the invitation. Cheers.
Caller: Cheers. See you later.

Section 3

A. Burglary.

Fred: Are you sure this is the right house?
Harry: Course I'm sure. I used to live next door, didn't I? It's easy and safe. She's not been out for twenty years. Frightened to go out in case someone pinches her money.
Fred: That's just what we're going to do, isn't it? Except she's in. What if she hears us?
Harry: She won't. Deaf as a post. Probably half blind, too. Living in the dark all those years. Come on, get in this window. Stand on my back and give me a hand up. Right, now come on. Let's have a look around.

* * *

Wendy: Ah, good evening, you've come at last.
Fred: Blimey!
Harry: Oh. ... er ... good evening. Yeah ... er ... sorry to be late.
Wendy: Late! Oh, you are naughty. Keeping me waiting here twenty years. And then trying to surprise me by coming in the window. And you've brought a friend, I see. Good evening. I hope you didn't damage your clothes coming in the window like that. Harry's such a silly boy. Still up to his tricks. Do take a chair. And you Harry, sit down and we can all have a nice cup of tea. You'd like that, wouldn't you?
Fred: Oh ... er ... yeah, er ... thanks very much. Er ... thank you.
Wendy: Lovely. Now, won't be a minute. Harry, entertain your friend, ha, ha, ha, ha, ha, ha.
Fred: A right mess this is. Quick, back out of the window.
Harry: No. Calm down. Can't you see? It's even easier. She thinks I'm her old boyfriend. Must've been waiting for him for twenty years. All I have to do is ask her for the money and she'll give it to me. She's off her head.
Fred: Do you think so? Reckon it'll be as easy as that?
Harry: Course it will. Now shut up. She's coming back.

Fred: She didn't even notice our masks.

Harry: Oh, shut up.

Wendy: Here we are. A nice cup of tea and a bun. Now, Harry, you haven't introduced your friend.

Harry: Oh, no. Sorry. Er ... this is Fred. Yeah ... 'Fred'. Fred, this is ...

Wendy: Hello, Fred. So pleased to meet you. I'm Wendy. Wendy Hartfelt.

Fred: Oh, very pleased, I'm sure.

Harry: Wendy, I wanted to talk to you about money.

Wendy: Ah yes, Harry. I wondered. I wasn't going to mention it quite so soon, but that ten thousand pounds I lent you must have acquired quite a lot of interest by now, and times are rather hard. Now, drink your tea like a good boy and we'll discuss how you can pay it back. Twenty years is a long time to wait, after all. Harry? Harry, what are you doing? Come back in here at once. Oh dear. He is a naughty boy. But I know he'll come back. Always did. But I'm afraid his tea will be cold. Ah ...

B. The Empty Chair.

A friend of mine, Rob Jenkins, almost had a nervous breakdown last year. I told him to go to the doctor.

Doctor: Hello, Mr. Jenkins. What can I do for you?

Mr. Jenkins: Well, doctor ... I'm very tense and nervous. I haven't been able to sleep for several days.

Doctor: Hmm ... have you been working hard?

Mr. Jenkins: Oh, yes. I've been very busy. I've been working twelve hours a day.

Doctor: Have you been taking any pills?

Mr. Jenkins: No, but I've been smoking too much, and I've been drinking a lot of coffee.

Doctor: Well, you should take a holiday. You should go somewhere quiet and peaceful, like Cornwall. Why don't you go there?

* * *

Rob decided to go to Cornwall the next weekend. Penquay was a very small fishing village on the north coast of Cornwall. There were no trains or buses to Penquay, so he had to drive. It was a long journey, and Rob arrived late on Friday evening. The landlady of the guest house, Mrs. Doone, answered the door and showed him to his room. Rob was very tired and went straight to bed. He slept well and didn't wake up until nine o'clock the next morning.

Rob went downstairs for breakfast. Because there were no other guests, Mrs. Doone invited him to have breakfast with her and her daughter, Catherine. Catherine was already sitting in the dining room. She was about thirteen years old, with long, black hair and clear, grey eyes. Mrs. Doone went to the kitchen to prepare breakfast. Rob and Catherine looked at each other nervously for a few seconds.

Mr. Jenkins: There are four places at the table. Is there another guest?

Catherine: Oh, no ... we never talk about the empty place.

Mr. Jenkins: The empty place? What do you mean?

Catherine: Well, that used to be my father's place.

Mr. Jenkins: 'Used to be?' I don't understand.

Catherine: My father was a fisherman. Three years ago he went out in his boat, and he never returned.

Mr. Jenkins: What happened to him?

Catherine: Nobody knows. They searched everywhere, but they found nothing. My mother always keeps that place for him, and she makes his breakfast every morning. She thinks he'll come back. That's a photograph of him ... over there, on the wall. My mother's been waiting for him for three years.

* * *

Rob said nothing, but he looked very worried. At that moment Mrs. Doone returned. She poured four cups of tea, and put one cup in the empty place. Rob looked more worried and he stared at the empty chair. Suddenly, he heard footsteps outside the door and a tall man, with a black beard, walked into the room. Rob looked terrified. It was the man in the photograph! He jumped up and ran out of the room.

Man: Who was that? What's the matter?

Mrs. Doone: I don't know. I don't understand. He's a guest from London. He arrived last night while you were asleep.

Man: Catherine! Do you know anything about this?

Catherine: No, I don't, father. But he's here because he's very nervous. He says he's hiding here because a tall man with a black beard is trying to kill him.

Man: Catherine, have you been telling stories again?

Catherine: Stories, father? Me? (laughing)

Lesson 36

Section 1

A. Making a Reservation.

Robert Gordon is phoning to book a hotel room in Paris.

Receptionist: 45-21-64. Allo?

Robert: Is that the Saint-Martine Hotel?

Receptionist: Oui. Yes, it is. Can I help you?

Robert: Have you got a double room for the night of 23rd July?

Receptionist: One moment please. I'll just have a look. Yes, we have got a double room on that date.

Robert: Has it got a double bed or two singles?

Receptionist: Two singles, monsieur.

Robert: And is that with or without bath?

Receptionist: It's a room with shower and toilet, monsieur.

Robert: That sounds fine. Is there a TV?

Receptionist: Could you repeat that, please?

Robert: Is there a color television in the room?

Receptionist: Yes, but of course. And a video, if you choose.

Robert: How much will it be for one night?

Receptionist: About four hundred francs.

Robert: And what does that include?

Receptionist: It includes morning newspaper, continental breakfast and service.

Robert: Where is the nearest metro?

Receptionist: Opera, monsieur. It's only five minutes from here.

Robert: And is there an extra charge for children?

Receptionist: If the child is under sixteen and we put an extra bed in your room, the charge is seventy-five francs. Do you want the room?

Robert: Yes, for one night—23rd July.

Receptionist: Oui, monsieur. May I have your name, please?

Robert: Actually, it's for my wife and two daughters—Mrs. Jean Gordon, Linda and Maggie.

Receptionist: Yes, monsieur. So you need an extra bed. And what time will they be arriving on July 23rd ...

B. Vet.

Interviewer: Now you've been a veterinary doctor for some thirty years, what was it that made you become a vet in the first place?

Vet: Well, I studied as an ordinary doctor in the beginning, but I slowly realized that I liked animals very much. I almost prefer animals to people. So I took an extra course in animal medicine. It's as simple as that really.

Interviewer: And you still enjoy working with animals?

Vet: Oh, yes, very much so. In fact, more than ever now. I've got to know animals much better, you see, and I get on better with them in every way. Their owners sometimes get on my nerves, though.

Interviewer: Oh ... why is that?

Vet: Well, some people know very little about animals and keep them in the wrong conditions.

Interviewer: What sort of conditions?

Vet: Oh, you know, some people buy a large dog and then try to keep it in a small flat; they don't take it out enough to give it proper exercise. Other people have a cat and try to keep it in the house all day, but a cat needs to get out and be free to come and go as it pleases. A lot of people don't feed their animals properly. It's very common to give pets too much food which is very bad for them, especially if they're not getting enough exercise. Or not to feed them regularly, which is equally bad. An animal is a responsibility which is something many people don't seem to realize.

Interviewer: You mean people keep pets for the wrong reasons?

Vet: Yes, some people want a pet because they're lonely, or simply for decoration, or just to show how rich they are.

Interviewer: And just how do you deal with these people?

Vet: Well, I try to tell them what the animal needs, what is the right sort of food, the proper exercise. I try to teach them that animals are not toys and if they're to be healthy, they have to be happy.

Interviewer: Yes, I suppose you're right. In your thirty years as a vet you must have come across some interesting cases?

Vet: Oh yes, there are lots of interesting cases. I was once called to a lioness who was giving birth and having difficulty. Now that was really interesting.

Section 2

A. Monologue.

Well, now, ladies and gentlemen, that was our last item, and all that remains for me to do is to thank our performers sincerely on behalf of us all for the pleasure they have given us this evening. And of course I must express thanks to those who've worked behind the scenes. And especially our producer. But most of all I want to say thank you to all of you for coming here this evening and supporting this event, especially in such weather. I think perhaps I should take this opportunity to renew my sincere apologies to those sitting in the back rows. We've made temporary repairs to the roof, but unfortunately the rain tonight was unexpectedly heavy, and we're grateful to you for your understanding and cheerful good humor. I may say that we had hoped that temporary repairs would suffice. But we were recently informed by our surveyor that the whole roof will have to be replaced: which is of course a severe blow when you think it's only five years since we replaced the roof of the church itself. And so we shall be having another concert soon, I hope.

B. Wrinkles.

Manager: Good morning, madam. And what can we do for you?

Woman: What can you do for me?

Manager: Yes, madam, what can we do for you?

Woman: You've already done it, thank you very much. And I want something done about what you've done for me.

Manager: Is something the matter, madam?

Woman: I'll say there is, I want to see the manager.

Manager: I'm the manager, madam. Now ... now what seems to be the trouble?

Woman: Look at my face!

Manager: Your face? Ah yes. Oh dear. Well, never mind. What's wrong with your face? What exactly am I supposed to be looking at?

Woman: My lines, my Wrinkles.

Manager: Well, we can soon put that right, Madam. You need a bottle of our New Generation Wrinkle Cream. With this wonderful new cream your lines and wrinkles just ...

Woman: Shut up!

Manager: ... just disap ... I beg your pardon?

Woman: I said shut up! I was silly enough to listen to you before. I'll listen to no more of it.

Manager: You say you've been here before, madam. I'm afraid I don't recognize you.

Woman: Of course you don't recognize me! Last time I came in here I was a very attractive middle-aged woman. Now I look old enough to be even your grandmother.

Manager: Well, yes ... er ... some of us do age quicker than others.

Woman: It's not a question of age, my man, it's a question of your cream. I used it for two small lines under my eyes and I woke up next morning looking like Lady Frankenstein. Your advertisement says 'Lose ten years overnight. For only five pounds you can look young and attractive again. Tried by thousands. Money back guarantee.' Well, I want more than my money back. I want you to pay for me to have plastic surgery.

Manager: But, madam, there must be some mistake.

Woman: I'll say there's been a mistake. My mistake was believing your advert and buying your silly cream. 'It can do the same for you, too,' it said. Well, it's certainly done something for me, but now what it did for the lady in the picture.

Manager: But our product is tested and approved by doctors. It was thoroughly tested on thousands of volunteers by experts before it was allowed to be sold on the market. This is the first complaint we've had.

Woman: I told you, I want you to pay for a face lift or I'm taking you to court! So there!

Manager: Er, do you happen to have a ... a recent photograph, madam?

Woman: What ... whatever do you want with a photograph? You can see the way I look.

Manager: I mean a photograph of you just before you used the cream.

Woman: Do you think I go to the photographers everyday? (Pause) Look, Just give me the five pounds, will you?

Manager: Do you have your receipt with you, madam?

Woman: Er ... just a minute ... let me have a look. (Rummages in bag) Er ... no. No, I seem to have lost it?

Manager: Then there's nothing I can do, madam. Sorry.

Woman: (furious) I'll take you to court. I'll take you to court.

Manager: You can do as you please, madam. Good morning.

C. Shopping.

- Right, what do you want me to get then?
- Right, er ... well, go to the green grocer's first.
- Yeah, the green grocer's. (Right.) OK.
- Right, let me see, potatoes, but new potatoes, not mottled ones. I mean they're really not very good any more. Urm, three pounds ...
- Hang on. I'm trying to write this down. New potatoes.
- Right.
- ... three pounds.
- Three pounds. Yes.
- Spring onions, one bunch.
- One bunch of spring onions.
- Yeah.
- OK.
- And ... a pound of bananas.
- And a pound of bananas. Right.
- And then, could you go to the supermarket as well?
- Yes, yes.
- Mm, let me see. A packet of sugar cubes.
- A packet of sugar cubes.
- Yeah. Cubes, mind you, not the other stuff.
- Right.
- Coffee, instant coffee, but yeah, get Nescafe, Nescafe gold blend.
- Nescafe?
- Yeah. I don't really like any other kinds.
- OK. Nescafe ... what did you say?
- Gold blend.
- Gold blend. Yeah.
- You know one of those eight-ounce jars.
- Eight ounces. Yes, yes.
- Cooking oil.
- Cooking oil.
- Sunflower ... you see, I need it for ...
- What is it? What's that?
- Sunflower.
- Sunflower?
- I need it for a special recipe.
- Never heard of that.
- Sunflower cooking oil.
- Yeah.
- Right.
- Wine.
- Any special kind?

—Any dry white.
—Dry white wine. Yeah.
—And some bread.
—Some bread. Any, again, any particular kind?
—No.
—Any kind?
—Any kind, yeah.
—OK. Yeah. Anything else?
—No, I don't think. Oh yes, hang on. I forget apples. Golden delicious, urm, from the green grocer's.
—Golden delicious apples. How many?
—Two pounds.
—Two pounds.
—Yes.
* * *
—Hi, I'm back.
—Ah, good. Right, well, let's see what you've got then.
—Right, let's see what we have got here. Three pounds of potatoes.
—Oh look. These're old potatoes. I did say new potatoes. These, these are no good.
—Oh, I'm sorry. It doesn't make much difference.
—Yes, it does.
—I'm sorry. Well, actually, I couldn't, I didn't see any new potatoes.
—Mm, alright. What are these, onions?
—Onions, yes.
—But these are not spring onions.
—Oh, they are nice, nice big ones, though, aren't they?
—Yeah, but not spring onions.
—Oh, sorry. I didn't, I didn't really know what spring onions were.
—Well, you know, there's long ones ...
—Oh, they have all sorts.
—... and thin ones.
—Right. Some bananas.
—That, yeah, they are fine. Great.
—Good. Two pounds of apples.
—Cooking apples? I did say golden delicious. Look, these are for cooking. I wanted some for eating. You know, for ... oh well ...
—Oh well, I didn't know. I thought they would do. They look nice.
—Mm, no.
—Right. A bottle of wine. Riesling, OK?
—Yeah, fine, great. That's fine. And sugar cubes here. Great.
—Yes, yes.
—OK.
—Right. Now they didn't have any Nescafe Gold Blend, so I got Maxwell House. That's all they had.

—Alright, alright. Never mind.
—Yeah. And oil.
—But not Sunflower oil.
—I couldn't see that. I got this. I think it's good stuff, good quality.
—Yes, it is good, but it's olive oil and that's not what my recipe wanted. I need Sunflower oil.
—Well, I don't think you'll find it. And a loaf of bread.
—That's fine. All right. Well, I suppose I'll have to go out myself again then.
—Well, sorry, but I don't think it's my fault.
—Mm.

Section 3

A. Success and Failure.

Hugh is on the telephone. Listen to his conversation with Herr Kohler.

Secretary: I have a call for you on line one, Mr. Gibbs. It's Mandred Kohler in Dusseldorf.

Hugh: Oh, yes. Put him through. Hello, Herr Kohler. How are you?

Kohler: Very well, thank you. And you?

Hugh: Just fine.

Kohler: Glad to hear it ... uh ... I'll come straight to the point, if you don't mind. I'm sure you know why I'm phoning.

Hugh: Yes, of course. About the ...

Kohler: Exactly. Are you in a position to give us a definite assurance that the goods will be delivered on time?

Hugh: Well, um ... you can count on us to do our very best, however ...

Kohler: Hmm. Excuse me, Mr. Gibbs, but I'm afraid that really isn't good enough ... I beg your pardon, I don't mean your best isn't good enough, but will you meet the deadline or won't you?

Hugh: I ... I was coming to that, Herr Kohler. I must be frank with you. We've run into a few problems.

Kohler: Problems? What kind of problems?

Hugh: Technical problems. Nothing very serious. There's no need to worry.

Kohler: I hope not, Mr. Gibbs, for your sake as well as ours. I'm sure you're aware that there's a penalty in your contract with us for late delivery and we'll ...

Hugh: Yes, Herr Kohler, I'm perfectly aware of that. But do you need the whole order by the 24th?

Kohler: We would certainly prefer the whole order to be delivered by then, yes.

Hugh: Yes, but do you need the whole order then?

Kohler: What exactly are you suggesting?

Hugh: You can count on us to get half of the order to you by then.

Kohler: Hmm ... and how long before the other half is delivered?

Hugh: Another week at the most!

Kohler: Hmm ... you're sure that's all?

Hugh: Yes, absolutely! You can depend on us to get half the order to you by the 24th and the other half within a week.

Kohler: Hmm ... yes, that should be all right ... but there must be no further delays!

Hugh: There won't be! You can count on that.

Kohler: Very well, Mr. Gibbs.

Hugh: Thank you! You've been very understanding.

Kohler: Goodbye, Mr. Gibbs.

Hugh: Goodbye, Herr Kohler. And thank you again! Phew! Well, ... that's at least one problem out of the way!

B. Elvis Presley.

When Elvis Presley died on 16th August, 1977, radio and television programs all over the world were interrupted to give the news of his death. President Carter was asked to declare a day of national mourning. Carter said: 'Elvis Presley changed the face of American popular culture ... He was unique and irreplaceable.' Eighty thousand people attended his funeral. The streets were jammed with cars, and Elvis Presley films were shown on television, and his records were played on the radio all day. In the year after his death, one hundred million Presley LPs were sold.

Elvis Presley was born on January 8th, 1935, in Tupelo, Mississippi. His twin brother, Jesse Garon, died at birth. His parents were very poor and Elvis never had music lessons, but he was surrounded by music from an early age. His parents were very religious, and Elvis regularly sang at church services. In 1948, when he was thirteen, his family moved to Memphis, Tennessee. He left school in 1953 and got a job as a truck driver.

In the summer of 1953 Elvis paid four dollars and recorded two songs for his mother's birthday at Sam Phillips' Sun Records studio. Sam Phillips heard Elvis and asked him to record "That's All Right" in July 1954. Twenty thousand copies were sold, mainly in and around Memphis. He made five more records for Sun, and in July 1955 he met Colonel Tom Parker, who became his manager in November. Parker sold Elvis's contract to RCA Records. Sun Records got thirty-five thousand dollars and Elvis got five thousand dollars. With the money he bought a pink Cadillac for his mother. On January 10th, 1956, Elvis recorded "Heartbreak Hotel", and a million copies were sold. In the next fourteen months he made another fourteen records, and they were all big hits. In 1956 he also made his first film in Hollywood.

In March, 1958, Elvis had to join the army. He wanted to be an ordinary soldier. When his hair was cut thousands of women cried. He spent the next two years in Germany, where he met Priscilla Beaulieu, who became his wife eight years later on May 1st, 1967. In 1960 he left the army and went to Hollywood where he made several films during the next few years.

By 1968 many people had become tired of Elvis. He hadn't performed live since 1960. But he recorded a new LP "From Elvis in Memphis" and appeared in a special television program. He became popular again, and went to Las Vegas, where he was paid seven hundred fifty thousand dollars for four weeks. In 1972 his wife left him, and they were divorced in October, 1973. He died from a heart attack. He had been working too hard,

and eating and drinking too much for several years. He left all his money to his only daughter, Lisa Marie Presley. She became one of the richest people in the world when she was only nine years old.

Preparatory Lesson One

A. Listen to the recording and write down what you have heard on the tape. The first one of each group has been done for you.

a. Numbers:

1. 40

2.

3.

4.

5. 3480

6.

7.

8.

b. Telephone numbers:

1. 482634

2.

3.

4.

c. Years:

1. 1982

2.

3.

4.

5.

6.

d. Days:

1. 14th July

2.

3.

4.

5.

e. Addresses:

1. 32 High Street

2.

3.

4. 18 Bristol Square

f. Times:

1. 9:30

2.

3.

4.

5.

g. Abbreviations:

1. Dr. Smith

2.

3.

4.

5.

6. Eden Sq.

h. Spelling:

1. CHEST

2. DIZZY

3. FLOWER

4. JOKING

5. LEMON

6. QUIET

7. WAVE

8. GREAT

i. Contractions:

1. Don't go.

2. I can't see.

3. It isn't true.

4. I'll tell you.

B. Listen to the tape and complete the following statements.

a. Dr. Blake wasn't born until 1934.

b. I'll see you at 9:45.

c. She doesn't live in Oxford Street.

d. You weren't with us on 21st May.

e. I'd like to phone Eastleigh, that's E-A-S-T-L-E-I-G-H. 682448.

f. Mrs. Jones has an appointment at .

g. A northeast wind will bring rain to the area .

C. Look at the boxes. Listen to the numbers. Put the numbers you hear in the boxes. Then add the numbers. Look at Example 1. Put number 1 in box A. Put number 2 in box B. Now put number 3 in box C. Now add the numbers. 1 plus 2 plus 3 make 6.

Example 1: A B C Total
[1] + [2] + [3] = [6]

Practice 1: + + =

Practice 2: + + =

Practice 3: + + =

D. Listen to the statements and fill in the blanks.

1. Does work in a supermarket?

2. Does work in a ?

3. Does work in a ?

4. Does work in a ?

5. Does work in a ?

6. Does work in a ?

7. Does work in a ?

Dialogue 1:

1. King.
2. In Hampstead.

Dialogue 2:

1. Her work.
2. She's a journalist.

Dialogue 3:

1. A journalist.
2. She asks him if he likes his work.

Dialogue 4:

1. She's English.
2. London.
3. Manchester.

Dialogue 5:

1. French
2. At school.
3. No.

Dictation. Dictate five groups of words. Pay close attention to the singular and plural forms of nouns.

Group 1:

1.
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.
8.
9.
10.

Group 2:

1.

2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.
8.
9.

Group 3:

1.
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.
8.
9.
10.
11.
12.

Group 4:

1.
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.
8.
9.
10.
11.
12.
13.
14.
15.
16.
17.
18.

Group 5:

1.
2.

3.
4.
5.
6.
7.
8.
9.

Preparatory Lesson Two

A. Numbers. Write the numbers you hear on the tape. The first one has been done for you.

1. 18
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.
8.
9.
10.
11.

12.

13. 2.5

14. 3.25

15.

B. Numbers.

1. ☒ 25

2. 30

3. ☒ 15

4. 60

5. ☒ 650

6. 180

7. ☒ 5.5

8. 452119

C. Letters.

J-K-X-E-Y-A-I-G-H-V-W-R

D. Letters.

1. ☒ Sad

2. Gem

3. ☒ Fry

4. Aid

5. Paint

E. Times.

1. ☒ 12:15

2. 2:35

3. ☒ 4:45

4. 9:30

- 5. 9:15
- 6. ☒ 1:20
- 7. ☒ 1:45
- 8. 11:05
- 9. ☒ 4:00
- 10. 9:40

Dialogue 1:

1. Fill in the blanks to complete the following statements.

(1) The woman's name is .

(2) She's .

2. True or False Questions.

(1) F. The man's name is Roberts.

(2) F. He is French.

Dialogue 2:

1. From Switzerland.

2. She works in a travel agency.

3. In a bank.

Dialogue 3:

1. She is tall with fair hair.

2. Lisa.

Dialogue 4:

1. F

2. F

B.

1. Because they're better quality.

2. Yes.

Dialogue 5:

1. To a cinema

Dialogue 6:

1. Tim Johnson.

2. He is an airline pilot.

2. List the advantages and disadvantages of being an airline pilot.

Advantages:

(1) That's job.

(2) They see places.

(3) They earn salary.

Disadvantages:

(1) They spend away from home.

(2) They have a lot of .

(3) They have to when they are quite .

Dictation. Dictate the following seven groups of words and phrases.

Group 1:

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

6.

7.

8.

9.

10. above

11. left

12. right

Group 2:

1. lying down

2. reading

3. drinking

4. milk

5. typing letter

6. turning on

7. water

8. turning off

9. light

10. making

11. eating

12. bone

13. cooking

14. someone

15. finished

Group 3:

1. holding

2. son

3. friend

4. wife

5. husband

Group 4:

1. want

2. hungry

3. tired

4. bedroom

5. thirsty

6. dinner

Group 5:

1. living room

2. wall

3. above

4. behind

5. TV

6. radio

7. rug

8. floor

9. under

10. door

11. corner

12. left

13. right

14. between

Group 6:

1.
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.
8.

Group 7:

1.
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.
8.
9.
10.
11.

12.

13.

Preparatory Lesson Three

A. Numbers. Listen to the tape and write down the numbers. Please use "," to divide the long numbers. (eg. 158,020)

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

6.

7.

8.

9.

10.

11.

12.

13.

14.

15.

16.

17. 185,660

18. 23%

B. Fill in your Easyway shopping list. The first one has been done for you.

1. Women's sweaters: page 4

2. Women's shoes: page 7

3. Men's suits: page 13

4. Women's coats: page 5

5. Men's coats: page 15

6. Children's coats: page 55

7. Men's trousers: page 14

8. Baby clothes: page 40

9. Children's dresses: page 44

10. Men's sweaters: page 16

11. Children's shoes: page 60

A. Dialogues.

Dialogue 1:

1. For an interview.
2. He got a job as a Management Trainee.

Dialogue 2:

Because he failed this year.

Dialogue 3:

1. Tim asked the other man to have a look at his watch.

2. It doesn't keep good time.

Dialogue 4:

1. Saturday evening.
2. Because he didn't think his landlady would allow them to have it there.

B. Monologue.

True or False Questions.

1. F. The schools in our area are not good, but the teachers are very good.
2. F. The children at these schools don't like to learn.
3. F. Few children at these schools can read.
4. T The children at these schools often fight and some even smoke and drink.
5. F. Our children are lucky because they can have a better education at home, since we are both teachers working at these schools.

Dictation. Dictate the following five groups of words or phrases.

Group 1:

1.
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.
8. **electricity**
9.
10.
11.
12.

13.

14.

Group 2:

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

6.

7.

8.

9.

10.

11.

12.

Group 3

1. glasses

2. indoors

3. outdoors

4. grass

5. food

Group 4:

1. more

2. between

3. beside

4. refrigerator

5. below
6. on the left
7. egg
8. next to the last
9. shelf
10. pillow
11. pair of

Group 5:

1.
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
7. below
8.
9.

Group 6:

1.
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.

8.

9.

10.

11.

12. chase

13.

14.

15.

16.

17.

18.

Preparatory Lesson Four

A. Numbers.

1. How far is it from Los Angeles to Chicago?

Answer: 2,054.

2. How far is it from Houston to Miami?

Answer: .

3. How far is it from Detroit to New York?

Answer: .

4. How far is it from Miami to Los Angeles?

Answer: .

5. How far is it from Detroit to Houston?

Answer: .

6. How far is it from New York to Los Angeles?

Answer: .

7. How far is it from Houston to New York?

Answer: .

8. How far is it from Chicago to Miami?

Answer: .

9. How far is it from Detroit to Chicago?

Answer: .

10. How far is it from Chicago to Houston?

Answer: .

B. Numbers. Answer the following questions according to what you hear on the tape.
Please use "," to divide the long numbers. The first one has been done for you.

1. What's the population of Cairo?

Answer: 5,400,000.

2. What's the population of London?

Answer: .

3. What's the population of New York?

Answer: .

4. What's the population of Tokyo?

Answer: .

5. What's the population of Sao Paulo?

Answer: .

6. What's the population of Peking?

Answer: .

7. What's the population of Bombay?

Answer: .

8. What's the population of Moscow?

Answer: .

C. Numbers. Dictate the names of coins to get yourself familiarized with these terms. The first one has been done for you.

1. 1 dime

2.

3.

4.

5.

6.

7.

8.

9.

10.

Dialogue 1:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The man has just got _____.



a. a new suit



b. a pair of new shoes



c. a new shirt

Dialogue 2:

1. She forgot to get the bread.

2. No.

3. She remembers walking past the Baker's shop.

Dialogue 3:

1. Money
2. He's run out of money.

Dialogue 4:

Distinguish between a country and its nationality names, such as Germany / German, Italy / Italian. Listen to some people at an international conference and fill in the blanks. Some of them have been done for you.

1. Lisa — Germany — German
2. Tony — Italy — Italian
3. Francoise — France — French
4. Carmen — Spain — Spanish
5. Hans — Holland — Dutch
6. George — Brazil — Brazilian
7. Ingrid — Sweden — Swedish
8. Maria — Venezuela — Venezuelan
9. Skouros — Greece — Greek
10. Ahmad — Egypt — Egyptian

Dictation. Dictate the following four groups of words and phrases.

Group 1:

1. dictionary
2. to clean house
3. cleaning lady
4. housewife
5. different

6.
7.
8. **pillow**
9.
10.
11.

Group 2:

1.
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.
8.
9.

Group 3:

1.
2.
3.
4.
5.

6.

7.

8.

9. young

10.

11.

12.

13. tell

Group 4:

1. older

2. younger

3.

4.

5.

6. want

7. old

8.

9.

10.

11.

Preparatory Lesson Five

- (a) a penny = 1 cent,
- (b) a nickel = 5 cents,
- (c) a dime = 10 cents,
- (d) a quarter = 25 cents.

Now listen to the names of coins and add up the total amount. The first one has been done for you.

1. 5 cents

2.

3.

4.

5.

6.

7.

8.

9.

10.

11.

12.

13.

14.

15.

16.

17.

18.

19.

20.

Dialogue 1:

Listen to the dialogue and fill in the missing words.

Assistant: Good afternoon. ?

George: Have you got , please?

Assistant: Yes, .

George: Thank you. ?

Assistant: , please.

George: Thank you.

Dialogue 2:

Fifty pence.

Dialogue 3:

1. Eighty-seven pence.
2. Fifty-six pence.
3. One pound and seventy-two.
4. One pound and eighty-five.

Dialogue 4:

Listen to the dialogue and fill in the missing words.

—What kind of do you have in ?

—Oh, we have pounds and .

—What do you have?

—The is the biggest, and the is the smallest.

—Really? In , the biggest is the , and the smallest is the . When do you ?

—.

—Really? How interesting! What sports are popular?

—Well, lots of people play tennis and football.

Dictation. Dictate the following sentences.

1. Something's cooking on the stove.

2. Something's chasing a cat.

3. Someone's brushing his teeth.

4. Someone's throwing out something.

5. Someone's watching a dog and a cat.

6. Someone's sharpening a pencil.

7. Someone's shutting a door.

8. Someone's cleaning her house.

9. Someone's cooking some food.

10. Someone's opening a window.

11. Someone wants to do his homework.

12. Someone's looking out of a window.

13. Someone's wearing glasses.

14. The stove's hot.

15. Two people are outside.

16. Someone's in the bathroom.

17. The door's closing.

18. The cat's running fast.

19.

Someone's in the kitchen.

20.

Someone's too warm and is opening a window.

21.

Someone's too cold and is doing something.
--
22.

Someone's throwing out the trash.

23.

A man is watching someone who's outside the house.
--
24.

We don't want these animals in the house.

25.

Someone wants clean teeth.

26.

Someone wants a clean house.

27.

Someone wants a sharp pencil.

28.

Someone wants hot food.

29.

Someone's sitting down outdoors.

30.

Someone's brushing his teeth before going to bed.

Lesson 1

Dialogue 1:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

1. The man wants _____.

a. a cup

☒ b. a cab

c. a car

2. The address given by the man is _____.

a. 1122, East 32nd Street

☒ b. 1120, East 32nd Street

c. 1220, East 32nd Street

Dialogue 2:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

1. The woman is _____.

a. a shop assistant

b. an applicant

☒ c. an accountant

2. The woman _____ her work because it is _____.

☒ a. doesn't enjoy, boring

b. doesn't enjoy, difficult

c. does enjoy, interesting

Dialogue 3:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The man comes from _____ in _____.

a. Chicago, America

b. Jamaica, Latin America

☒ c. Jakarta, Indonesia

Dialogue 4:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

1. The man knows _____.

☒ a. a little Italian

b. a little German

c. a little English

2. The man lived in Germany _____.

a. when he was first born

b. when he had his first child

☒ c. when he was a child

Dialogue 5:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The woman thinks a businessman should be _____.

a. well-mannered

☒ b. good-looking

c. good-humored

Dialogue 6:

True or False Questions.

1. T. The woman turns down the offer because she doesn't drink.

2. F. The woman is annoyed with the offer of a soft drink.

Dialogue 7:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

1. The man has just been offered _____.

a. a drink

☒ b. a meal

c. afternoon tea

2. The woman has been invited to _____ by the man.

a. a party

☒ b. a dinner

c. a tea party

Dialogue 8:

Fill in the blanks to complete the following statement.

They are talking about who has gone to .

Dialogue 9:

Fill in the blank to complete the following statement.

The woman wants to know how to spell ".

Dialogue 10:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The woman asks the other one to pass the _____.

a. salad



b. salt

c. sauce

A. Discussion.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) The two young men are talking about _____.

a. a film



b. a lecture

c. a book

(2) Harry thinks the man talked a lot of rubbish because Harry believes _____.

a. new kinds of machinery will be invented



b. atomic power will be the only sort of power

c. coal will become important again

2. Fill in the missing words.

Harry: What did you ?

Tim: I thought it was .

Harry: Did you ?

Tim: Yes, you?

Harry: Certainly . I thought he talked .

Tim: So you think you know he does.

B Interview.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The male student doesn't have to take a part-time job because _____.

- ☒ a. his parents are rich and he can get an allowance from his father
b. he is a top student and can get an allowance from the school
c. he can get allowances from both the school and his father

2. Match each item in Column I with one in Column II according to what you hear on the tape about the female student.

Column I	Column II
(1) four weeks	a. baby-sitting
(2) two weeks	b. temporary postman
(3) a bit of	c. fruit picking

Answer: (1) — ; (2) — ; (3) —

3. True or False Questions.

- (1) F. The female student had been a temporary postman in the summer.
(2) F. Her parents are actually fairly well off.

Dictation.

Dictation 1:

Please refer to Tapescript.

Dictation 2:

Please refer to Tapescript.

Lesson 2

Dialogue 1:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The woman thinks a doctor should be _____.

a. a patient person

☒ b. a friendly person

c. a careful person

Dialogue 2:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The woman wants _____.

☒ a. some coffee

b. some tea

c. some soft drink

Dialogue 3:

1. In New York.

2. She is writing a story.

3. For YES magazine.

Dialogue 4:

1. She is visiting her parents

2. In Cairo.

Dialogue 5:

True or False Question.

F. The woman is visiting Hong Kong on business.

Dialogue 6:

True or False Question.

T. The man is in London on business.

Dialogue 7:

1. In New York.

2. Because he has put her up.

Dialogue 8:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The news is about _____.

a. a terrible train collision

☒ b. a terrible air crash

c. a terrible storm

Dialogue 9:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The man wants to know _____.

☒ a. how to pronounce the word

b. the meaning of the word

c. how to spell the word

Dialogue 10:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The man _____.

a. can still have some more

☒ b. cannot have any more

c. still wants some more

A. Conversation.

Complete the following statements.

1. The men believe that:

(a) a pub will be good if ;

(b) a pub will be bad if ;

(c) people will look for another place if ;

(d) a pub should have people with a sense of humor behind the bar.

2. The women won't go in a pub if:

(a) it is one of those modern places

(b) there isn't a garden or family room

B. Story.

1. A beautiful gold pocket watch.
2. On the front of his waistcoat.
3. He promised to leave it to me in his will.
4. London.
5. Three months ago.
6. The first Sunday morning after my grandfather's arrival.
7. To feed the pigeons.
8. About tea time.
9. Because the watch was gone.

Dictation.

Dictation 1:

Please refer to Tapescript.

Dictation 2:

Please refer to Tapescript.

Lesson 3

Dialogue 1:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

1. The man _____.

a. has had a traffic accident

☒ b. has spilt his coffee

c. has broken a cup

2. The man is visiting _____.

a. a girl

☒ b. a married woman

c. his girlfriend

Dialogue 2:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

1. Klaus is asking _____.

a. if there is anything wrong with the washing machine

b. if the woman is willing to do the washing for him

☒ c. how to work the machine

2. The woman tells him _____.

a. to put in the money first

b. to put in the soap powder first

☒ c. to put in the washing first

Dialogue 3:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

Frank is marrying a girl he met _____.

a. in spring

☒ b. in Spain

c. at Trafalgar Square

A. Conversation.

Fill in the missing words.

A: Do you love me?

B: .

A: Yes, but do you love me?

B: Uh ... You .

A: Why won't you answer my question?

B: What question?

A: Do you love me? Come on! I want to know.

B: . You know that.

A: That isn't the same thing !

B: What kind of answer do you expect ?

A: The truth ! I want the truth !

B: How can I possibly answer such a question?

B. Interview: Too Old at Twenty

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) Sally Green is _____.

a. a film star

b. a singer

☒ c. a swimming star

(2) She _____ at the last Olympics.

a. broke her leg

b. broke a record

☒ c. broke all the records

(3) Now she is _____.

a. in a pool

☒ b. in her Californian home

c. in another country

(4) Sally Green has given up swimming because _____.

☒ a. she cannot win any international competition

b. She is too old for swimming

c. She cannot compete with others

(5) Sally Green used to get up at _____ to go to the pool.

☒ a. 6 am

b. 6:15 am

c. 6:35 am

2. Fill in the missing words.

(1) Sally Green had to train herself before school, after school and at weekends .

(2) Sally Green swam thirty-five/35 miles every week.

(3) She became famous at fifteen/15.

3.

1. She enjoyed visiting other countries and winning a lot of cups.
2. She has missed a lot of things in growing up and she doesn't know what to do now.

Dictation.

Dictation 1:

Please refer to Tapescript.

Dictation 2:

Please refer to Tapescript.

Lesson 4

Dialogues 1:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The man hasn't asked for _____.

a. sugar



b. milk

c. chocolate biscuits

Dialogue 2:

The man's flat isn't _____.

a. very small and old



b. expensive

c. near his office

Dialogue 3:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The new necklace _____.

a. was bought by herself

- ☒ b. was given to her as a present
- c. was handed down to her from her mother

Dialogue 4:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The girl _____ when he says "I thought the girl was good, too."

- ☒ a. does not agree with the boy
- b. agrees with the boy
- c. is doubtful

A. Conversation 1:

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) The woman is leaving for Hawaii _____.

- a. for a holiday
- b. on business

☒ c. to be away from the man

(2) She is leaving _____.

- ☒ a. by train
- b. by air
- c. by sea

2. Fill in the missing words.

Eustace: ?

Lucinda: .

Eustace: Why?

Lucinda: .

Eustace: You're not.

Lucinda: Yes, I am. I am .

Eustace: But, I ...

Lucinda: ... and .

Eustace: Oh, oh ... ?

Lucinda: To ... to ... Hawaii.

Biotope: Oh darling.

B. Conversation 2:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

1. The man wants to wear _____.

a. a sweater

b. an overcoat

☒ c. an overall

2. The man asks _____ for help.

☒ a. Mr. Jones

b. Mr. Joyce

c. Mr. Johnson

3. The man is told to Look in the cupboard _____.

a. beside the washroom

☒ b. beside the washbasin

c. beside the washing machine

C. Conversation 3:

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) Jean Williamson's phone number is _____.

a. 7823145

b. 7812145

☒ c. 7824145

(2) The man and the woman are probably _____.

a. Father and daughter

b. Mother and son

☒ c. husband and wife

(3) The man apologizes for _____.

a. being unable to come back early

- ☐ b. having hurried away this morning
c. not having bought anything for the children

(4) The man phones home because _____.

- a. one of the children was not feeling well
b. all the boys were not feeling well

- ☐ c. the mother and all the boys were not feeling well

(5) The mother is going to _____ for tomorrow.

- a. order a birthday cake

- ☐ b. make a birthday cake

- c. buy a birthday cake

2. Fill in the blanks to complete the following statements.

1. She has got a camera for Peter and some records for Paul.
2. He is going to open a savings account for the children.

Dictation.

Dictation 1:

Please refer to Tapescript.

Dictation 2:

Please refer to Tapescript.

Lesson 5

1. Listen to the recording and fill in the missing words.

Example:

Woman: How much will it cost to repair this typewriter?

Assistant: About (one pound) .

Woman: That's not bad. But how long will it take?

Assistant: Only about (a week) .

Dialogue A:

Customer: Can you give me an estimate to repair this bicycle?

Assistant: I think it'll cost about 12/twelve or 13/thirteen pounds.

Customer: And how long will it take?

Assistant: A fortnight, more or less.

Dialogue B:

Customer: Would you have a look at this television set please?

Assistant: Yes, of course. How long have you had it?

Customer: About 8 years/eight. Can you tell me how much it'll cost to repair it?

Assistant: Well, the set is very old. It'll cost about 50/fifty pounds. It's cheaper to buy a new one.

Dialogue C:

Customer: How much do you think it'll cost to repair this typewriter?

Assistant: Let me see. It's a 1960 model. About 20/twenty pounds, I'm afraid.

Customer: That's rather a lot. And how long will it take?

Assistant: About a month.

Customer: Thank you. I'd like to think about it.

Dialogue D:

- (1) Tony has left his typewriter in the shop.
- (2) Tony thinks twenty pounds is expensive.
- (3) Tony has one typewriter.
- (4) Bob wants to borrow a typewriter.
- (5) We don't know whether Tony lends Bob a typewriter.

No.	True	False	Don't know
1		*	
2	*		
3		*	
4	*		
5			*

A. Word Exercises.

No.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1	F	R	U	I	T		
2	S	H	O	E	S		
3	J	U	I	C	E		
4	B	I	L	L	S		

5	C	L	O	C	K		
6	A	P	P	L	E		
7	S	H	I	R	T		
8	F	I	L	M	S		
9	M	U	S	I	C		
10	D	O	O	R	S		
11	A	D	V	I	C	E	
12	A	N	S	W	E	R	

B.

	Curzon	Anderson
Price	80 pounds	65 pounds
Model	'79 model	'77 model
Looks	Bigger	Comfortable
Conclusion	better	good

C. Interview.

1. German
2. In a small town.
3. No.
4. Father, mother, sister and brother.
5. In a department store.
6. Writing paper, envelopes, ball pens, pencils and colored postcards.
7. She walks to work.
8. No, she doesn't work on Saturday afternoons or Sundays.
9. Three weeks.
10. Seventeen.
11. She is the manager of the shop.
12. Work.
13. No.

Dictation 1:

Please refer to Tapescript.

Dictation 2:

Please refer to Tapescript.

Lesson 6

Dialogue 1:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

Mr. Morgan's son is _____.

a. Irish

☒ b. Welsh

c. English

Dialogue 2:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The woman's parents live in _____.

a. Australia

b. Greece

☒ c. Yugoslavia

Dialogue 3:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

Jone Smith is a _____.

☒ a. librarian

b. nurse

c. typist

Dialogue 4:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The man is in a _____.

a. cinema

b. hotel

☒ c. cloak room

Dialogue 5:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to compete the following statement.

Miss Clark's handbag is a _____.

- ☒ a. big leather one
- b. small plastic one
- c. white straw one

Dialogue 6:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to compete the following statement.

The second man is looking at _____.

- ☒ a. some rare stamps
- b. some expensive skirts
- c. some beautiful slippers

Dialogue 7:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to compete the following statement.

Miss Green is _____ at the moment.

- a. in her kitchen cooking
- ☒ b. in her office typing
- c. in her bedroom sleeping

Dialogue 8:

Lots of ball-point pens.

Dialogue 9

Three pounds.

Dialogue 10:

A whole pack of soap.

Dialogue 11:

Tokyo.

Dialogue 12:

A nurse.

Dialogue 13:

Because her manager is nice and kind.

Dialogue 14:

A red, silk dressing gown.

A. Telephone Conversation 1.

Fill in the missing words.

Clerk: Cambridge Theatre. Box Office.

Henry: Have you got any tickets for *Romeo and Juliet* evening?

Clerk: Which performance? or ?

Henry: , please.

Clerk: Sorry, that performance is .

Henry: Well, have you got for the performance?

Clerk: Yes, we have tickets at £ , £ and £ .

Henry: reserve two seats at £ , please.

Clerk: Right. That's two tickets at £ . , performance.

please?

Henry: Bishop. Henry Bishop.

Clerk: Thank you. You'll collect the tickets before on , won't you?

Henry: Yes, of course. Thank you. Goodbye.

B. Telephone Conversation 2:

1. No.
2. She finally got through.
3. 3346791.
4. At least two years.
5. For some advice.
6. She has just been sacked.

7. The most successful woman she knows.
8. A lot of interviews.
9. She wants to know the kind of questions often asked in interviews.
- 10 She calls them the 'whys', 'hows', and 'wheres'.

2. Complete the questions that Sue is always asked in interviews.

- (1) Why I want to ?
- (2) Why I am interested ?
- (3) How I ?
- (4) How long ?
- (5) Where ?
- (6) Where ?
- (7) How much ?
- (8) How much I expect ?

Dictation

Dictation 1:

Please refer to Tapescript.

Dictation 2:

Please refer to Tapescript.

Lesson 7

Dialogue 1:

America.

Dialogue 2:

In Scotland

Dialogue 3:

He is a doctor.

Dialogue 4:

She is in a cloakroom.

Dialogue 5:

She's asking if the book belongs to the man.

Dialogue 6:

The old green one.

Dialogue 7:

A picture of his girlfriend.

Dialogue 8:

He is reading in the garden.

Dialogue 9

(1) There are plenty of _____ in the kitchen.

a. apple



b. bananas

c. oranges

Dialogue 10:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The woman wants _____.

a. a pound of butter



b. half a pound of butter

c. one and a half pounds of butter

Dialogue 11:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

There isn't any _____.



a. cream

b. bread

c. milk

Dialogue 12:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

Pedro comes from _____.

a. Spain

☒ b. Mexico

c. the United States

Dialogue 13:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

My friend is _____.

a. a business man

b. a lawyer

☒ c. a bank clerk

Dialogue 14.

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The man's apple _____.

a. is nice and sweet

b. looks nice but tastes sour

☒ c. is rather sour

Dialogue 15:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The woman wants a cardigan _____.

☒ a. of fourteen inches

b. of fifteen inches

c. of sixteen inches

A. Problems.

1.

No.	Female	Male
1	Cannot sew	Cannot find a job.
2	Her radio doesn't work	He has holes in his shoes.
3	Her car uses too much gas.	

2.

1. New curtains.
2. Because managers do not like his long hair.
3. Forty-five pounds.

B. Monologue.

1. True or False questions.

- (1) T. I don't really like the country because there are not enough things to do there.
- (2) T. I like my garden because I need some peace and quiet sometimes.
- (3) T. I sometimes work in the garden.
- (4) F. Even in winter I may spend one or two hours sitting in the garden every day if it is fine.

2. Fill in the blanks.

It is a good place to sit with:

- a. sit with a book and a drink.
- b. sit with my typewriter.

C. Telephone Conversation.

1. Betty
2. Mrs. Henderson.
3. Mr. Murphy, a new neighbor.
4. Yesterday.
5. Because he has got a lot of questions to ask.
6. At tea time tomorrow afternoon, any time after 3 p.m.
7.
 1. What time does the milkman call?
 2. Which day do the dustmen come?
 3. Who is the most dependable newsagent?
 4. Where is the nearest police station?

Dictation

Dictation 1:

Please refer to Tapescript.

Dictation 2:

Please refer to Tapescript.

Lesson 8

Dialogue 1:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The woman is _____.

- a. an extremely good young secretary but not a good-looking woman
- b. an extremely good secretary and a good-looking young woman
- ☒ c. an extremely good-looking young woman but not a good secretary

Dialogue 2:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The woman is going to buy _____.

- a. a carpet
- ☒ b. a puppet
- c. a puppy

Dialogue 3:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The man is going to _____ this afternoon.

- a. paint the front door
- ☒ b. weed the garden
- c. wash the car

Dialogue 4:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The person cannot sit on the chair because _____.

- a. it has just been painted
- ☒ b. it is broken

c. it is very dirty

Dialogue 5:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The woman says she loves _____.

a. brown meat

b. white meat

☒ c. roast chicken

Dialogue 6:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The man bought _____ in Paris.

a. a large leather suitcase

☒ b. a large leather briefcase

c. a large leather cigarette case

Dialogue 7:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The man went to the meeting place _____.

a. by bus

b. by taxi

☒ c. in Richard's car

Dialogue 8:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The man forgot his _____.

a. cigarette holder

☒ b. cigarette lighter

c. cigarette case

Dialogue 9:

Because she wanted to practice her English.

Dialogue 10:

He serviced the cleaned the car and took the family into the country for a picnic.

Dialogue 11:

Mark and Elizabeth.

Dialogue 12:

Because he hasn't brought his lighter.

Dialogue 13:

He has injured his ankle.

Dialogue 14:

Plastic, wood and metal.

Dialogue 15:

Because she is thirsty.

Dialogue 16:

The man with a walking stick.

A. Likes and Dislikes.

Item	Yes	No	Sometimes	Don't know
Chocolates			*	
a chocolate				*
Pop music			*	
Pop concerts				*
Good coffee	*			
English food			*	
Tea				*
Ice cream		*		
Football matches		*		
The cinema	*			
The boy	*			

B. Window-shopping.

1. True or False Questions.

(1) F. Bob and Angela are window-shopping in the shop.

(2) F. They are talking about the sales for this week.

2.

Item to be purchased	Price	Money to be saved
Hi-fi's	72.64	At least 20 pounds
Washing machine	98.95	22 pounds

3.

1. 200 pounds

2. Only 150.16 pounds.

C. Discussion

1. She is engaged.

2. In the spring.

3. Probably in St. Albans.

4. Because that's the place where her parents live.

5. They are going to buy a flat or a small house somewhere in South London and settle in.

6. No, she is going to give up her present job but she may look for another one when she's settled in the new place.

Dictation

Dictation 1:

Please refer to Tapescript.

Dictation 2:

Please refer to Tapescript.

Lesson 9

Dialogue 1:

She cannot clean the blackboard because there is no duster.

Dialogue 2:

He can't drink the milk because it is sour.

Dialogue 3:

Because he returned the glove that she had lost.

Dialogue 4:

Because he wants to practice his English.

Dialogue 5:

He went to see a film.

Dialogue 6:

He has damaged his wrist.

Dialogue 7:

She has a pain in her chest.

Dialogue 8:

Because he wants to know the time.

Dialogue 9:

a. play cards

Dialogue 10

c. boiled eggs

Dialogue 11:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The woman bought _____.

a. a blue shirt with a high neck

b. a blue jacket with a low neck

☒ c. a blue blouse with a high neck

Dialogue 12:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The man went to the match _____.

a. on foot

☒ b. by car

c. by bike

Dialogue 13:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

On the holiday, the woman _____.

a. played tennis after lunch

☒ b. played tennis until lunch

c. went for a swim before lunch

Dialogue 14:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The woman isn't playing tennis because _____.

a. she's broken her racket

☒ b. she hasn't brought her racket

c. someone has borrowed her racket

Dialogue 15:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

Those shirts are made of _____.

☒ a. cotton

b. wool

c. nylon

A. An Invitation to a Volleyball Match.

1. For a volleyball match.

2. This evening.

3. Because he says he is not interested in it.

4. He has never seen a volleyball match.

5. Because it is very fast, with lots of action.

6. Five pounds.

7. He says that he's got to see some friends.

8. Three pounds.

9. He is only joking.

10. Yes. He gives the woman five pounds and promises to go to the match.

B. Telephone Conversation.

Days	Things done by Tom
Monday	Lifted heavy boxes
Tuesday	Lifted heavy boxes
Wednesday	Store shelves
Thursday	2 hrs late; labeling bottles
Friday	Did little; left at six
Saturday	Did little; left at six

C. Monologues:

Name	Relation	Floor	Age	Problem
Alice	Jane's friend	Top	77	Backache
Carol	Jane's daughter	4 th		
Jane	Carol's mother	ground		Bad leg

Dictation

Dictation 1:

Please refer to Tapescript.

Dictation 2:

Please refer to Tapescript.

Lesson 10

A. Dialogues.

Dialogue 1:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The woman would like _____.

a. a cup of tea

b. a tin of milk powder

☒ c. a jar of instant coffee

Dialogue 2:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The woman has got _____ in a sale.

- ☒ a. a new and cheap cardigan
- b. an old and cheap carpet
- c. fresh and cheap carrots

Dialogue 3:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statements.

1. The woman has read _____ this year.

- a. many novels
- b. five novels

☒ c. four novels

2. The woman read the novel *A Man in Havana* _____.

a. last Tuesday evening

☒ b. on Tuesday evening

c. last Thursday evening

Dialogue 4:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statements.

1. The woman has smoked _____.

a. hundreds of cigarettes

☒ b. thousands of cigarettes

c. millions of cigarettes

2. She has been smoking for _____.

☒ a. six years

b. eight years

c. ten years

Dialogue 5:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The man saw the shark _____.

☒ a. when he was on the shore

- b. when he was in the middle of the swimming
- c. when he was swimming for the shore

B. Hotel English

1. She wants to have breakfast in her room.
2. From seven to ten.
3. At about half past eight.
4. Pineapple, orange, grapefruit.
5. Pineapple.
6. Coffee.
7. On the desk.
8. She offers to pour the coffee.
9. The woman herself.

A. Discussion.

1. the moment when he was most frightened in his life. That was when he, in the middle of a swim in a lake, discovered that he was too tired to swim back to shore. Fortunately he was saved by his friends.

2. We used to have a favorite picnic place beside a lake. We had a boat there. I was there with some friends and I decided to swim to a little island. It didn't look far and I started swimming ... but half way across I realised it was a lot further than I thought. I was getting very tired. I shouted. Luckily my friends heard me and brought the boat. I thought I was going to drown. I've never been more frightened in my life.

B. Forum.

Complete the remarks given by the four participants at the forum so as to show each one's answer to the question: Should school children take part-time jobs?

Headmaster:

(1) The two full-time jobs that children have already got are:

- a. growing up, and
- b. going to school.

(2) Part-time jobs make them so **tired** that they **fall asleep** in class.

Mrs. Barnes:

What children need is **a lot of sleep**.

Mr. Barnes:

(1) A part-time job can't harm bigger boys.

(2) They earn their pocket-money instead of asking their parents for it. And they see something of the world outside school.

Businessman:

(1) Boys **learn a lot** from a part-time job.

(2) If the pupils didn't take part-time jobs they couldn't **stay at school**.

Dictation.

Spot Dictation 1:

Philip Andrew is **16/sixteen** and he is about to **leave school**. He comes to me **for advice** every week. He is looking for **an interesting job** and he would like **good wages**. One of his friends **works** in **a supermarket**. Another friend **works** in **a factory**. Philip thinks **supermarket jobs** are not **well paid**. And **factory jobs** are **boring**.

Spot Dictation 2:

And finally, some news from **the United States**. David Thomas, the Californian **pop singer**, is **sixteen/16** today and he is giving **a party** for **sixty guests/60**. His young friends **have bought** him a Rolls-Royce, **the most expensive** one they could find. David is **famous** because he is **the fastest driver** and **the youngest pop star** in the state of **California**. He is flying to **Paris** tomorrow.

Lesson 11

A. Dialogues.

Dialogue 1:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.
After the lesson, the first man probably is going _____.

- ☒ a. to the post office
- b. shopping
- c. to have a cup of tea

Dialogue 2:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.
The second man cannot go to see the other man because _____.

- a. he is having a meeting then
- ☒ b. he is meeting Mr. Green then
- c. he is meeting Mr. Green now

Dialogue 3:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.
The woman is not surprised that _____.

- a. the man is playing at a concert
- ☒ b. the man is worried now
- c. the man is not going to the concert

Dialogue 4:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.
While Brenda is doing the washing up, the man will _____.

- a. have finished breakfast by then
- ☒ b. be having breakfast in bed
- c. still be sleeping in bed

Dialogue 5:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statements.

1. The man is at _____.

- ☒ a. a bank
b. the money exchanger
c. home

2. The man wants _____.

- a. fifteen pounds
b. forty pounds

☒ c. fifty pounds

3. The man would like his money in _____.

a. eight five-pound notes

☒ b. ten five-pound notes

c. five ten-pound notes

Dialogue 6:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

Brenda is suffering from _____.

a. a headache

☒ b. a backache

c. a stomachache

B. Restaurant English.

Dialogue 1:

1. The meat is too hard to eat.

2. She suggests that he change his order to some sirloin because it is tender.

Dialogue 2:

1. He has spilt soup on her new dress.

2. He offers to sponge it with a little warm water.

3. He says the waiter would only make it worse.

4. She demands to see the manager.
5. He asks the woman to send in the bill if she likes to have it cleaned.

Dialogue 3:

1. Because the man complains that the wine has a peculiar flavor.
2. He advice the man to choose another wine instead.

A. Telephone Conversation.

Fill in the missing words.

—Hello.

—Hello. ?

—It's .

—Who's ?

—Why? , of course.

—Yes, I know. It's . But ?

—I've told you . I am .

—I know you are , but I still don't know who you are. Anyway. I don't want to talk to you . I really wanted .

—Who do you want?

— !

— ? Who's ?

—Why, lives where you are, doesn't she?

—There's no here. do you want?

—I want Bornemouth, .

—This is Bornemouth, .

—Oh, dear, I am sorry. I must the wrong number.

—It's quite .

—I'll try dialing again. Sorry to have troubled you.

—It's quite alright. Goodbye.

—Goodbye.

B. Discussion.

Item	Nowadays	In the past
Beer	Like water	Used to be strong
Pubs	Not good	Used to be good
Young people	Not work hard	Used to work hard

C. Monologue.

True or False Questions.

1. F. Ten years ago, I loved watching TV and listening to classical music. I hated listening to pop records but liked playing tennis.
2. F. Five years ago, I hated playing tennis but still loved classical music.
3. F. Now I begin to love pop records and play squash. But I hate television.

D. Music or Money

playing in a concert on Saturday

making records next

is coming to the concert.

practice all day

change my life

exams next month

get a good certificate

get a decent job

to play guitar

a boring old job in a bank

this house

that guitar

happy than rich

Dictation

Dictation 1:

Please refer to Tapescript.

Dictation 2:
Please refer to Tapescript.

Lesson 12

A. Dialogues.

Dialogue 1:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.
I stopped her from whistling because _____.

- a. I was trying to go to sleep
- ☒ b. I was trying to write an essay
- c. I was working on a problem

Dialogue 2:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.
The person does mind if _____.

- ☒ a. I take off my shoes
- b. I open the window
- c. I leave rucksack on the back seat

Dialogue 3:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.
Charles has been working on his first novel the whole day but has not _____.

- a. worked out a good title
- b. made a list of characters
- ☒ c. designed the plot

Dialogue 4:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.
When the accident happened, I _____.

- a. was rushing forward for the bus

☒ b. was queuing for the cinema

c. was walking across the street

Dialogue 5:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The one who is a good squash player has been playing _____.

a. since two years ago

b. since the beginning of this term

☒ c. since last term

Dialogue 6:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The watches mentioned are _____.

a. one with a silver strap, one with a gold face, one with the date and one with the day

b. one with a gold strap, one with silver hands, one with a silver strap and one with the day

☒ c. one with the date and day, one with a silver strap, one with the date and one with a gold strap

B. Restaurant English.

Dialogue 1:

1. The glasses are dirty and one of them has even lipstick on it.

2. Yes. He goes to fetch some clean ones immediately.

Dialogue 2:

1. Head Waiter.

2. The man complains that he and his wife have been waiting for nearly an hour for their meal.

3. He says that their staff has been kept unusually busy.

Dialogue 3:

1. Her coffee is practically cold.

2. He goes immediately to fetch her a fresh pot.

A. Description.

Answer the following questions according to what you hear on the tape. Please use "," to divide the long number. The first one has been done for you.

1. What is the total number of commuters into central London between 7:00 am and 10:00 am daily?

Answer: 1,023,000.

2. What is the number of commuters who travel by underground and what per cent it accounts for?

Answer: , .

3. What is the number of commuters who travel by British Rail and what per cent it accounts for?

Answer: , .

4. What is the number of commuters who travel by rail and underground? What per cent it accounts for?

Answer: , .

5. What is the number of commuters who travel by bus and what per cent it accounts for?

Answer: , .

6. What is the number of commuters who travel by car and what per cent it accounts for?

Answer: , .

7. What per cent of the rest commuters travel by motorbike and bicycle?

Answer: .

B. Conversation.

Complete the following list.

Before Mrs. Nicholas went away for a fortnight, she called in at the local police station and was given the following advice:

(1)

(2)

(3)

(4)

(5)

C. A Party.

1. Some sort of wine.
2. No, he doesn't. He is a bit tired.
3. Because the other man has spilt the drink over his trousers when offering it to him.
4. She is now the wife of the man who has dropped the drink.

Dictation.

1.

A woman went into a bar and asked for a glass of water. The barman pointed a gun at her. She thanked him and went out.

2.

A man was found lying dead in the middle of a desert. He had a pack on his back.

3.

A woman dialed the number on the telephone. Someone answered and said, "Hello." She put the phone down with a happy smile.

4.

A man is found dead in the room. There is no furniture, and all the doors and windows are locked from the inside. There is a pool of water on the floor.

5.

There is a man on the bed and a piece of wood on the floor. The second man comes into the room with sawdust on his hands, smiles and goes out again.

Lesson 13

A. Dialogues.

Dialogue 1:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The man wants _____.

a. a beef salad with bread rolls

b. a ham salad with rye bread

☒ c. a beef salad with rye bread

Dialogue 2:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The man comes from _____.

a. Finland

☒ b. Copenhagen

c. Scotland

Dialogue 3:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The first man doesn't enjoy his salad because _____.

a. it is not fresh

☒ b. it is tasteless

c. it is too salty

Dialogue 4:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The drink is brought by _____.

a. the first speaker

☒ b. John

c. the waiter

B. Restaurant English.

Dialogue 1:

1. Three gin an tonics.
2. Because drinks are not served before 12 o'clock midday.

Dialogue 2:

1. The table-cloth is very dirty.
2. Soup stains.
3. Yes. He is going to change it immediately.

Dialogue 3:

1. He can't understand how 10 marks plus 12 marks plus 65 marks 50 pennies can add up to 177 marks 60 pennies.
2. He admits the mistake and apologises for it.

A. Discussing Past Events.

Year	Activities
1959	Left school
1960	Wrote his first book, Rag Doll.
1961	Went to Indonesia
1965	Met his wife
1970	Bought a farm
1973	Started making documentaries for TV
1975	Published his 2 nd novel, The Cold Earth
1978	Made the film Eastern Moon

B. Telephone Conversation.

1. A new fridge.
2. Not more than 140cm high.
3. 50cm wide and 130cm high.
4. 129 pounds
5. Yes.

C. Conversation at Perfect Partners Ltd, a Dating Agency.

1.

	Age	Height	Complexion	Appearance	Hair
Man	20-25	Medium		Good-looking	long
Woman	Mid-20s	tall	dark	handsome	

Dictation. A Letter.

Please refer to Tapescript.

Lesson 14

Dialogue 1:

1. Geneva.
2. By air.
3. Because he prefers morning flights.
4. 9.20
5. 8.15

Dialogue 2:

1. To have some more chicken.
2. She wants to be slimming.
3. A very small piece.

Dialogue 3:

1. A cup of tea.
2. Coffee
3. He wants milky coffee without sugar.

Dialogue 4:

1. Black coffee.
2. Yes. A portion of strawberry tart.
3. Because they need her service.

Dialogue 5:

Steak and ice-cream

Dialogue 6:

Fill in the blanks to complete the following statements.

1. The hotel has a on the which belongs to the Bank.

2. The bank is open from till .

Dialogue 7:

Fill in the blanks to complete the following the statement.

The speaker is afraid that he was late for . But he can just if he because is served until .

Dialogue 8:

Fill in the blanks to complete the following statements.

1. The woman's plane is leaving at .
2. Her number is and her name is .
3. One is normally supposed to leave the hotel by on the day of .
4. The woman is allowed to till .

A. Telephone Conversations.

Complete the following statements concerning the three telephone conversations.

Conversation 1:

No. called —

Caller's No. —

Message —

Conversation 2:

No. called —

Caller's No. —

Message —

Conversation 3:

No. called —

Caller's No. —

Message —

B. Shopping.

1. Write out all kinds of food Mrs. Davies has ordered and the amount of each kind of food.
The first one has been done for you.

(1) baked beans — 2 boxes

(2) —

(3) —

(4) —

(5) —

(6) —

(7) —

2.

1. All her food is to be delivered to her house.
2. This afternoon.
3. Forty-eight tins.
4. Because she wants to save the food for war.
5. Because she can't stand fish.

Dictation.

Spot Dictation 1:

A once went into in a very dark street in . He got

very drunk there and staggered out around 11 pm. Around midnight, one of his friends found him on his hands and knees in the gutter. "What are you doing there?" he inquired. "I'm looking for my wallet. I think I lost it in that dark street down there," he said. "Well, if you lost it in that street, why are you looking for it here?" the friend demanded. The sailor thought for a moment. "Because the light is better here," he answered.

Spot Dictation 2:

A famous 85/eighty-five -year-old millionaire once gave a lecture at an American university. "I'm going to tell you how to live a long, healthy life and how to get very rich at the same time," he announced. "The secret is very simple." "All you have to do is avoid bad habits like drinking and smoking. But you have to get up early every morning, work at least 10 hours/ter a day and save every penny, as well," he said. A young man in the audience stood up. "My father did all those things and yet he died a very poor man at the age of only 39/thirty-nine. How do you explain that?" he asked. The millionaire thought for a moment. "It's very simple. He didn't do them for long enough," he answered.

Lesson 15

Dialogue 1:

1. Fill in the blanks with the information given on the tape.

(1) Destination: Vienna

(2) Way of traveling:

(3) Flight Number:

(4) Departure Time:

(5) Name of Airport:

2. True or False Questions.

- (1) F. The man wants to go to West London.
- (2) T. The flight the man plans to take will fly to his destination directly.
- (3) F. The man will have to be at the West London Air Terminal by 8:05.

Dialogues 2-4:

1. Identification. Identify, from the following list of food, the items discussed in each of the three dialogues.

Food: cheese, tea, coffee, meatball, cheese cake, butter, ham, meat, pie.

Dialogue 2:

Dialogue 3:

Dialogue 4:

2. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) The person in Dialogue 2 doesn't want to have anything more because _____.

- a. she's full
- b. she doesn't feel hungry at all

☒ c. she is on a diet

(2) The person in Dialogue 3 wants to have _____.

☒ a. three spoons of tea

b. three spoons of coffee

c. two spoons of coffee

(3) The person in Dialogue 4 would like to have something _____ to _____.

a. cold, drink

b. hot, eat

☒ c. cool, drink

3. True or False Questions.

- (1) F. The person in Dialogue 2 has had no meat pie for this meal.
- (2) T. The person in Dialogue 3 is going to have a cup of tea before he leaves..
- (3) F. The woman in Dialogue 4 will only have something to drink.
- (4) F. The woman in Dialogue 4 will have two pieces of cheese cake.

4. Fill in the missing words.

(1) Dialogue 2:

—Please do. You've hardly eaten anything.

—It's delicious, but I don't think I ought to.

(2) Dialogue 3:

—How about a nice cup of tea before you go?

—Yes, I'd love one.

(3) Dialogue 4:

—It certainly looks tempting. I wouldn't mind some myself.

Dialogue 5:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

1. Where does the dialogue most probably take place?

a. At home.

☒ b. In a restaurant.

c. In a shop.

2. What has the man chosen?

☒ a. Curry.

b. Carriage.

c. Carrots.

3. What does he like to have afterwards?

a. Soup.

☒ b. Fruit.

c. Cake.

Dialogue 6:

1. True or False Questions.

- (1) F. Only one of the speakers smokes.
- (2) T. The second speaker is trying to smoke less.
- (3) F. The first speaker offers the second one a cigarette because he likes to see the second speaker smoking.
- (4) F. The second speaker refuses the cigarette.

2. Fill in the missing words.

—Go on. I you yesterday.

— , but next time you must .

Dialogue 7:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of following questions.

1. Where does the dialogue take place?

- a. In a railway station.
- b. At a lunch party.
- ☒ c. On the phone.

2. What is the man looking for?

- ☒ a. A room.
- b. A vacancy.
- c. 40 pounds.

3. What is the rent?

- a. 8 pounds 50 a week including laundry.
- b. 80 pounds 15 a week including furniture.
- ☒ c. 8 pounds 50 a week excluding laundry.

4. Which of the following statements is not correct?

- a. The woman has a room to let.
- b. The woman is having lunch.
- ☒ c. The man can have a look at the room immediately.

Dialogue 8:

A. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c).

1. What is the first speaker doing?

a. Seeing a doctor.

☒ b. Making an appointment.

c. Ordering food.

2. Who is the second speaker?

a. A medical doctor.

b. A patient.

☒ c. Dr. Black's receptionist.

B.

1. eleven

2. ten to one tomorrow

Dialogue 9:

1. True or False Questions.

(1) F. The speakers in the dialogue are talking about how to find a job.

(2) T. The woman wants to find a part-time job in a school.

(3) F. This is the first time for the woman to do a job in a school.

(4) F. The man will certainly find a part-time job for the woman.

2. Fill in the missing words.

(1) Anything that to you?

(2) Have you done thing before?

(3) I able to help you, but .

A. Quick Lunch.

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

1. Mr. Radford is having his lunch _____.

☒ a. alone

b. with his wife

c. with his colleague

2. Mr. Radford is having _____.

a. the self-served lunch

☒ b. the set lunch

c. the brunch

3. All the food is mentioned in the conversation except _____.

a. mushroom

☒ b. prawn

c. apple tart

4. Mr. Radford will drink _____ with his meal.

a. bitter

☒ b. lager

c. house wine

B. Dinner.

1.

1. In a restaurant.

2. Three

3. A waiter and two customers- a man and a woman.

2.

The Woman	The Man
A dry sherry	Half of bitter
Prawns	Soup
Rack of lamb	steak
	House wine

3. Complete the following questions according to what you hear on the tape.

(1) Would you like to ?

(2) Will this table ?

(3) Are you ready to ?

(4) What would you like for , madam?

(5) How would you like , sir?

(6) Would you like to see ?

C. Interview.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

(1) Who are the two speakers?

a. A conductor and a conductress.

☒ b. A reporter and a conductress.

c. The organizer of the race and a participant.

(2) When does the dialogue take place?

a. A day before the race.

☒ b. Right after the race.

c. A day after the race.

2. Complete the following information about Susan.

Given name: Susan

Surname:

Age:

Occupation:

Title:

Beginning to cycle:

Way of learning:

Racing cycle:

Plan for the moment:

D. Why can't I do what I like?

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

(1) Whom is the girl complaining about?

a. Her father.

☒ b. Her grandfather.

c. Her brother.

(2) What was the man like when the girl was small?

a. Kind but miserable.

b. Critical but kind.

☒ c. Kind and cheerful.

(3) What is the man always doing now?

a. Helping others.

b. Telling jokes.

☒ c. Complaining and criticising.

(4) How old is the girl now?

a. Six.

☒ b. Sixteen.

c. Seventeen.

2.

a. The girl interrupts when he is talking.

b. The girl's clothes.

c. The girl is wearing make-up.

d. The girl's way of doing homework.

e. The girl's friends and favorite records.

Dictation.

Please refer to Tapescript.

Lesson 16

Dialogue 1:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

1. Where does the dialogue most probably take place?

a. In a railway station.

b. In a cleaner's.

☒ c. In a barber's shop.

2. What does the first speaker do?

a. He is a secretary.

b. He is a barber.

☒ c. He is a cleaning man.

Dialogue 2:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

1. Where does this dialogue most probably take place?

☒ a. In a clothes shop.

b. In a restaurant.

c. In a factory.

2. What is the second speaker looking for?

a. A size 40 pullover.

b. A size 36 pullover.

☒ c. A size 40 V-neck pullover in grey.

3. What is the biggest V-neck grey pullover the shop has?

a. A size 38.

b. A size 37.

☒ c. A size 36.

4. What will the shop probably do for the man?

a. Order a size 36 V-neck grey pullover.

☒ b. Order a size 40 V-neck grey pullover.

c. Send him a size 40 round-neck pullover.

Dialogue 3:

1. In a post office.
2. She wants to send a greetings telegram to Germany and buy a book of stamps and half a dozen air mail labels.
3. 75 pence.

Dialogue 4:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

1. What is the most possible relationship between the two speakers?

a. Employer and employee.

☒ b. Doctor and patient.

c. Teacher and student.

2. What's wrong with the first speaker?

☒ a. He's got a headache.

b. He's got flu.

c. He's got a running nose.

3. When did he start feeling uneasy?

a. The day before yesterday.

☒ b. Yesterday.

c. Four days ago.

4. What is the cause of his problem?

a. He has cancer.

b. He has flu.

☒ c. He has overworked.

5. What should he do to solve his problem?

a. Take some medicine.

b. Have an operation.

☒ c. Stay in bed for a day or two.

Dialogue 5:

True or False Questions.

1. F. There are two speakers in the conversation.
2. F. Mrs. Hughes and Peter Brown are good friends.
3. F. Mrs. Hughes has just moved to a new place.
4. T. Peter Brown likes everything in the new place except the climate.

Dialogue 6:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

1. What is the possible relationship between the two speakers?

a. Waitress and customer.

☒ b. Hostess and guest.

c. Shop assistant and customer.

2. Where does this conversation take place?

a. In a restaurant.

b. In the man's home.

☒ c. In the woman's home.

Dialogue 7:

True or False Questions.

1. F. The second speaker asks the first to hurry up.
2. T. The second speaker has to repeat because the first speaker hasn't heard him clearly.
3. F. The first speaker is going to give the second one a lift.
4. T. The second speaker will go past the first speaker's place.

Dialogue 8:

1.

1. They are roommates.

2. His radio is terribly loud and he often uses the first speaker's soap.

3. To turn his radio down a fraction and to buy his own soap.

2. Fill in the missing words.

(1) Sorry! Is it disturbing you?

(2) Sorry! I didn't realize you felt so strongly about it.

A. The Snack Bar.

	First Man	Second Man
Food	A Maxi Quarterpounder A banana long boat	Cheeseburger Green salad
Drink	Cold milk	cola

B. Hotel English.

Dialogue 1:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

1. What does the man want?

- a. To find the phone number for Room Service.
- b. To have his breakfast at ten today.

☒ c. To have his breakfast served in his room at 8:30 tomorrow.

2. What time is breakfast served in the guests' rooms in that hotel?

- a. At eight.
- b. At ten.

☒ c. From eight to ten.

3. What will the hotel receptionist do?

- a. Tell the man the phone number for Room Service.

☒ b. Make a note of the man's request.

- c. Take the man's breakfast to his room.

4. What kind of breakfast does the man want?

☒ a. The continental breakfast.

- b. The English breakfast.
- c. The Chinese breakfast.

Dialogue 2:

ink; shirt; tomorrow; laundry; this evening; tomorrow morning; tell them; sir; kind of you

Dialogue 3:

Fill in the missing words according to what you hear on the tape.

—I'll be needing an early call tomorrow—can you fix that for me?

—There's an automatic waking device in the panel at the head of your bed. You just set it to the time you want.

Dialogue 4:

True or False Questions.

1. T. The man assumed there would be a TV set in his room, but there wasn't.
2. F. The hotel installs TV sets free of charge.
3. F. The cost for a black-and-white TV is four Finnish marks per day.
4. T. The man has to consult his wife before he decides whether to rent a TV.
5. F. If the man decides to rent a TV, he can call the receptionist.

Dialogue 5:

Rearrange the following phrases and sentences, following the order of the dialogue.

Guest:

1. So it seems.
2. Are you free to answer my question at last?
3. —and how was I supposed to know?
4. but there wasn't anyone there.
5. Oh, that's how you do it
6. I tried to find a maid this morning,

Receptionist:

- a. Yes, of course, madam
- b. When you want a Room Service, madam.
- c. we've been rather busy today.
- d. just lift the phone in your room.
- e. —as you see,
- f. and ask for Room Service.

Correct order: (2) → a+e+c ; 1+6+4 → b+d+f ; (5+3)

C. Parties.

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

1. The names of the host and hostess are _____.

- ☒ a. Henry and Helen
b. Henry and Mary
c. John and Helen

2. All the guests are in the _____.

- a. study
☒ b. sitting room
c. kitchen

3. The guests are invited because _____.

- a. the hostess has entered a competition
b. the hostess wants to celebrate her birthday
☒ c. the hostess has won a prize from a competition

4. According to the hostess, _____ actually did all the work.

- ☒ a. her husband
b. she herself
c. Mr. Adams

D. Discussion:

Supply the information according to what you hear on the tape.

1. The man is fed up with ,
a. ,
b. , and
c. .

2. The fun that our great-great-grandfathers had was

- a. ,
b. , and

c. they did things for themselves .

3. The problem nowadays is

a. we do the same sort of job for years and years ;

b. there's no variety in our lives.

4. The problem of the man is he needs a holiday .

Dictation.

1. What was the worst problem you encountered in your present job?

2. How did you handle it?

3. Why do you want to leave your present job?

4. What are you most proud of having done in your present job?

5. Why do you think you are qualified for this job?

6. What sort of boss would you most like to work for?

7.

Supposing a member of your staff was frequently away from work, claiming to be ill, what action would you take?

8.

If you were working as a part of the team, what unspoken rules of behavior would you observe?

9. How long do you plan to stay in this job?

Lesson 17

Dialogue 1:

A.

1. 3 pence.
2. 82 pence.

B. Fill in the missing words.

- (1) What's the on these letters to , please?
- (2) I'll have to . Do you anything ?

Dialogue 2:

A.

1. Because the other person has the TV so loud.
2. Because the other one took it away without permission.

B. Fill in the missing words.

- (1) I wish you wouldn't your TV .
- (2) Sorry! Were you to .

Dialogue 3:

A.

1. Sam.
2. He still feels homesick.
3. In England.

B. Fill in the missing words.

- (1) What do you of .
- (2) I'm still pretty .
- (3) It's to be at .

Dialogue 4:

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The guest has been treated with _____.

a. tea



b. a meal

c. coffee

2. Fill in the missing words.

—It's time we were off.

—So soon? Can't you stay a little longer?

—I wish I could, but I'm late already.

—What a shame!

Dialogue 5:

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The second speaker offers a lift because _____.

- ☒ a. the first speaker's home is on his way home
b. the driver is always willing to help others
c. the driver is going home right now

2. Fill in the missing words.

(1) Sorry, but I didn't quite catch that.

(2) Isn't it out of your way?

(3) No, it's on my way home.

Dialogue 6:

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The patient is not suffering from _____.

- ☒ a. a backache
b. a stomachache
c. a chill

2. Fill in the missing words.

—I feel shivery and I've got pain in my stomach.

—How long have you had it?

—The best part of a week.

A. Restaurant English.

Dialogue 1:

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for the following questions.

(1) What kind of breakfast will the woman have?

- ☒ a. A continental breakfast.
b. An English breakfast.
c. A Chinese breakfast.

(2) What kind of fruit juice will the woman have?

- a. Apple juice.
b. Lemon juice.

☒ c. Pineapple juice.

(3) Which of the following will the woman have for her breakfast?

a. Honey.

☒ b. Marmalade.

c. Ham.

(4) What sort of drink will she take?

a. Water.

☒ b. Black coffee.

c. Tea.

2. Complete the following questions according to what you hear on the tape.

(1) What sort of fruit juice would you like to start with?

(2) Would you prefer honey, marmalade or jam?

Dialogue 2:

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

(1) Where does this dialogue take place?

a. In the restaurant.

☒ b. On the phone.

c. On the street.

(2) When does this dialogue take place?

☒ a. In the morning.

b. In the afternoon.

c. In the evening.

(3) When does the restaurant stop serving lunch?

a. 1 pm.

b. 2 pm.

☒ c. 3 pm.

(4) If the woman comes to lunch, how many people will come with her?

a. Three.

☒ b. Four.

c. Five.

(5) What time will the woman come for lunch?

☒ a. 2 pm today.

b. 3 pm today.

c. 2 pm tomorrow.

2. Fill in the missing words.

(1) I'd like to a table .

(2) we only until , madam.

(3) Oh well, then, and it must be .

Dialogue 3:

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

(1) What will the man have in the Deep Sea Restaurant?

a. Breakfast.

b. Lunch.

☐ c. Dinner.

(2) What time will the band start playing?

a. 7 pm.

b. 7:30 pm.

☐ c. 8 pm.

(3) What time will the man come?

☐ a. Half an hour before the band starts playing.

b. The moment the band starts playing.

c. Half an hour after the band starts playing.

(4) Where does the man want to sit?

a. Near the band.

b. By a window.

☐ c. Near the dance floor.

(5) What kind of name does the man have?

a. English.

☐ b. Polish.

c. French.

2. Fill in the missing words according to what you hear on the tape.

(1) Do you have this evening?

(2) Certainly sir. was it?

(3) Thank you, Mr. . We seeing you.

B. In the Cinema.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) The speakers have decided to _____ tonight.

☐ a. go to the cinema

b. go to the restaurant

c. attend a party

(2) One of the speakers is writing a story about _____.

- a. spy stories
- b. spy films



c. James Perevelle

(3) _____ enjoyed the film very much.

- a. Neither of them
- b. Both of them



c. One of them

(4) _____ found James Perevelle a fantastic actor.

- a. Neither of them
- b. Both of them



c. One of them

2. True or False Questions.

- (1) F. The speakers went to the cinema yesterday.
- (2) T. One of the speakers considers *Spy Story* a terrible old film.
- (3) T. One of the speakers has seen the film once before.
- (4) F. Each of them believes that the other is fond of rubbish films.

C. A Science Fiction Story.

1. True or False Questions.

- (1) F. At the beginning of the story, the spaceship flew around the new planet several times because Adam and Eve wanted to take pictures of the new planet.
- (2) F. After they landed on the planet, Adam and Eve did not go out of their spaceship because they didn't have enough oxygen.
- (3) T. Adam and Eve found no intelligent life on the planet.
- (4) F. They stayed on the planet for several hours and returned to the earth successfully.

2. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) The planet was _____.

- a. smooth and green
- b. smooth and free



c. blue and green

(2) The air on the planet is _____.

- a. mainly oxygen
- b. a mixture of oxygen and hydrogen
- ☒ c. a mixture of oxygen and nitrogen

(3) The plants and animals on the planet _____.

- a. looked fresh
- ☒ b. were different from those on the earth
- c. were the same as those on the earth

(4) When they returned to their spaceship _____.

- a. Adam switched on the controls and the engines started
- b. they found the computer was still working
- ☒ c. they found neither the controls nor the computer worked

(5) Adam was worried because _____.

- a. they couldn't return to the earth according to their plan
- ☒ b. they couldn't leave the planet immediately
- c. they found no intelligent life on the planet

(6) Eve felt better because _____.

- ☒ a. she believed they would be rescued
- b. she liked the planet very much
- c. she was sure that she could repair the engines

3. Fill in the missing words.

(1) The spaceship slowly the clouds and of forest. The two astronauts their space suits, the door, carefully the ladder, and the planet.

(2) Both of them their and deeply.

(3) "Eve," he said, "we're here ... we can't .

Dictation.

Please refer to Tapescript.

Lesson 18

Dialogue 1:

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The man doesn't want to smoke because _____.

a. he never has it before lunch

b. he doesn't like the new brand

☒ c. he doesn't feel like one at the moment

2. Fill in the missing words.

(1) No, thanks. before .

(2) Please one. It's a .

Dialogue 2:

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The man cannot decide because _____.

☒ a. the flat is being decorated at the moment

b. it costs too much.

c. he doesn't like sharing a flat with someone else

2. Fill in the missing words.

(1) I you foreign students.

(2) pounds including .

(3) Will do?

Dialogue 3:

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The dentist is fully booked except _____.

☒ a. tomorrow afternoon

b. 12:45 tomorrow

c. early tomorrow

2. Fill in the missing words.

I whether the dentist could early .

Dialogue 4:

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The person wants to be a part-timer _____.

a. in an office

☒ b. in a hotel

c. in a department store

2. Fill in the missing words.

(1) I was wondering whether you any .

(2) A job of .

(3) There is at , but a week.

Dialogue 5:

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The man wants the barber to _____.

a. wash his hair

☒ b. give him a trim

c. both a and b

2. Fill in the missing words.

(1) do you it, sir?

(2) Would you it ?

(3) Just it .

Dialogue 6:

A.

1. In a department store.
2. A brown suede jacket.
3. Because it is sold out, but the assistant promises to ring him if any more gets in.

B. Fill in the missing words.

(1) Are you being ?

(2) No. What have you got of jackets, size ?

(3) Sorry, but we're .

(4) Are you to be any more .

Dialogue 7:

A.

1. 54655
2. To tell Mary that John ran her.

B. Fill in the missing words.

(1) Hold , please.

(2) Sorry, but she is .

Dialogue 8

A

1. No.
2. Yes. He will leave a message.

B.

1. May I have a word with June?
2. Right you are.

A. Interview.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) This conversation takes place _____.

a. in Hotel Scandinavia

b. in a medium-size restaurant in Finland

☒ c. in a small restaurant in England

(2) The relationship between the two speakers is _____.

a. husband and wife

b. boss and secretary

☒ c. interviewer and interviewee

(3) The man is _____ of the restaurant.

a. the Head Waiter

☒ b. the Manager and Head Waiter

c. the Manager

(4) The man has asked the woman to come here late in the day because _____.

☒ a. he wants to see the woman act as a waitress for half an hour or so

b. he wants to invite her to try the food in the restaurant

c. the restaurant is short of hands in the evening

(5) The woman is going to have her dinner _____.

a. at home

b. in Hotel Scandinavia

☒ c. in this restaurant

2.

1. Malinen; Finnish; waitress; Hotel Scandinavia; 1976-1980; brushing up her English

2. five; bringing in the dishes; serving; looking after the bills; 40 pounds a week; a free evening meal; the man

3. True or False Questions.

(1) F. Elina wants to get a job in England because she wants to reside in England forever.

(2) F. Elina used to work in a large restaurant which has forty tables, while this restaurant has only ten tables.

(3) T. The restaurant manager always gets in some more hands in peak periods.

(4) F. In her last position, Elina was busy only in summer.

B. Discussion.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) The dialogue takes place in the _____.

a. living-room

b. study

☒ c. kitchen

(2) The two speakers are _____.

a. brother and sister

b. mother and son

☒ c. father and daughter

(3) Jean is _____.

☒ a. the man's wife

b. the man's daughter

c. the man's mother

(4) There are _____ children in the family.

a. two

☒ b. three

c. four

(5) Jean is in the _____.

a. living-room

☒ b. bedroom

c. kitchen

(6) _____ were sick all night.

a. Helen and Peter

b. Helen and Paul

☒ c. Peter and Paul

(7) Jean is very tired today because _____.

a. she worked for a long time yesterday

b. she went shopping yesterday

☒ c. the twins were sick all night

(8) It is now _____.

a. 8:35

☒ b. 8:45

c. 8:55

2. True or False Questions.

(1) F. It hasn't snowed for a long time.

(2) F. Although Jean has got up, she hasn't come out of the bedroom.

(3) F. Helen is leaving for a birthday party.

(4) T. Jean is a housewife.

C. Past Mistakes.

1. List the proofs given by the officer.

a. You spent days .

b. You used your on the day of the , so we got your car .

c. You had been because you didn't .

d. You left your all over the house.

e. You hid the under .

2.

1. The neighbors became suspicious and called the police.

2. 'You shouldn't have joined the police force'

3.

a. shouldn't have used your own

b. had worn a ; wouldn't have been

c. had worn your ; wouldn't have left your fingerprints

D. Monologue.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

(1) What kind of game does the speaker believe football is?

a. Interesting.

☒ b. Stupid and dangerous.

c. Exciting.

(2) Why does the speaker believe that football is dangerous?

- a. The spectators often get hurt.
- b. Many people get killed in the matches.

☒ c. The footballers often get hurt in the matches.

(3) Which of the following comments will not be used by the speaker to describe people who watch football?

- a. They must be mad.
- b. They are dangerous.

☒ c. They are gentle and polite.

(4) Why does the speaker think that the footballers are rich and famous?

a. They are mad.

☒ b. They can kick a ball around.

c. They are experts in one special field.

2. True or False Questions.

(1) F. The speaker describes football game as twenty men fighting for two hours to kick a ball into a goal.

(2) F. The speaker prefers to stay at home and watch the football match on television.

(3) T. According to the speaker, football seems to be everywhere in people's lives.

(4) T. According to the speaker, footballers are the heroes of the twentieth century.

Dictation.

Lesson 19

Dialogue 1:

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

(1) Who is the visitor?

- a. Mr. Johnson.
- b. Jane Johnson.

☒ c. Jane McDonald.

(2) What time is the appointment?

a. 9:30.

☒ b. 10:30.

c. 11:40.

(3) Where is Mr. Johnson's room?

☒ a. On the next floor.

b. On the same floor.

c. Two doors away.

2. Fill in the missing words.

(1) Mr. Johnson's you.

(2) , please.

Dialogue 2:

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) The man's native tongue is _____.

a. English

b. Chinese

☒ c. not English

(2) The man's friend is a _____.

a. teacher

☒ b. lawyer

c. soldier

2. Fill in the blanks according to what you hear on the tape.

—What does your friend ?

—He's one of those people who .

—Oh, . He is , .

—Yes. That's the word I . My is very small,

.

☐ Never mind . You explained what you meant.

Dialogue 3:

True or False Questions.

1. T. The speakers will go for a walk this weekend.
2. F. They have never been to the new forest.
3. T. They will go to the new forest in a car.
4. F. They will start out from the man's house at 10:30 tomorrow.

Dialogue 4:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

1. Where are the speakers now?

- a. In a shoe factory.
- b. Near a window.

☒ c. In a shop.

2. What does the woman wants?

- a. A pair of brown, suede shoes in size 4.
- b. A pair of black, suede shoes in size 6.

☒ c. A pair of brown, suede shoes in size 6.

3. Where has the woman seen the style of shoes that she wants?

a. In the shop.

☒ b. In the window of the shop.

c. In a shoe factory.

4. What kind of shoes will the woman bring home?

a. The shoes she has planned to buy.

☒ b. The shoes in slightly different style.

c. The shoes in completely different style.

5. How much will the shoes cost?

☒ a. Four pounds.

b. Six pounds.

c. Eight pounds.

Dialogue 5:

The following list includes some of the sentences in the dialogue. Rearrange them by finding out what sentences are spoken by the first speaker and what by the second speaker following the order of the dialogue.

1. I quite understand.
2. That's most kind of you.
3. I'm terribly sorry.
4. Excuse me, but I really must go now.
5. But you must come again soon.
6. What time does your train go?
7. But I have to be at home by midnight.
8. I'll have to ask you to drive me to the station.
9. It's still quite early.
10. My wife will be very worried.

The first speaker:

4

 →

3+7+10

 →

8

 →

2

The second speaker:

9

 →

1+6

 →

5

Dialogue 6:

True or False Questions.

1. T. The man got up earlier than the woman this morning.
2. T. The woman wants to know something about the weather.
3. F. It is not very cold today.
4. T. It was colder yesterday.

Dialogue 7:

Fill in the blanks according to what you hear on the tape.

—

Excuse me

 , can you tell me where

the James Bond film

 is showing?

—Yes, at the Palace Cinema.

—

Do you happen to

 know when it starts?

—I don't know when it starts, but I can tell you

how to find out

 . It's here in the

local paper

 .

—Can you show me which page it is on ?

— Here it is . But I don't know which performance you want to see.

Dialogue 8:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

1. Where are the speakers?

a. In the office.

☒ b. At home.

c. In a restaurant.

2. What time is it now?

☒ a. In the morning.

b. In the afternoon.

c. In the evening.

3. What is wrong with the woman?

a. She has a running nose.

b. She has a headache.

☒ c. She has a fever.

4. What will the man do?

a. Finish his breakfast.

☒ b. Send for a doctor.

c. Buy some medicine.

Dialogue 9:

1. The way to the swimming pool.

2. No, she cannot because she is a stranger there.

3. The man over there.

4. On the other side of the road.

A. News.

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

1. Which radio station is the news broadcast from?

a. One.

☒ b. Two.

c. Three.

2. What time is it now?

a. 5:00.

b. 5:30.

☒ c. 6:00.

3. What is happening in Texas?

a. An earthquake.

b. A very big storm.

☒ c. The worst storms for fifty years.

4. What is the estimated damage to property?

☒ a. Over two million dollars.

b. Over two billion dollars.

c. Two million dollars.

5. What is the result of today's Irish budget?

a. The highest taxes since 1979.

b. The highest decrease in taxes in history.

☒ c. The highest increase in taxes since 1979.

6. Which film has received the Best Film of the Year Award?

a. *Leaving Home*.

☒ b. *Living at Home*.

c. *Leaving for the House*.

7. How long have British films not won the top award?

a. For five years.

☒ b. For four years.

c. For three years.

8. What has happened to the cost of living?

a. It has been the highest for six months.

- ☒ b. The rise in it has been the lowest for six months.
- c. It has been the lowest for six months.

B. At the Airport:

True or False Questions.

1. F. Mike's sister Helena will arrive at 19:30.
2. T. Jenny's sister planned to arrive at Heathrow Airport at 19:30.
3. F. Today is Wednesday.
4. F. It is now 8:30 am.
5. F. When Mike says "I can't wait to see her," he means that he misses Helena a lot.
6. T. Mike has no idea where Helena is coming from.
7. F. Jenny knows Helena's flight number.
8. T. Mike and Jenny are going to have some coffee and think about the best thing to do.

C. Past Experiences.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) Keith was chased by bulls _____.

- a. a couple of years ago
- b. a couple of months ago

☒ c. a couple of weeks ago

(2) _____ when I was chased by bulls.

a. I was going to work

☒ b. I was going for a walk

c. I was going for a picnic

(3) The bulls started chasing Keith because _____.

a. he walked across their field

☒ b. he was wearing a bright, red anorak

c. he kicked them out of his way

2. True or False Questions.

- (1) F. Keith was so busy looking for food that he didn't notice that the field was full of young bullocks.
- (2) F. Keith tried to run for the nearest fence but he couldn't jump over it.
- (3) F. Keith was not bitten by bulls but by a sheepdog.

3. Fill in the blanks according to what you hear on the tape.

He was past a farm when suddenly this came out and him, so he tried to but then suddenly the dog and in . I think he had to to make sure .

D. Monologue I.

1. Listen to Sarah's introduction to her family and fill in the blanks. Consider the relationship of the other people to Sarah. Here are the names in random order.

John, Diana, Henry Jones, Charles, Tom, Sally, Fiona, Ann, Simon, David, Ida, Heidi, Alice, Andy, Mary, Richard

(1) The first generation:

Grandfather + Grandmother

(2) The second generation:

Father + Uncle + Aunt

a. Father + Mother

b. Uncle + His wife

c. Aunt + Her husband

(3) The third generation:

a. I (Sarah) + My husband

b. Uncle's son , daughter-in-law , and daughter

(4) The fourth generation:

a. My daughter , and son

b. Uncle's grandson , and granddaughter

2. Fill in the blanks with detailed information about Sarah's family.

- (1) Sarah's grandmother aged when she died.
- (2) Her grandfather and grandmother lived in .
- (3) Sarah's father worked as .
- (4) Sarah's uncle is in serving in .
- (5) Sarah's aunt Alice and uncle Henry live in Australia.
- (6) Alice and Henry moved to Australia when Sarah was very young.
- (7) Sarah has children. Daughter is old and son is old.
- (8) Sarah and her husband are working now.
- (9) Sarah and Andy might next year.

3.

1. Simon, Diana, Sally.
2. Simon.
3. Sally.
4. Charles.
5. Richard, Fiona.

E. Monologue 2.

1. Complete the following resume.

Resume.

Date of birth: July 4, 1947

Place of birth: ,

Educational background:

(1) Primary and secondary education from to in

(2) Higher education:

a. St. Andrews University majoring in for years

b. Teacher Training College in trained as a teacher of

c. Master's degree in at

Work experience:

- (1) started from the year 1977 ;
- (2) taught History in a comprehensive school in Basildon;
- (3) taught English to teachers of English in a Teacher Training College in Omdurman in Sudan ;
- (4) taught English at Lancaster University to a group of Algerian students;
- (5) taught scientific English in a Chemistry Department connected to UNESCO in Lubijiana , Yugoslavia for 5/five years;
- (6) taught medical English in a hospital in Lubijiana for 2/two years;
- (7) currently teaching English in Yiwai in China.

2. Identification. Find in Column II the location of the places in Column I.

Column I

- (1) Glasgow (2) St. Andrews Univ. (3) Newcastle
(4) Basildon (5) Omdurman (6) Bangor (7) Lubijiana

Column II

- a. near Khartoum b. northeast of England c. Yugoslavia
d. Scotland e. North Wales f. east coast of Scotland
g. southeast England

Answer: 1 — d ; 2 — f ; 3 — b ; 4 — g ; 5 — a ; 6 — e ; 7 — c .

Dictation.

Please refer to Tapescript.

Lesson 20

Dialogue 1:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

1. The first speaker wants to go to _____.

a. the post office

☒ b. the cinema

c. a park

2. The second speaker _____ answer the question.

a. doesn't want to

b. will not

☒ c. cannot

3. The man with _____ can answer the question.

☒ a. a beard

b. a mustache

c. a bottle of beer

4. The man is standing _____.

a. by the post office

☒ b. by the lamp-post

c. by the mail box

Dialogue 2:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

1. What might not be the possible relationship between the two speakers?

a. Husband and wife.

b. Members of the same family.

☒ c. Master and maid.

2. Where are the speakers?

a. In the office.

☒ b. At home.

c. In a restaurant.

3. What time is it now?

☒ a. In the morning.

b. In the afternoon.

c. In the evening.

4. What is wrong with the man?

a. He has a running nose.

b. He has a fever.

☒ c. He has a headache.

5. What will the man do?

a. Go to a doctor.

b. Go to work.

☒ c. Stay in bed and keep warm.

Dialogue 3:

1. War and Peace

2. The Empire Cinema

3. In the Entertainment's Guide.

Dialogue 4:

got-are

went-have been; some-a

can-will be able to ; whether there is any news today-what the weather's like

not__as-nearly

God-goodness

Dialogue 5:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

1. When does the conversation take place?

☒ a. In the morning.

b. In the afternoon.

c. In the evening.

2. Who is the visitor?

a. Mr. Baker.

b. Mrs. Jones.

☒ c. Andrew Jones.

3. When is the appointment?

a. 7:00 am.

☒ b. 10:00 am.

c. 1:00 pm.

4. Where is Mr. Baker's room?

a. On the next floor.

b. Next door.

☒ c. Along the corridor.

Dialogue 6:

True or False Questions.

1. T. The woman is not from an English speaking country.

2. F. The friend being talked about is a man.

3. F. The friend is a doctor in a hospital.

4. F. The man has a poor vocabulary.

Dialogue 7:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

1. The speakers will _____ this weekend.

a. go for a walk

b. visit a friend

☒ c. go swimming

2. The speakers went to Long Beach _____.

a. yesterday

b. last weekend

☒ c. a long time ago

3. They will go to Long Beach _____.

a. by train



b. by car

c. on foot

4. They will set out from the woman's home at _____.

a. seven tomorrow



b. eleven tomorrow

c. seven the day after tomorrow

Dialogue 8:

The following list includes some of the sentences in the dialogue. Rearrange them by finding out which sentences are spoken by the first speaker and which by the second following the order of the dialogue.

1. Oh, dear, what a pity!
2. I like these very much.
3. They cost 4.25 pounds.
4. Would you show me a pair in size 7, please?
5. There are none left in size 7.
6. I'll have them.
7. You have some black, walking shoes in the window.
8. Can I try them on?
9. Here is a pair in a slightly different style.
10. What do they cost?
11. Yes, of course.

Answer:

The first speaker: $7+4 \rightarrow (8) \rightarrow 2+10 \rightarrow (6)$

The second speaker: $1+5+9 \rightarrow 11 \rightarrow (3)$

Dialogue 9:

1. True or False Questions.

- (1) F. The conversation most probably takes place at the woman's home.
- (2) F. The woman has to leave because she has to visit another friend.
- (3) F. The woman wants to go home by train.
- (4) T. The woman will go home by car.

- (5) F. The bus leaves at 10:15.
(6) T. The man will drive the woman home.

2. Fill in the blanks according to what you hear on the tape.

- (1) Can you stay a little longer ?
(2) I shall miss my bus if I don't hurry .
(3) Good gracious , it's already 10:15.
(4) I hope to see you again soon .
(5) That's most kind of you.

A. Preferences.

Write out what the man likes, what he dislikes, what he thinks all right, and what he prefers.

a. Likes:

on empty long roads

b. Dislikes:

in traffic jams

for lights to change

c. What he thinks all right:

in a good driver's car

d. Preferences:

to being a passenger


B. Telephone Call.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) _____ has just come back from his holiday.

a. Allen

b. Collin

 c. Bob

(2) Collin met his girl friend _____.

- a. at the seaside
- b. in a restaurant

☒ c. on a bus

(3) _____ for three weeks.

a. They've engaged

☒ b. They've known each other

c. They've married

(4) Collin has invited Allen and Bob to _____.

a. his wedding

☒ b. a meal

c. his new house

2. Fill in the blanks according to what you hear on the tape.

We just to be together and got . And we made for , and discovered we've got , you know, and, we laugh at .

3. True or False Questions.

- 1. No.
- 2. No.
- 3. Because his boss has come into the office.

C. Old Arthur.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

(1) Where does Old Arthur live?

a. In a village.

☒ b. In a small wood.

c. In a city.

(2) Who interviewed him recently?

- ☒ a. A reporter from a local newspaper.
- b. A columnist from a local newspaper.
- c. A reporter from a national newspaper.

(3) How far is it from where Arthur lives to the village?

- a. One mile.
- b. Two miles.

- ☒ c. About a mile.

(4) How often does Arthur go into the village?

- a. Once a month.
- b. Once a week.

- ☒ c. Twice a week.

(5) What does he buy from the village store?

- a. Food only.
- b. Food and paraffin.

- ☒ c. Food and papers.

(6) How often does he collect his pension from the post office?

- ☒ a. Sometimes.

- b. Once a month.
- c. Never.

(7) Where does he get his water?

- a. From a stream near the woods.
- b. From a stream near the village.

- ☒ c. From a stream near his hut.

(8) Which of the following does not describe the water in the stream?

- a. Good.
- b. Fresh.

- ☒ c. Polluted.

(9) What sort of thing does Arthur cook?

- ☒ a. Simple food.

- b. A large variety of food.
- c. Mainly fried food.

(10) What does he cook on?

a. A gas stove.

☒ b. A paraffin stove.

c. An electric stove.

2. True or False Questions.

(1) T. Very few people know the old man's surname.

(2) F. Old Arthur was interviewed a few days ago.

(3) T. Old Arthur often gets up early.

(4) F. He usually goes to the pub and has a drink there.

(5) F. Old Arthur feels very lonely because he doesn't see many people.

(6) T. Old Arthur is not rich, yet he considers himself a lucky man.

3. Fill in the blanks according to what you hear on the tape.

(1) Everyone knows him as Old Arthur.

(2) He lives in a little hut in the middle of a small wood.

(3) I get up every morning with the birds.

(4) Occasionally, in the winter, I have to break the ice.

D. The Man Who Missed the Plane.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) James was a _____.

a. novelist

☒ b. playwright

c. poet

(2) James would go to New York _____.

a. to visit his friends

b. to attend the New York Film Festival

☒ c. to help with the production of his play by an American TV company

(3) James woke up at _____ that morning.

a. 5:45

b. 6:30

☒ c. 8:50

(4) Having heard the news, James turned pale because _____.

a. the crash was the most terrible accident James had ever heard

☒ b. he would have been dead if he hadn't overslept

c. he hurt his hand while pouring the boiling water into the teapot

2.

1. An immigrant family from Pakistan to England and their problems in settling down in England.

2. The play was surprisingly successful.

3. An American TV company.

4. Dulwich.

5. An hour's drive.

6. I forgot to wind it.

7. He had to work very late the previous night.

8. Awful

9. From the radio.

10 He swore quietly and switched on the electric kettle.

11. A crash near Heathrow Airport

12. New York

13. Shortly after taking off.

14. 2234.

3. Write out the time connected with the following events. The first one has been done for you.

5.45 when James set his alarm clock for

6.30 when the mini-cab was supposed to come and pick him up

7.30: when he should be at the airport

8.30 when his plane was due to leave

8.50 when he woke up

9.00 when the news started

12.10 when his clock stopped

E. Dangerous Illusions.

1. Complete the following statements describing the women that Dennis has met.

(1) Cynthia was described as an and girl. She came from . But she was a liar.

(2) Sarah was the girl who Dennis thought he but unfortunately she didn't share his .

2. Complete the following statements describing Dennis' thought about marriage.

1. She should agree with him on some basic things.
2. He prefers to live alone rather than to marry someone who isn't really what he is looking for and what he really wants.

1. Write out what every color stands for.

(1) Red is .

(2) Green stands for .

(3) Pink is .

(4) Brown is .

(5) White is .

(6) Orange is .

(7) Violet is .

(8) Turquoise is .

(9) Blue is .

2. Dictation.

Lesson 21

Dialogue 1:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for the following question.

When does the woman want to see *Zulu*?

a. Saturday.

☒ b. Sunday.

c. Monday.

Dialogue 2:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for the following question.

Which of the following statements is correct about the woman?

a. She will not accept the invitation because she hates football.

b. She will probably accept the invitation though she does not enjoy watching football matches.

☒ c. She will probably accept the invitation because she likes football very much.

Dialogue 3:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for the following question.

How does the man respond to the woman's suggestion?

a. He is reserved.

b. He is indifferent.

☒ c. He is enthusiastic.

Dialogue 4:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for the following questions.

1. What date is today?

☒ a. The 2nd of December.

b. The 3rd of December.

c. The 4th of December.

2. What is the woman interested in?

- ☐ a. The man.
- ☐ b. The party.
- ☐ c. The band that is playing.

Dialogue 5:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for the following question.
What does the man know about St. Mary's Church?

- ☐ a. They have a beautiful organ.
- b. There will be a recital in the church.
- c. The church is a beautiful building.

Dialogue 6:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for the following questions.

1. When will the woman be free on the 16th of December?

- ☐ a. 9 am.
- b. 11 am.
- c. 1 pm.

2. Which of the following statements is not correct about the dialogue?

- a. The woman wants to hear a recital on the 16th of December.
- b. The man doesn't know the time when the recital begins.
- ☐ c. The man doesn't know how to find out the time when the recital begins.

A. Intentions.

Complete the following statements to show the intentions of the two students.

a. Intentions of the first student:

- (1) having traveling around ;
- (2) trying to get in of some kind.

b. Intentions of the second student:

- (1) getting a temporary job for a year or so;
- (2) trying to save as much money as possible;
- (3) working as a waiter in a restaurant;
- (4) planning to open my own restaurant.

B. Annual Presentation:

- 1. In the evening.
- 2. Victoria Hall.
- 3. The annual presentation of the Nurse of the Year Award.
- 4. The first Nurse of the Year.
- 5. More than forty years.
- 6. Thirty years ago.
- 7. Miss Helen Taylor.
- 8. Her senior officers, her colleagues and the parents of the children she nurses.
- 9. "Efficient but patient," "helpful and happy," "strict but caring," "human and interested."
- 10. Dame Alice Thornton.

C. Discussions.

Discussion 1:

Listen to the first dialogue between Jerry and Mr. Sherwin and arrange the following sentences in the correct order of the discussion.

Jerry.

- (1) Could I speak to you for a few minutes, Mr. Sherwin?
- (2) Uh, well, it's rather urgent. And it won't take long.
- (3) It's a personal matter. Uh, you see, my wife is ill and has to go into hospital.
- (4) Because ... because, we have a baby and there's nobody to look after her while she's in hospital.
- (5) No, no. My daughter.
- (6) But that's what I'm trying to explain. I'd like to stay at home for a few days.
- (7) To look after my daughter, of course.
- (8) No, no! It's my wife who's going to hospital. Not my daughter!

Mr. Sherwin.

- (a) Sorry to hear that. But why do you want to talk to me about it?
- (b) But why?

- (c) Who? Your wife?
- (d) I'm very busy at the moment. Can't it wait until tomorrow?
- (e) Really? I thought you said it was your daughter. You're not explaining this very well.
- (f) I thought you said she was going to hospital. They'll look after her there, won't they?
- (g) Oh, all right, then. What is it?
- (h) Oh, I see. But I still don't understand what all this has to do with me.

Answer: 1 — ; 2 — ; 3 — ; 4 — ; 5 — ; 6 — ; 7 — ; 8 — .

Discussion 2:

1. Listen to the second dialogue and choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

(1) What is the possible relationship between the two men?

a. Teacher and student.

☒ b. Employer and employee..

c. Friends.

(2) Where does the dialogue most probably take place?

a. In a hospital.

b. In Jerry's office.

☒ c. In Mr. Sherwin's office.

(3) Why does Jerry want to see Mr. Sherwin?

☒ a. To ask for a few days off

b. To talk about his daughter.

c. To send his wife to hospital.

(4) When will Jerry's wife go to hospital?

☒ a. Tomorrow.

b. The day after tomorrow.

c. In a few days.

(5) What does Mr. Sherwin want to make sure?

a. That Jerry's wife will have only a minor operation.

b. That Jerry will be back to work by next Friday.

☒ c. That there is someone to do Jerry's work while he is away.

(6) When will Jerry be back to work?

a. Next Friday.

b. Next Saturday.

☒ c. The first Monday after next Friday.

2. True or False Questions.

(1) T. Jerry is a bit nervous.

(2) F. Since Mr. Sherwin is very busy he will talk with Jerry tomorrow.

(3) T. Jerry's daughter is too young to look after herself.

(4) F. Jerry's parents are too busy to give Jerry a hand.

(5) F. Jerry's wife will come out of hospital by next Tuesday.

(6) T. Mr. Sherwin is a very considerate boss.

D. Telephone Conversation.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) Stephen got Mrs. Davies' address from _____.

a. a friend of his

b. the newspaper

☒ c. the student accommodation agency

(2) The room has got _____.

a. central heating

b. electric heating

☒ c. a gas fire

2. Complete the following information about the room.

(1) Floor: the floor

(2) Rent: pounds per

(3) Furniture provided:

a.

b. a new mattress

c. a small wardrobe

d.

e.

f.

g.

h. a lamp

(4) Position of the room:

a. at

b. looking

c. facing

3. True or False Questions.

(1) F. There is a washbasin in the room.

(2) T. Stephen has to share the bathroom with the people in the other rooms.

(3) F. Unfortunately the toilet is on the second floor but it is separate.

(4) T. There is a little kitchenette next to his room.

(5) F. It has got a proper cooker in the kitchen but the students prefer to eat at the university.

E. Monologue.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

(1) Who is the speaker?

a. A singer.

☒ b. A painter.

c. An art gallery owner.

(2) Where is the speaker?

a. At his own house.

b. At his friend's house.

☒ c. At an exhibition of his paintings.

(3) Which of the following is not mentioned by the speaker?

a. How his efforts in art have been restored.

b. How he feels about his paintings at the exhibition.

☒ c. How the "Portrait of a Woman" was painted.

(4) Who is he talking to?

a. A famous man.

☒ b. A famous woman.

c. Another painter.

2. Fill in the blanks according to what you hear on the tape.

Now that they're the wall like this, with all the and catalogue, and the people, they really don't seem anything . It's a bit like old friends in where they and you .

Dictation.

Please refer to Tapescript.

Lesson 22

Dialogue 1:

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

(1) Where does this dialogue take place?

a. At a hotel.

☒ b. On the phone.

c. In the manager's office.

(2) What is the guest complaining about?

☒ a. A delay in the switchboard.

b. Something wrong with his telephone.

c. The charges on directly-dialed calls.

(3) Why had a guest better make distance calls through the operator?

a. There is no direct-dial service in that hotel.

b. It is impossible for the guest to find the area codes for the country he intends to dial.

☒ c. There will be no misunderstanding about the charges.

- (4) What is the manager going to do?
- a. He will let the guest make a directly-dialed call.
 - b. He himself will put the guest through to Brussels.

☒ c. He himself will go and check what the problem is.

2. True or False Questions.

- (1) F. The guest booked a call to Brussels more than twenty minutes ago.
- (2) T. The hotel is in a country east of Belgium.

Dialogue 2:

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

- (1) What is the man complaining about?
- a. The entrance charge for the nightclub is too high.

☒ b. He is not allowed into the nightclub free.

c. He does not like Sammy Davis.

- (2) What time is it during the day?

- a. In the morning.
- b. In the afternoon.

☒ c. In the evening.

- (3) Why does the man think he should be allowed into the nightclub?

a. Because he is an important guest.

☒ b. Because he stays in the hotel.

c. Because he works for the hotel.

- (4) What does the man finally decide to do?

☒ a. To entertain himself.

b. To go to the nightclub.

c. To go out for a walk.

2. Fill in the blanks according to what you hear on the tape.

—I'm very sorry sir, but you see it is something of a special evening. Our

guest star this evening is Sammy Davis Junior and I'm afraid that the tickets do cost

250 marks each. I could see if there are any left if you would like one. We

generally try to keep a few back for the residents .

— Good Lord . That's nearly 35/thirty-five pounds. No, on second thoughts , I don't think I'll bother . Could you have them send up a bottle of scotch to my room. I'll entertain myself instead.

Dialogue 3:

True or False Questions.

1. F. It is 11 pm when the manager of the hotel makes this phone call.
2. T. There is a complaint from the guest's neighbor across the corridor about the noise. And that's why the Assistant Manager is calling.
3. F. The neighbor is trying to get some sleep because he is very tired today.
4. F. The guest is holding a big party because he has just signed an important contract.
5. T. The guest apologizes for the noise he has made.
6. F. The Assistant Manager is going to send some coffee to the guest's room.

Dialogue 4:

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

(1) What is the woman complaining about?

- ☒ a. The room has not been checked before she moves in.
- b. The room is too dirty.
- c. There is no water in the toilet.

(2) Which of the following is not a problem mentioned by the woman?

- a. The air-conditioning does not work very well.
- b. The water does not run away in the shower.
- ☒ c. There is no pillow in her room.

2. Fill in the missing words.

very-extremely;

check immediately-attend to it right away;

Assistant Manager-housekeeper;

are-have been;

because of -with;

not the-no;

this__in-sort of thing;

any-a well-run hotel;

A. Presenting Tour Packages.

1. Fill in the prices for the following tour packages.

a. New York: pounds and up

b. Hawaii: pounds and up

c. Bahamas: pounds and up

d. Minorca: pounds and up

e. Ceylon: pounds and up

f. Mombasa: pounds and up

g. Florida: pounds and up

2.

1. Holiday planning time.

2. Something interesting, something less expensive

3. Time and money.

B. Discussing a Holiday.

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

1. The two speakers are _____.

☒ a. husband and wife

b. father and daughter

c. friends

2. The two speakers are discussing _____.

a. whether they should go for a holiday

☒ b. where they should go for the holiday

c. how they could save enough money for the holiday

3. Bob doesn't want to go to Florida because _____.

a. it is warmer than Sheffield

☒ b. it is too far away

c. it is colder than Sheffield

4. Bob wants to go to _____ for the holiday.

a. Sheffield

b. Hawaii

☒ c. Wales or Scotland

2.

1. We are not talking about whether we can have a holiday. We're talking about where and when.

2. Sweden is colder than Sheffield. I'd rather not go to Sweden.

3. It's a long way to get from here to Florida.

4. You must be joking. How much would it cost for the two of us?

5. I'm thinking of Wales or Scotland.

C. Obtaining Information.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

(1) What is the telephone number of Blue Skies Travel Agency?

☒ a. 7489932.

b. 7389932.

c. 7489942.

(2) Where is the Blue Skies Travel Agency?

a. In New York City.

☒ b. In London.

c. In North America.

(3) Why does Jill want to telephone the Blue Skies Travel Agency?

a. Because she wants to apply for a job there.

b. Because she wants some information about its North American department.

☒ c. Because she wants some information about holidays in New York.

(4) What does Jill want to know first?

a. The weather.

b. Something about inclusive holidays.

☒ c. The cheapest return flight.

(5) When does Jill want to go to New York?

☒ a. In May.

b. In June.

c. In March.

(6) What's Jill's full name?

a. Jill Jones.

b. Jill Adam.

☒ c. Jill Adams.

2. True or False Questions.

(1) T. Jill dialed the wrong number the first time she wanted to get through to Blue Skies Travel Agency.

(2) F. The telephone call was made in the afternoon.

(3) F. Miss Jones works in the North American Travel Agency.

(4) F. Miss Jones answered all Jill's questions on the phone.

D. A Bus Tour.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

(1) Where does this dialogue take place?

a. On a bus.

☒ b. On the phone.

c. At a travel agency.

(2) What is the relationship between the two speakers?

a. Teacher and student.

☒ b. Travel agent and traveller.

c. Shop assistant and customer.

2. Fill in the following advertisement.

Come for a Wonderful Trip to Kathmandu.

Route: From to and back to

Time: weeks next , leaving on the of

Cost: 1,100 pounds per person

Vehicle: A specially adapted bus with room for sleeping, fully equipped for cooking and with a shower system that is put up every evening if the weather permits.

Note: Please book 6/six or 8/eight months in advance.

3. True or False Questions.

- (1) F. For each trip there are usually ten travellers.
- (2) T. The travel agency usually gives everyone a list of suitable clothes.
- (3) F. It is amazing that very few people want to take this interesting trip.
- (4) F. The man will go to see the travel agent at the end of this week.

E. Tour of London

1.

- 1. c. a day and evening
- 2. c. taken care of by the hotel
- 3. c. a tour lasting a day and an evening
- 4. a 70 pounds

2. Proper order: 5-2-8-10-6-3-4-1-11-7-9

3.

- 1. F
- 2. F
- 3. T

4.

- a. the House of Parliament
- b. the Beefeaters
- c. waxworks
- d. the stars simulated by laser beams

A.

- 1. Making things.
- 2. A prize for one of her paintings.
- 3. Art college.
- 4. She hopes to become a full-time craftswoman and to move to a larger workshop.

Dictation.

Please refer to Tapescript.

Lesson 23

A. Dialogue 1:

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) Mr. Hanson is now _____.

a. reading the menu

☒ b. asking the waitress to explain his bill

c. waiting for the waitress to bring his bill

(2) _____ items are about beer.

☒ a. The second and seventh

b. The second and eighth

c. The second and ninth

(3) Item _____ is the vegetables and item _____ is the dessert.

a. four, eight

b. five, nine

☒ c. five, eight

(4) Mr. Hanson paid his bill _____.

a. by credit card

☒ b. by a cheque with a banker's card

c. by traveler's cheques

2. List food and drink Mr. Hanson has ordered according to what you hear on the tape. The price of each item has been given. The first one has been done for you.

No.047045		
Restaurant ATLANTICA Telephone:573428		
Table 6	Persons 1	Date 21/7
1	Cover charge	.60
2	Beer	.85
3	Starter	1.50
4	Main course	3.50

5	Vegetables	.35
6		1.00
7	Beer	.85
8	Dessert	2.00
9	Cigarettes	.75
		Total 11.40
		% 1.14
		12.54

B. Dialogue 2:

1. True or False Questions.

- (1) T. If the customer hadn't found the mistake in the bill, he would have been overcharged by \$5.50.
- (2) F. The customer paid his bill by credit card.
- (3) F. The change was given to the customer in American dollars.
- (4) T. The meal cost the customer less than \$25.

2. Fill in the blanks according to what you hear on the tape.

—Can you please?

—Certainly sir.

—I think there has been .

—I'm sorry sir. What seems to be ?

—I think you have for the same thing. Look, appears here.

—I'll just go and sir.

C. Corney Restaurant Jokes.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for the following question.

What are the customers complaining about?

- ☒ a. A fly in the soup.
- b. A spider on the bread.
- c. Some extra meat in the soup.

2. Complete the answers given by the waiter.

(1) Shh, don't . Everyone will .

(2) There is . It'll .

(3) I think it's , sir.

(4) That's . can't swim.

(5) Yes, sir. It's that them.

(6) Yes, sir. We give extra on Fridays.

(7) Don't worry, sir. There is no .

A. On a London Bus.

1. True or False Questions.

- (1) F. The story is about what happened to Henri this morning.
- (2) T. Henri rang the bell because he wanted to get off the bus.
- (3) F. Henri rang the bell twice because he was told to do so.
- (4) F. Henri and the conductor quarreled over what Henri had done.
- (5) T. The bus didn't stop at the place Henri wanted to get off.
- (6) T. Henri's landlady told him that ringing the bell twice is a signal for the driver to go on.
- (7) F. Henri didn't understand a word the landlady had said.
- (8) T. Henri is not British.

2. Fill in the blanks according to what you hear on the tape.

A happened to Henri . He was and wanted to . So he and . To the driver heard him he rang it , but the bus , and the conductor came and .

B. At the Travel Agency.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

(1) What time does the conversation take place?

- ☒ a. In the morning.
- b. In the afternoon.
- c. In the evening.

(2) Where does the conversation most probably take place?

- a. At the travel agent's house.
- b. At the couple's house.
- ☒ c. In the office of a travel agency.

(3) Which of the following cannot describe the kind of place the couple intends to visit for their holiday?

- a. The place where they can have lots of sunshine.
- ☒ b. The place where they can frequently take baths.
- c. The place where they can often take a walk.

(4) Which of the following is not disagreed by the couple?

- a. Whether the place should have some good discos.
- b. What sort of price they want to pay.
- ☒ c. Whether they should go on holiday.

(5) What does the travel agent finally suggest?

- a. The couple go to the South of France.
- b. They three go to one place together.
- ☒ c. One of the couple should go on holiday with him, the other with his wife.

2. Identification. Identify the kind of places in Column II that each of the persons in Column I intends to go for a holiday.

Column I

- (1) The Husband
- (2) The Wife
- (3) The Travel Agent
- (4) Travel Agent's Wife

Column II

- a. where lots of walking is possible
- b. as sunny as possible
- c. with some good discos and clubs
- d. without discos and clubs

- e. as cheap as possible
- f. a top hotel
- g. without too many English people
- h. hot and lively places
- i. peaceful and quiet places

Answer: The Husband: a; d; e; g

The Wife: b; c; f

Travel Agent:: h

Agent's Wife: i

3. True or False Questions.

- (1) F. Unlike what they usually do, the travel agent and his wife are going to split up and go different places this year for a holiday.
- (2) F. The husband seems to be interested in the travel agent's final suggestion whereas the wife is not.
- (3) T. They will go to the travel agent's house for further discussion.

C. At the Customs.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

(1) Why does the man behave like this?

- a. Because he is absent-minded.
- b. Because he is a bit deaf.
- ☒ c. Because he wants to avoid paying import duties.

(2) Which of the following is not in the bag according to the man?

- a. A tube of toothpaste.
- b. A jar of creams.
- ☒ c. Jewellery.

(3) How long has the couple been abroad?

- ☒ a. Two weeks.
- b. Two months.
- c. Three weeks.

(4) Which of the following is the item that is not liable for tax?

- a. Cigarettes.
- b. Perfumes.
- ☒ c. Shampoo.

2. True or False Questions.

- (1) T. The couple has just come back from a holiday abroad.
- (2) T. The man tries to get the customs officer irritated by misusing the word "declare".
- (3) F. The man often says "I love you" to his wife.
- (4) T. The customs officer is too irritated to go on with regular check-ups.
- (5) F. In a hurry, the man spills out the things in his suitcase.
- (6) T. The item that the man intends to avoid paying duties is some jewellery.

3. Fill in the blanks according to what you hear on the tape.

—Okay, I've . You can go.

—You mean ?

—Please !

—, Harry. He just told us we could go.

—. May I see that jewellery, please?

—Oh, my God! You !

—I'm sorry. I didn't .

—You never do . I don't know why

.

D. The Smuggler.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) Sam Lewis was _____ before he retired.

a. an army officer

☒ b. a customs officer

c. a smuggler

(2) He used to work in _____.

a. a big city

☒ b. a small town

c. a busy shopping center

(3) Sam _____.

a. was always busy with his work

☒ b. enjoyed an easy life

c. liked working hard

(4) Draper used to arrive at the border _____.

☒ a. early in the morning

b. late at night

c. right at noon

(5) Last year, Sam was in Bermuda _____.

a. on business

☒ b. on holiday

c. visiting his relatives

(6) Sam met Draper last year _____.

a. in a restaurant

b. in a pub

☒ c. in a luxurious hotel

2.

1. Because the truck was always empty.

2. Draper told Sam that he was a smuggler.

3. No. Because what Draper was smuggling was trucks.

E. About Missing Children

1. Proper order: 2-4-1-3

2.

1. c. all the police stations in the country.

2. c. has often been involved in an accident

3. b. find the last person they saw or were with

4. a two million

3.

photographs; local or national; they might read; posters; on television; a magazine; photographs of ; the last hope.

A.

1. A writer.

2. Morning.
3. He gets up at 8 a.m., has breakfast, listens to the radio, reads the papers and starts his creative work.
4. Fifteen hundred to two thousand words.
5. In the afternoon he goes for a walk or reads. In the evening he goes to a pub or goes out to meet people.
6. Self-discipline.

Dictation.

Please refer to Tapescript.

Lesson 24

A. Calculations.

Do the calculations and write down the results with Arabic numerals.

1. Addition:

a.

b.

c.

2. Subtraction:

a.

b.

c.

3. Multiplication:

a.

b.

c.

4. Division:

a.

b.

c.

B. Numbers and Symbols.

Write down the numbers and symbols according to what you hear on the tape. The first one has been done for you.

1. 10%

2.

3.

4.

5.

6.

C. Asking for Advice.

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

1. The first speaker wants to find _____.

a. a new pair of jeans



b. a good shop to buy a new pair of jeans

c. a good shop to buy a pair of gloves

2. The second speaker is looking for _____.

a. junk food



b. some good local food

c. some delicious food

3. The third speaker had her car _____ last week.



a. repaired

b. sold

c. damaged

4. The fourth speaker will attend _____ next week.



a. a formal dinner party

- b. a birthday party
- c. a formal ball

5. The fourth speaker is wondering _____.

- a. if he should buy a dinner suit
- b. if the listener will give him any suggestion
- ☒ c. if he can go to the party without wearing a dinner suit

6. The fifth speaker is suffering from a _____.

- ☒ a. stomach problem
- b. head problem
- c. heart problem

7. The sixth speaker has lost his _____.

- ☒ a. wallet
- b. purse
- c. handbag

A. Telegram.

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

1. Who is the telegram for?

- a. Jean.
- ☒ b. Helen.
- c. Allen.

2. Why does Helen ask Jean to open the telegram?

- ☒ a. Because she hates opening telegrams.
- b. Because her hands are full.
- c. Because she knows Jean likes opening telegrams.

3. Why does Jean love opening telegrams?

- a. Because she wants to know the bad news herself.
- ☒ b. Because she is sure that telegrams mean something exciting.
- c. Because she is a nosy person.

4. What is this telegram about?

- a. Jean has been chosen as Nurse of the Year.
- ☒ b. Helen has been chosen as Nurse of the Year.
- c. There is some good news for Jean.

5. What will follow the telegram?

- ☒ a. A letter.
- b. Another telegram.
- c. A call.

6. What is Helen's response towards the news?

- a. She is sad.
- b. She is excited.
- ☒ c. She cannot believe it.

A. Telegram.

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

1. Who is the telegram for?

- a. Jean.
- ☒ b. Helen.
- c. Allen.

2. Why does Helen ask Jean to open the telegram?

- ☒ a. Because she hates opening telegrams.
- b. Because her hands are full.
- c. Because she knows Jean likes opening telegrams.

3. Why does Jean love opening telegrams?

- a. Because she wants to know the bad news herself.
- ☒ b. Because she is sure that telegrams mean something exciting.
- c. Because she is a nosy person.

4. What is this telegram about?

- a. Jean has been chosen as Nurse of the Year.
- ☒ b. Helen has been chosen as Nurse of the Year.
- c. There is some good news for Jean.

5. What will follow the telegram?

- ☐ a. A letter.
- b. Another telegram.
- c. A call.

6. What is Helen's response towards the news?

- a. She is sad.
- b. She is excited.
- ☐ c. She cannot believe it.

B. Interview Appointment.

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

1. When will the interview be?

- a. Monday, 10th Of August, at 11 am.
- b. Monday, 12th of August, at 11:30 am.
- ☐ c. Monday, 10th of August, at 11:30 am.

2. Who will be the interviewer?

- a. Sophie Peters.
- b. Brian Shaw.
- ☐ c. Sophie Peters and Brian Shaw.

C. Henry.

1. Identification. Match the nouns in Column II with the verbs in Column I according to the orders given by Henry's wife.

Column I

- (1) feed (2) turn out (3) turn off (4) wash up
- (5) lock (6) put out (7) put away (8) tidy (9) dry

Column II

- a. the lights b. the dishes c. the kitchen
- d. the cat e. the door f. the television

Answer: (1) — ; (2) — ; (3) — ; (4) — ;

(5) — ; (6) — ; (7) — ; (8) — ; (9) — .

2. Fill in the blanks to complete the following statements.

1. She was going up to bed.
2. She asked him not to forget to do his little jobs.
3. She was sitting up in bed reading a book and eating chocolates.
4. A gate banging downstairs.
5. He must shut the gate.

D. Radio Talk:

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) _____ is being interviewed.

a. Dickie Reeves

☒ b. Josephin Carter

c. Tarsan Carter

(2) She is interviewed because _____.

a. she has been working in a zoo

b. she has grown up among apes

☒ c. she has made friends with apes

(3) She has been living with apes _____.

☒ a. for five years.

b. since she was at the university

c. for just a few months

(4) To study apes, she went to live in _____.

a. south America

☒ b. the African jungle

c. north America

(5) She will go back to her ape colony because _____.

☒ a. she hasn't finished her work yet

b. she cannot live the rest of her life without those apes

c. she wants to be famous

2.

1. Lake Late Talk Show.

2. Dickie Reeves.
3. Yes. They know her in papers, magazines, or on radio and television programs.
4. Quite a long time, since she was at the university.
5. She has been recording their behavior and watching their movements closely.
6. Tarsan. He is with his wife.

E. Mr. Pollard and the Solicitor.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

(1) What does the speaker think of solicitors?

- a. No solicitors are rich and prosperous.
- ☒ b. Not all solicitors are rich and prosperous.
- c. Most solicitors are not rich and prosperous.

(2) How does the speaker describe his clients?

- a. They are less fashionable.
- ☒ b. They are poor and full of problems.
- c. They are miserable people.

(3) What was not Mr. Pollard's problem?

- a. He didn't have enough money to pay for his mortgaged house.
- b. His house would be taken away by the building company.
- ☒ c. The building company wanted to get back their money.

(4) What happened to the house in the end?

- a. It became the property of the building company.
- ☒ b. It was sold by the building company.
- c. It was bought by Mr. Pollard.

2. True or False Questions.

- (1) F. All solicitors are rich and prosperous, and the speaker is one of them.
- (2) F. He has an office near a fish and chip shop which is exorbitant.
- (3) T. His two secretaries are rather inefficient.
- (4) T. He has poor clients because his office is in the less fashionable part of the town.
- (5) F. Mr. Pollard is a small, tidy man with a large head and round, fashionable glasses.
- (6) F. Since Mr. Pollard owed eleven payments totaling fifty pounds, the building company sent a clerk to tell him that they intended to take back the house.
- (7) F. According to the solicitor, if the building company sells the house less than what Mr.

Pollard has paid, Mr. Pollard will not get back any money.

(8) T. According to the solicitor, asking for more time means nothing to Mr. Pollard.

(9) F. Mr. Pollard feels hopeless because the solicitor does not want to telephone the building company.

(10) T. Mr. Pollard only received sixty pounds after the house was sold.

F. Monologue.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

(1) Who is the speaker?

a. A policeman.

b. A customer.

☒ c. A possible hijacker.

(2) What is his name?

☒ a. Frank.

b. Brent.

c. Grant.

(3) Where is the speaker?

a. In a restaurant.

☒ b. On an airplane.

c. In a hotel.

(4) What is his plan?

a. To give a speech.

☒ b. To hijack the plane.

c. To remember his demands.

(5) What time is it now?

a. In the morning.

b. In the afternoon.

☒ c. At night.

2.

1. Ordinary on the whole but with a funny mouth.

2. In the airport.

3. Because he doesn't want to start a conversation.

4. Some of the passengers.
5. They are going to sleep.
6. People at the safety check at the airport.
7. Policemen.

A.

1. The problem of teenagers getting into trouble with the law.
2. The speaker believes that high level of unemployment is the chief cause.

B. Dictation.

Please refer to Tapescript.

Lesson 25

A. Numbers.

Listen to the following statements and fill in the blanks with Arabic numerals and symbols according to what you hear on the tape. Please use "," to divide the long numbers.

1. At the third stroke, the time will be .
2. If you want to call a place at Didcot, you have to dial first.
3. The train crash in India probably killed people.
4. The at Ascot was won by Golden Dove.
5. If you want to travel like that, you have to pay about pounds for each person.
6. The score between Celtic and Manchester City is :, and that between Queen's Park Rangers and Motherwell United is :.
7. The Dow Jones Index has fallen by to and the FT Index has risen points to .
8. You have to pay pence.
9. The increase in profit is pounds.
10. At present, there are people unemployed.

11. The special rate is .

12. We'll have to adjust our figures by .

13. The choice is among pounds, pounds or pounds.

14. It is + + .

B. Dialogues.

Dialogue 1:

Fill in the blanks with Arabic numerals and symbols according to what you hear on the tape.

The man will pay pounds + pounds + 55p = pounds.

Dialogue 2:

Fill in the blanks with Arabic numerals and symbols according to what you hear on the tape.

(1) The woman gives pounds.

(2) She should pay pounds.

(3) Her change is pounds.

A. Memories.

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

1. We met _____.

- a. on a bus
- b. in a cinema

☒ c. at a party

2. I'd just moved to London _____.

- a. because of my family
- b. because of my parents

☒ c. because of my job

3. In London, I _____.

☒ a. didn't know anybody

b. had a lot of friends

c. had some relatives

4. I was invited to a party by _____.

☒ a. a colleague

b. a neighbor

c. a new friend

5. Everybody at the party was just _____.

☒ a. sitting in small groups talking to each other

b. dancing with the friend he or she already knew

c. eating and drinking

6. I was feeling really _____.

a. happy getting to know so many people

b. lonesome with nobody to talk to

☒ c. bored with the whole thing

7. An attractive girl was looking _____ among the people.

☒ a. bored

b. excited

c. happy

8. _____ to start a conversation.

a. We went up to the bar

☒ b. I went to her

c. She came to me

9. It turned out that _____.

a. we had nothing in common

☒ b. we had quite a bit in common

c. we had something in common

10. That's _____.

- ☒ a. the beginning of our acquaintance
- b. the end of our acquaintance
- c. how we decided to get married

B. Married Life.

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

1. Where does this dialogue most probably take place?

a. In a cinema.

☒ b. At the speakers' home.

c. At a party.

2. What is the relationship between the speakers?

☒ a. Husband and wife.

b. Mother and son.

c. Father and daughter.

3. What are the speakers doing?

a. Recalling the past nostalgically.

b. Seeing a film together.

☒ c. Having a quarrel.

4. Which of the following is the thing that they used to do and are stilling doing now?

a. Running barefoot through the park.

☒ b. Going to the cinema together.

c. Going out for a walk.

5. Which of the following statements summarizes the man's ideas?

a. They shouldn't have got married.

☒ b. Life is not as interesting as before.

c. They should do more silly things together.

6. What is the woman's response toward the man's complaints?

a. She is delighted.

b. She is enthusiastic.

☒ c. She is confused and angry.

7. What will the woman do?

- a. She will go out to have a walk.
- b. She will go to the cinema alone.
- ☒ c. She will go to live with her parents.

C. Superstitions.

- 1. He was invited to dinner by Sally.
- 2. Twice.
- 3. She was very beautiful.
- 4. She said that she was sorry for asking him at such short notice.
- 5. Because Sally wanted to have one more person at the table to avoid the unlucky number 13.
- 6. A little group of people gathering round a man lying on the pavement.
- 7. He had been knocked down by a passing taxi.
- 8. Because he wanted to avoid walking under a ladder.
- 9. On a platform
- 10. People had to climb a ladder.

D. Ghost.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) This story happened _____.

- ☒ a. on a Sunday morning
- b. on a Saturday morning
- c. on a Friday morning

(2) My wife and I _____.

- ☒ a. were admiring the view
- b. were waiting for the mail
- c. were waiting for the visit from Mrs. N

(3) The Hole Mill belongs to _____.

- a. my wife

☒ b. Mrs. N

- c. me

(4) Mrs. N was dressed in _____.

- ☒ a. a bright blue sweater and dark blue tartan trousers

- b. a light blue sweater and blue tartan trousers
- c. a dark blue sweater and blue tartan trousers

(5) A second figure appeared _____.

- a. behind the hill
- b. behind the mill

☒ c. behind Mrs. N

(6) She looked about _____.

- a. fifty-five to seventy years old
- b. sixty to seventy years old

☒ c. sixty-five to seventy years old

2. Complete the description of the second figure.

a. Height: than Mrs. N

b. Built: rather

c. Complexion: appeared to be

d. Appearance: having a

e. Clothes: dressed in a coat, a cardigan, a skirt
and a and hat with on it.

3. True or False Questions.

- (1) F. My wife and I were first leaning over a gate and then went up to the hill.
- (2) F. The figure was dressed like the people after the First World War.
- (3) T. My wife was disappointed to see only Mrs. N coming to us when we were admiring the calves.
- (4) F. Mrs. N was puzzled at my wife's remark because she had only seen us all morning.

E. A Strange Story.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

(1) What is the story about?

a. How superstitious the speaker is.

☒ b. How he has become superstitious.

c. A ghost story the speaker has imagined.

(2) When did the story take place?

- ☒ a. Two years ago.
- b. Two months ago.
- c. Two weeks ago.

(3) Where was the speaker living at that time?

- a. France.
- ☒ b. Frankfurt, Germany
- c. Franklin

(4) What did he do at that time?

- a. He was a businessman.
- b. He was involved in finance.
- ☒ c. He was a reporter on finance.

(5) Which of the following statements is not true?

- a. The visitor was one of the speaker's closest friends.
- b. The visitor and the speaker went to the same university.
- ☒ c. The visitor would come by train.

(6) When did the telephone ring for the first time?

- a. At three Saturday morning.
- ☒ b. At three Saturday afternoon.
- c. At three Sunday morning.

(7) How many times did the telephone ring?

- ☒ a. Twice.
- b. Three times.
- c. Four times.

(8) What was the speaker doing when there was a knock at the door?

- a. He was boiling some water.
- b. He was cooking in the kitchen.
- ☒ c. He was making some coffee.

(9) Which of the following does not describe Roger?

- a. Man of a few words.
- b. Introvert.

☒ c. Talkative.

(10) What did the speaker do after letting Roger in?

- a. He sat down and talked with Roger.
- b. He went to the kitchen to bring out the coffee.

☒ c. He went to the kitchen to finish pouring the coffee.

2. True or False Questions.

- (1) F. The speaker used to be a very superstitious man.
- (2) F. When Roger appeared at the door, he looked happy and excited.
- (3) T. Roger never said a word, which made the speaker feel strange.
- (4) T. Roger died in a car accident.

1.

- 1. Tourists.
- 2. Some are fishing their lunch and some are lying on the sand.
- 3. The local children are splashing around.
- 4. She is standing at the back of the yacht and getting ready to dive.
- 5. Jason is wandering casually down to the beach.

2. Dictation.

Please refer to Tapescript.

Lesson 26

A. Dates. According to what you hear on the tape, write down the following dates like the example (e.g.: 5 / 5 / 76 or 5th May, 1976).

1. or

2. or

3. or

B. Years. Write down the following years according to what you hear on the tape.

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

6.

C. Telephone Numbers. Write down the following telephone numbers according to what you hear on the tape.

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

D. Common Abbreviations. Write down the following abbreviations you hear on the tape and then find out what they stand for.

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

6.

7.

8.

9.

10.

11.

12.

13.

14.

15.

16.

17.

18.

19.

20.

21.
22.
23.
24.
25.
26.
27.
28.
29.
30.
31.
32.
33.

A. Different Opinions about Women.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

(1) Which of the following statements is not true of the man?

- a. He is against Women's Liberation Movement.
- b. He has strong prejudice against women.
- ☒ c. He is not afraid to tell his firm belief to anyone.

(2) Which of the following statements is not true of the woman?

- a. She supports the Women's Liberation Movement.
- ☒ b. She is articulate and can express herself forcefully.
- c. She doesn't think that women are intellectually inferior to men.

2. Fill in the blanks to provide a summary of the man's ideas.

He saw a demonstration by a group in Trafalgar Square . In his opinion, they all talked . He believed that it was to protest and that women should and not . He thought that a woman's place was , and men, because they were intellectually men.

B. George.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

(1) When does the story take place?

- a. In the morning.
- b. In the afternoon.

☒ c. In the evening.

(2) Who is George's mother worried about?

a. Her husband.

☒ b. Her son.

c. Her brother.

(3) What does George's mother want?

☒ a. She wants her husband to talk to George.

b. She wants her son to eat, drink and be merry.

c. She wants her son to study in a university.

(4) When did George leave school?

☒ a. Three months ago.

b. Three years ago.

c. Two months ago.

(5) According to George's mother, what doesn't he do every day?

a. Smoking.

b. Playing records.

☒ c. Getting drunk.

(6) Where did they have the talk?

a. In the bedroom.

b. In the study.

☒ c. In the living-room.

(7) What jobs has George's mother not suggested?

a. In a bank.

b. In an insurance company.

☒ c. In a university.

(8) What does George want to do at the moment?

☒ a. To travel and see the world.

b. To work with a travel agency.

c. To stay at home and take a rest.

2. True or False Questions.

(1) T. George's father would like to have a rest rather than talk to his son.

(2) F. George's father was confused when he heard that George didn't want an office job.

C. Shoplifting.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

(1) Who is the speaker?

a. A manager of a small supermarket.

b. A manager of a big supermarket.

☒ c. A manager of a small branch of a big supermarket.

(2) What does he mainly talk about?

☒ a. The prevention of shoplifting.

b. The causes of shoplifting.

c. The psychological trend of shoplifting.

(3) Who constitutes the great part of shoplifters?

a. People in their early thirties.

b. People in their twenties.

☒ c. Teenagers in groups.

(4) Which of the following methods is not used by the manager in preventing shoplifting?

- ☒ a. Putting chains or alarms on goods.
- b. Hiring store detectives.
- c. Using closed-circuit television.

2. Fill in the following blanks.

(1) I have to try to prevent it, or else I'll .

(2) The teenagers do shoplifting for .

(3) The store detectives walk around like , otherwise they'll be .

(4) We have big signs up, saying "", but that doesn't .

(5) Putting cash desk at can prevent the to walk straight out with things, but it also worries the who hasn't found what he wanted.

(6) Closed-circuit television is . In fact, all methods of prevention are quite , and naturally they make our prices , but it has to be done, otherwise will make all the prices , and doesn't want that.

D. Discussion.

- 1.
1. A famous dancer.
2. The training of young dancers.
3. Two.
4. Twenty years.
5. Six hours.
6. She has to get up early.
7. No.

8. Dancing is living for her.
9. It's impossible to have both of them at the same time.
10. When she can no longer dance she will quit.

2 True or False Questions.

- (1) F. Tania began her practice at two o'clock this morning.
- (2) T. According to Tania, the young dancers' technique and feeling for music are excellent.
- (3) F. Being a dancer, Tania has to travel a lot. Though these travels are comfortable, she hates leaving her family for weeks or months.
- (4) F. James, a friend of Tania's, is very much worried about his career.
- (5) James' dilemma is that he enjoys dancing, but he doesn't want to sacrifice a normal, ordinary life for dancing.
- (6) F. Tania's advice for James is that since he is very talented and loves dancing, he should go on with his career as a dancer.

3. Fill in the following blanks.

- (1) Move some chairs. Let's sit in a circle.
- (2) It all depends. You must look forward to twenty years of practising six hours every day.
- (3) I'm confused. Do you think I should carry on?
- (4) I'm fed up with getting up early. I'm tired of travelling.
- (5) I can see now that just being keen on dancing isn't enough for a career.
- (6) It depends what you want. And that applies to all of you. You must make up your minds.

A.

1. In a small village.
2. According to Jacqueling, the place is dirty, the houses are in a rather bad shape, and the residents do not seem to have much to do.

B. Dictation.

Please refer to Tapescript.

Lesson 27

A. Announcement.

Look at this timetable. Now listen to the airport announcement and correct the timetable.

Corrected Timetable:

Wiesbaden	— LH302 —	10:00
Amsterdam	— BA314 —	10:20
Rome	— Al411 —	10:25
Wiesbaden	— BA356 —	10:10

B. Telephone Message.

Look at this message. Listen to the phone message on the tape and correct the information.

Message: Meet John on the north side of Waterloo Bridge at 6:30.

Correction: Meet at at

A. Changes.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

(1) Which of the following topics is not covered in the conversation?

a. Unemployment.

☒ b. Number of new airports.

c. Number of aeroplane passengers.

(2) Why have there been changes at the airport?

a. Because aeroplane passengers have increased.

b. Because helicopter passengers have increased.

☒ c. Because of the discovery of oil.

2. Fill in the blanks with Arabic numerals and symbols according to what you hear on the tape. Please use "," to divide the long numbers.

(1) Since 1978 the population has increased to about .

(2) Unemployment rate in 1978 was about . Now it is about .

(3) Since 1978 the number of aeroplane passengers has increased from to . And the number of helicopter passengers has increased from to .

B. Bus Conductor Wins Fortune on Pools.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

(1) Who is being talked about?

a. Roy Edwards.

☒ b. Roy Woods.

c. Stan Woods.

(2) What does he do?

☒ a. He is a bus conductor.

b. He is a bus driver.

c. He is a taxi driver.

(3) Why was he worried about money last week?

a. Because he had borrowed 20 pounds from his landlady.

b. Because he did not have enough money to buy food for the family.

☒ c. Because he did not have enough money to pay for his rent.

(4) How did he suddenly become rich?

a. He won 12,000 pounds on the football pools last Saturday.

☒ b. He won 120,000 pounds on the football pools last Saturday.

c. He received a 120,000-pound inheritance last week.

(5) What happened last night?

a. He was interviewed in a magazine.

b. He was interviewed on the radio.

☒ c. He was interviewed on television.

(6) When is he going to finish working at his present job?

☒ a. The end of this week.

b. Early next week.

c. The end of next week.

(7) Where does his family live at present?

☒ a. In a furnished flat.

b. In an unfurnished flat.

c. In a rented house.

(8) What is his wife going to do?

a. She is going to buy her own car.

☒ b. She is going to take driving lessons.

c. She is going to sell her old Ford.

2. Fill in the blanks according to what you hear on the tape.

—Mr. Woods, are you going to your job on the ?

—Yes, I'm going to finish the week.

—And what other have you got?

—Well, I'm going to .

—Have you got now?

—No, no, we live in .

—Have you got ?

—Yes, I've got , but I'm going to buy .

C. Cooking.

1. Complete the list of ingredients and quantities.

a. lean beef steak — 350 grams

b. —

c. soy sauce —

d. dry wine — 2 teaspoons

e. sesame oil — 1/2 teaspoon

f. corn flower — 1 teaspoon

g. fresh ginger — 1 slice

h. oil — 1 tablespoon

i. chicken stock/water — 1 tablespoon

j. sugar — 1/2 teaspoon

2. Make notes of the various stages of the cooking process.

(1) Put the beef in freezing compartment of refrigerator for 20/twenty minutes.

(2) Cut beef into thin slices — 1.5/one and a half inches long.

(3) Put beef in a bowl, add salt, soy sauce, wine, sesame oil, corn flour, and mix well.

(4) Let slices soak for 15/fifteen minutes.

(5) Shred the ginger slice finely.

(6) Heat a wok or large frying pan, add the oil.

(7) When it is very hot, stir-fry the beef for 2/two minutes.

(8) Remove the beef, wipe the wok or pan clean, and re-heat it.

(9) Add a little oil, stir-fry the ginger for a few seconds.

(10) Add stock or water and sugar.

(11) Return the meat to the pan, and stir well.

(12) Turn the mixture onto a plate and serve at once.

D. How to Use a Camera.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

(1) What is the purpose of Julie's visit to Bob's house?

a. To show him her new camera.

☒ b. To ask Bob to show her how the camera works.

c. To give Bob a camera as his birthday present.

(2) Which of the following statements may not be true of Bob?

a. He is a good photographer.

b. He is a friend of Julie's.

☒ c. He is Julie's husband.

2. Identification. Match each verb in Column I with the nouns in Column II according to the instructions that Bob gives to Julie.

Column I

(1) close (2) push (3) open (4) look through

(5) put ... in the compartment (6) press (7) buy (8) press

Column II

(a) a film (b) the viewfinder (c) the button (d) the film compartment

(e) the compartment (f) the lever (g) the release (h) a film cartridge

Answer: (1) — ; (2) — ; (3) — ; (4) — ;

(5) — ; (6) — ; (7) — ; (8) — .

3. Rearrange Bob's instructions according to the proper order.

(1) Buy a film.

(2) .

(3) .

(4) .

(5) Close the film compartment.

(6) .

(7) .

(8) Press the button.

E. Monologue.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) This monologue takes place _____.

a. on the street

b. in a taxi

☒ c. in a hotel

(2) The speaker is complaining about _____.

a. the coffee and the breakfast

b. the hot and sticky weather

☒ c. a tricky taxi-driver

(3) She is talking to _____.

a. the taxi driver

☒ b. another customer in the hotel

c. a hotel maid

(4) The monologue takes place _____.

☒ a. in the morning

b. in the evening

c. at night

2. True or False Questions.

(1) T. This is the first time the speaker comes to this city.

(2) F. The woman has come to the city by plane.

(3) F. She arrived in the city at about eleven o'clock the previous morning.

(4) T. The woman didn't expect the car to be air-conditioned.

(5) T. The driver drove for quite some time before they reached the woman's hotel.

(6) F. Since the taxi driver told the woman his car had been Registered, the woman copied down the special registration number and made a note of his licence plate.

(7) F. When the woman said "I don't suppose," she meant that she didn't believe that it wouldn't have made any difference whether she had made a note of the licence plate or not.

(8) T. The hotel actually stood opposite to the station.

A.

1. She cannot find a place where she can live with her mother and have a good job for her.

2. Her mother is old, fragile, and needs help.

3. She is designer.
4. No, because she cannot find a satisfactory job in the place where her mother lives.

B. Dictation.

Please refer to Tapescript.

Lesson 28

Listen to the short talks and decide what these people are doing and where it is likely to hear these words. The first one has been done for you.

Activity — Location

a. selling — in the street or street market

b.

getting votes

 —

in the street

c.

selling

 —

in a supermarket

d.

organizing crowds

 —

at a concert, in a park

e.

protesting publicly

 —

in the street

f.

organizing crowds

 —

at a demonstration

g.

collecting unwanted items

 —

in a residential area

A. Kinds of People.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete the following statement.

The speaker thinks the man he is talking about is _____.

a. a reserved type of person

☒ b. a solitary type of person

c. an introvert type of person

2. Match each of the phrases in Column I with those in Column II according to what you hear on the tape.

Column I

- | | | |
|----------------------|------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. occasionally | 2. at weekends | 3. spending most of his time |
| 4. always on his own | 5. does quite a lot of | |

Column II

- (a) singing (b) being off (c) reading (d) fishing
(e) walking (f) listening to the radio (g) going to the pub

Answer: (1) — ; (2) — ; (3) — ; (4) — ; (5) — .

B. Career Woman and Marriage.

- 1.
1. She is the Head of Pushet Advertising Agency.
2. She is being interviewed.
3. Women and work.
4. Male.
5. Because she is good at her job.
6. She is married.
7. He has nothing to complain about.
8. Her husband. He enjoys doing it.

C. The Uncle I Hardly Knew.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

(1) Where does this conversation most probably take place?

- ☒ a. In London.
b. In Australia.
c. In a lawyer's office.

(2) What is the relationship between the two speakers?

- a. Uncle and nephew.
☒ b. Mr. Gatto's lawyer and the beneficiary of Mr. Gatto's will.
c. Friends.

(3) Why is Beale in London?

- ☒ a. Upon Mr. Gatto's request.
b. To set up a pizza restaurant.
c. To visit an old friend.

(4) How does Bruno feel when he hears the news of his inheritance?

- a. He is excited.

b. He feels sorry.

☒ c. He can hardly believe his ears.

2.

Eduardo Gatto; Italian; last December; Australia; unable to write; pizza; Australia; a chain of pizza restaurants; more than 2 million Australian dollars; nephew, Bruno; all at once; gradually, over a period of 10 years; part of the; his further education.

D. Bargains.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

(1) What is Cathy fed up with?

☒ a. Sitting on packing cases.

b. Packing up cases.

c. Sitting.

(2) What does Joe worry about?

a. They cannot find second-hand chairs.

☒ b. New chairs are very expensive.

c. Old chairs are cheap but shaky.

(3) Why do they plan to go to Portobello Road?

a. It is mentioned in the guide-book.

b. It is near where they stay.

☒ c. They want to find second-hand chairs.

(4) When will they be at Portobello Road?

a. 8 o'clock Saturday morning.

b. 9 o'clock Sunday morning.

☒ c. 9 o'clock Saturday morning.

(5) What have they bought at Portobello Road?

a. Chairs.

☒ b. Curtains.

c. Tea.

(6) What is wrong with the curtains?



- a. They are very dirty.
- b. They are too big.
- c. The pattern on the curtains does not match the paint of the room.

2. True or False Questions.

- (1) F. According to Joe a cheap comfortable second-hand armchair costs 80 pounds.
- (2) F. The conversation takes place on Thursday.
- (3) T. Cathy learns about Portobello Road from a guide-book.
- (4) F. The Portobello Road street market closes at 6:30 pm.
- (5) F. Cathy is going to wash the curtains and mend the holes by herself.
- (6) T. Joe doesn't think the curtains are cheap at all.

A. A Mugging.

1. True or False Questions.

- (1) T. The story happened one dark night in London.
- (2) F. Riley was an old unmarried woman.
- (3) F. While she was walking along the street, two young men followed her and then snatched her handbag from her.
- (4) T. The two men got a good beat from Riley instead.
- (5) T. The young men could have never imagined that she belonged to the South West London Judo Club.

2.

- 1. A handbag and a plastic carrier bag.
- 2. Three, including Mrs. Riley.
- 3. Mrs. Riley and two young men.
- 4. One was tall with fair hair and the other was short and fat with a beard and moustache.
- 5. He held Mrs. Riley from behind.
- 6. He tried to snatch the handbag.
- 7. They felt surprised.

3. Fill in the following blanks to complete the part describing how Mrs. Riley beat up the two men..

Suddenly, Mrs. Riley threw the tall youth over her shoulder. He crashed into the other youth and they both landed on the ground. Without speaking, Mrs. Riley struck both of them on the head with her handbag, and walked calmly away.

B. Bank Robbery.

- 1.
1. Inside a bank.
2. A clerk, a customer, and the robber.
3. The clerk is sitting behind the desk.
4. The customer is writing a cheque.
5. A gun in his hand.
6. To hand over the money.
7. The clerk tells him to wait for his turn.
8. He has to fill out a form and open an account.
9. He has to find two referees.
10. His doctor and his probation officer.
11. Next week.
12. No. He will be stopped by his probation officer or by the police.

2. Fill in the following blanks.

(1) — This is a hold-up. Hands up ! Hand over the money or I'll shoot .

— Just a minute. Would you mind waiting your turn ?

(2) — How would you like the money?

— In fives , please.

(3) —Okay, I'll open an account . Hand over the form. Quickly.

— Here we are. Just fill it in and sign at the bottom .

Lesson 29

Airport Announcements.

Announcement 1:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

1. Mr. Valalls is _____.

- ☒ a. a passenger
- b. the manager of the airport

c. a staff member on the flight

2. Mr. Valans is asked to _____.

a. go to Gate 35212 immediately

b. be on board Flight 35212 immediately

☒ c. contact the Pan Am transfer desk immediately

3. Pan Am Flight No. 35212 is for _____.

a. Washington, D.C.

☒ b. New York

c. San Francisco

Announcement 2:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

1. This is a _____.

a. lost property announcement

b. weather forecast announcement

☒ c. security announcement

2. Passengers are reminded to _____.

a. take good care of their children

☒ b. take good care of their baggage

c. give close attention to the announcement

3. Unattended bags will be removed immediately by _____.

☒ a. the police

b. the staff members

c. the porters

Announcement 3:

Fill in the blanks according to what you hear on the tape.

Airways: Airways

Destination:

Flight Number:

Boarding Gate No.:

Announcement 4:

Fill in the blanks according to what you hear on the tape.

Airways: Airways

Destination:

Flight Number:

Boarding Gate No.:

Announcement 5:

1. A passenger.
2. Rome.
3. He is asked to go to the meeting point.

Announcement 6:

Fill in the blanks according to what you hear on the tape.

Airways:

Destination:

Flight Number:

Content of Announcement:

Cause: Late

A. At the Lost Property Office.

1.

(1) a raincoat; white; in a park; silk lining

(2) an overcoat; check; a wide one; a thick furry one; underground; brown; full length

(3) coat; on the bus; three-quarter length; grey; black; big black

B. Questions of Conscience.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) The possible relationship between the two speakers is _____.

a. husband and wife

b. doctor and patient

☒ c. doctor and nurse

(2) The patient appears to have had _____.

a. a very quiet night

☒ b. a very restless night

c. a very miserable night

(3) The doctor wants to increase the dosage of dismorphine to _____ milligrammes.

a. fifty-five

☒ b. fifty

c. forty-five

(4) The patient _____.

☒ a. was given an operation yesterday

b. will be given an operation tomorrow

c. is going to have an operation after the injection

(5) The patient is suffering from _____.

a. a heart trouble

☒ b. cancer

c. an abdomen trouble

(6) The nurse refuses to carry out the doctor's instructions because _____.

a. she is not on good terms with the doctor

b. it is time for her to go home

☒ c. she doesn't want to take the responsibility

2. Fill in the blanks according to what you hear on the tape.

Doctor: I'm quite that. However, when I on the patient

yesterday, I found his abdomen was riddled with carcinoma. I'm sure you realize what that means.

Nurse: Yes, I do, doctor. But I still don't feel I can accept responsibility for administering such an increase.

Doctor: Can't you? What exactly do you suggest, then?

Nurse: That if you're convinced it's the right thing to do, you ought to administer the injection yourself.

Doctor: Hmm. I see what you mean. Very well, I will.

C. Earthquake.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c).

(1) What did the man do during the earthquake?

- ☒ a. He stayed in bed.
- b. He tried to get outside.
- c. He cried for help.

(2) What was wrong with the man?

- a. He was suffering from a heart trouble because of the sudden earthquake.
- b. He went to bed so late the previous night that he wasn't woken up by the earthquake.

- ☒ c. He was having terrible flu.

(3) What happened to the man during the first earthquake?

- a. The first earthquake did wake him up but he didn't realize what was happening.
- b. The first earthquake woke up the man but he didn't want to leave his house.

- ☒ c. The man wasn't woken up by the first earthquake.

(4) What was the time when the man woke up?

- a. 2 o'clock in the morning
- b. 3 o'clock in the morning

- ☒ c. 4 o'clock in the morning

(5) What was the man doing when the second earthquake came?

a. He was sleeping in his bed

b. He was sitting up in his bed

☒ c. He was about to make his tea in the kitchen

2. Complete the following statements according to what you hear on the tape.

1. The wooden floor started moving up and down.

2. The doors and windows started rattling and banging.

3. All the kitchen cupboards were thrown open and cups and saucers came crashing to the floor.

4. Some books fell from the bookcase.

5. That little porcelain vase rolled to the floor but fortunately didn't break.

6. The transistor radio was found under the bed.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) They are being interviewed on the subject of _____.

a. family

☒ b. friendship

c. work

(2) Martin has _____.

a. no friends

b. a lot of friends

☒ c. a few friends

(3) Martin regards friends as _____.

a. particularly important

b. unimportant

☒ c. those who have no particular importance to him

(4) Martin has come from _____.

a. an upper class family

b. a middle class family

☒ c. an unknown family background

(5) Martin has got _____.

a. two sisters and three brothers

☒ b. three sisters and two brothers

c. two sisters and two brothers

(6) Whenever Martin needs help, he'll go _____ for help.

a. to his cousins

☒ b. to his family

c. to his close friends

(7) To Jean, friendship is more important than _____.

a. life

☒ b. love

c. anything else

(8) The statement that _____ is not made by Jean.

a. love can lead to a lot of hurt feelings

☒ b. love can lead to a lot of quarrels

c. love can lead to a lot of bitterness

(9) _____ is not mentioned by Jean.

a. That a friend is someone who likes to listen to you when you have problems

b. That a friend is someone who will help you when you need help

☒ c. That a friend is someone with whom you share something in common

2. True or False Questions.

(1) T. Robert has lived in many places.

(2) T. Robert usually loses contact with his friends whenever he moves away.

(3) F. Robert likes to contact his friends by letters though he doesn't write good letters.

(4) F. Robert believes that the friendship between him and his friends is just as strong as before though they are not living in the same area.

3.

1. She tries to prove that their friendship is still there although they no longer live in the same area.

B. A Day off Work.

1. True or False Questions.

- (1) F. Bill Walker works for an import company.
- (2) F. Last Wednesday Bill asked Mr. Thompson to inform his boss that he was not able to come to work because of his sore throat.
- (3) F. Bill asked a day off because he wanted to watch an important international football match on television.
- (4) T. Mr. Thompson was very angry to see, on television, Bill Walker among the spectators of the football match.

2.

- 1. 9 o'clock in the morning.
- 2. Mr. Thompson.
- 3. He told Bill to stay in bed until he feels well enough to work.
- 4. Because he liked Bill very much.
- 5. 12.30.
- 6. Some fruit.
- 7. Bill's wife, Susan.
- 8. 3 o'clock in the afternoon.
- 9. A portable one.
- 10. England and Brazil.

3. Summary. Write a summary of the story with the help of the above statements.

Bill Walker called his office in the morning to ask for sick leave. His boss, Mr. Thompson, brought him some fruit on his way home and asked him to stay in bed and have a good rest. But when Mr. Thompson watched the football game on television in the afternoon, he saw Bill among the spectators. Apparently Bill was lying when he said he was sick.

Lesson 30

You will hear a number of phrases which are used on the telephone. Press the "Pause" button when you hear the word "stop", then choose the best answer.

1. You want to speak to Mr. Karim Premji on 4631.

Listen: Do you _____?

- a. ask to speak to Mr. Premji

☒ b. say, "Sorry, wrong number" and hang up

c. hang up

d. say, "Good morning"

2. You ask to speak to Mr. Premji.

Listen: Do you _____?

a. hang up

b. say, "Good morning"

☒ c. say, "I'll ring back later, thank you" and hang up

d. say, "Thank you" and hang up

3. You have asked to speak to Mr. Premji.

Listen: Are you going to _____?

a. hang up

b. speak to Mr. Premji

☒ c. speak to somebody else

d. speak to the operator

4. You telephone Mr. Premji on his private office number.

Listen: Do you _____?

a. hang up immediately

b. start speaking to Mr. Premji

☒ c. leave your name and number

d. say, "Thank you" and hang up

A. Offers.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) Tony asks Henry for _____.

a. some cigarettes

b. his flashlight

☒ c. a cigarette lighter

(2) Henry said 'Sorry' because _____.

a. he didn't have a light

b. he forgot to bring a light to Henry

☒ c. he has a light but forgets to offer it to Tony

(3) It is _____ today.

- a. cloudy
- b. windy

☒ c. fine

(4) Tony is _____.

- ☒ a. on duty
- b. taking a walk
- c. taking a break between classes

2.

1. Henry tries to persuade Tony to get off duty to enjoy himself.
2. Henry says he will.
3. Because Henry has promised not to tell anyone that he is to replace Tony.
4. No, he only pretends to be friendly to Tony.

B. Dreams.

Dream 1:

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) The first person's car needed _____.

- a. painting
- b. washing

☒ c. repairing

(2) Before he had the dream, he _____.

a. sent the car to the garage

☒ b. did nothing about his car

c. repaired the car himself.

2. Fill in the blanks according to what you hear on the tape.

I dreamt I was my car a road. Suddenly I had to because I was a wall. However, when I on the nothing happened and I the wall.

Dream 2:

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) The second speaker dreamt in his dream that the sky was covered with _____.

a. white clouds

☒ b. grey clouds

c. dark clouds

(2) He came across _____ on his way.

a. a poor and little woman in a miserable house

b. a young and beautiful woman in a dark house

☒ c. a poor and pitiable woman in a dark and miserable house

(3) In his dream, the woman was wearing clothes _____.

☒ a. similar to those of his wife's

b. that were the same as his wife's

c. which were different from those of his wife's

(4) The second speaker _____ in his dream.

a. didn't recognize her and felt sorry to meet her

b. recognized her but didn't feel sorry for her

☒ c. didn't recognize her but felt sorry for her

2. Fill in the blanks according to what you hear on the tape.

There was nothing else in the dream but when I woke the next morning I felt the misery and unhappiness of it all day.

Dream 3:

True or False Questions.

1. F. The third speaker dreamt that he heard a group of his colleagues whispering and talking about him when he was sitting in the office.

2. F. In the dream that night, he didn't hear what his colleagues were talking about but saw what they were doing.

3. T. The next morning when he woke up he realized that his colleagues were going to send him a card for his birthday.

4. F. Actually he didn't get a card from his colleagues but he got one from his boss.

C. Faults.

1. Fill in the blanks so as to work out an outline of the woman's opinion.

(1) The trouble with education in Britain lies with .

(2) Teachers get too much on the but not on .

(3) Teachers are too , too . They are not .

(4) Children do not in the subject because there's not in the classroom.

(5) Teachers should wait until years old before they .

(6) Teachers should be forced to before they go back to schools from their .

2. Fill in the blanks so as to work out an outline of the man's opinion.

(1) Children have been given too much but less education.

(2) Children are too for . They have no to learn about and in the world.

D. A Japanese Girl.

1. Complete the following resume for the girl.

Name: Akio Horisaka

Nationality:

Marital Status:

Experiences:

a. Studied English at in .

b. Had a job with as .

c. Went abroad in with .

d. Spent in .

e. Worked for a company which sold for .

f. Now working in for .

2. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

(1) When did her mother go back to work?

a. When she was only ten.

☒ b. When she was only thirteen.

c. When she was fourteen.

(2) How much older was her brother than she was?

a. Ten years.

☒ b. Four years.

c. Three years.

(3) What did her mother do?

a. As a tailor.

☒ b. As a teacher.

c. As a dress designer.

(4) Why did she study English in Japan?

a. Because she wanted to study abroad.

b. Because she hoped to find a good job in London.

☒ c. Because she wanted to find a job with a good company.

(5) What was her marital status at the age of twenty-five?

a. Married.

☒ b. Single.

c. Divorced.

(6) What do people in Japan usually do to a single person?

a. They try to plan an arranged marriage for him / her.

b. They force him / her to marry someone.

☒ c. They provide him / her a chance to meet someone.

(7) Where did she meet her husband?

- ☒ a. In a Jazz club.
- b. At a jazz concert.
- c. In a jazz band.

(8) What is her husband's nationality?

- a. Japanese.
- b. Chinese.
- ☒ c. Non-Japanese.

A. The Appointment.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) The Caliph was very famous because _____.

- a. he was very rich
- b. he was very handsome
- ☒ c. he was very wise and kind

(2) One morning he sent his servant to the market to buy _____.

- ☒ a. some fruit
- b. some vegetables
- c. some food

(3) A man who had covered _____ followed the servant.

- a. his mouth
- b. his forehead
- ☒ c. his face

2. True or False Questions.

(1) T. The servant dropped his basket and ran all the way home when he heard the man in black saying 'death'.

(2) F. The servant wanted to leave immediately for home in order to reach there before it became dark.

(3) T. The Caliph was very angry to see his favorite servant had been so badly frightened by the stranger.

3.

1. The Caliph went to the market to look for the stranger.

2. Because he said he had appointment with the servant that night in Samarra.

B. Legal Advice.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) The possible relationship between the two speakers is _____.

☒ a. a man and his girlfriend

b. brother and sister

c. father and daughter

(2) The woman was seen with her ex-boyfriend by _____.

a. the man himself

b. one of the man's relatives

☒ c. one of the man's friends

(3) The woman had told the man that she was going to see _____.

☒ a. her mother

b. her girlfriend

c. her brother

2. True or False Questions.

(1) F. She intended to see her ex-boyfriend but she told Dennis that she was going to visit her mother.

(2) F. Dennis had been recommended to Cynthia's ex-boyfriend by Cynthia.

(3) T. Cynthia was certain that Dennis would refuse to help her ex-boyfriend.

C. At the Police Station.

1. Complete the following chart of Missing Person.

Name: first name—

last name—

Address:

Age: years old

Height: more than

Place last seen: in the

Time last seen: early

Cause of departure: being with a

2.

1. A dog.

2. Poodle.

3. It has a little spot on its forehead.

4. Dark brown.

5. Two little white rings on its front feet.

Lesson 31

1.

Dialogue	Destination	Time of Arrival	Fare	Tip
1	W. London Air Terminal	11.10	70p	10p
2	Victoria	5 minutes earlier	70p	10p
3	Piccadilly	10.30	80p	20p
4	Paddington	Before 11.15	70p	

Dialogue 1:

1. promise; do my best
2. keep the change

Dialogue 2:

1. the lights are with us.
2. five minutes to spare

Dialogue 3:

1. make it; we get a move on
2. call it one pound

Dialogue 4:

1. there are no hold-ups.
2. the fare; for you

A. Probability.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) The person wanted by the police is named _____.

- a. John
- b. Cornfield
- ☒ c. Hammond

(2) According to the police, the wanted person will probably first go to _____.

- a. the mountains
- b. another country
- ☒ c. Birmingham

(3) The man will probably go to Cornfield but not for _____.

- ☒ a. arms
b. clothes and money
c. his passport

(4) The man will probably _____ Cornfield.

- ☒ a. call
b. send someone else to
c. go personally to

(5) According to the police, the man will probably try to leave the country by _____.

- a. ship
☒ b. air
c. train

2. True or False Questions.

- (1) T. The man escaped in a stolen car.
(2) F. The police will keep an eye on the man's wife because he is likely to come back to fetch her.
(3) F. The police will send his photos to different parts of the country.
(4) F. The man will kill himself before he is caught.

B. Job Hunting.

1. Fill in the blanks.

A lot of today find it to get , especially in after they . This is much more of than it has ever been . In some parts of the country, or per cent of in the last years of will be without a job for after .

Our has been thousands of over the last two or three years, talking to them about their and their , and we have in fact been able to give and to

young people who have just left school.

2.

1. Jobs Information Service.

2. It has been getting in touch with thousands of young people, talking to them about their hopes and fears, and giving a lot of help and advice.

3. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) Asking for advice from the service only costs _____.

a. one pound

b. nothing at all

☒ c. a phone call

(2) Service time is between _____.

a. 9:30—5:30

b. 9:00—5:00

☒ c. 9:00—5:30

C. The Movies.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) The woman doesn't want to go to an indoor movie because _____.

☒ a. it is very hot

b. it is very cold

c. it is very uncomfortable indoors

(2) The second man likes to go _____.

☒ a. to an outdoor movie

b. for a walk

c. to an indoor movie

(3) The woman insists on not going to the outdoor movie because she believes _____.

☒ a. no good films are shown in the summer

b. people cannot hear properly at all outdoor movie

c. they cannot eat their meals comfortably

2. Fill in the blanks.

Last time I went to . I bought to eat as I went in. It was and I was so I just sat there until the interval when I found it had and . That was evening out.

D. Radio Program.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) Mrs. Jarman is _____.

a. eighty-four years old

b. eighty-three years, eleven months and fifteen days old

☒ c. eighty-three years, ten months and fifteen days old

(2) Mrs. Jarman holds the record for _____.

a. having lived the longest life in Bristol

☒ b. having failed the driving test the most times in Britain

c. having been driving the longest time in Britain

(3) Her last driving test is _____.

☒ a. last Wednesday

b. last Saturday

c. last Tuesday

(4) Before her last attempt, she had tried _____ times.

☒ a. fifty-six

b. fifty-seven

c. fifty-eight

(5) Mrs. Jarman has had those driving tests over a period of _____.

a. forty-eight years

b. thirty-eight years

☒ c. twenty-eight years

(6) In those tests Mrs. Jarman has had _____ examiners sitting in her car.

a. sixty-seven

☒ b. fifty-seven

c. forty-seven

(7) The reason she has failed all the tests is _____.

a. that she often quarrels with examiners

b. that she does not allow the examiners sitting by her to speak

☒ c. that she cannot drive round corners

(8) Before her last attempt, each of her tests usually lasted _____.

☒ a. two or three minutes

b. two or three hours

c. five or six minutes

(9) The last test lasted _____.

a. four hours and twenty minutes

☒ b. four hours and twenty-five minutes

c. four hours and twenty-two minutes

(10) The last test could last so long because _____.

a. she couldn't stop the car

☒ b. she couldn't make turns

c. the examiner had fainted much earlier

2. Fill in the blanks according to what you hear on the tape.

The examiners my attention. They to me. Turn ,
turn , here. By the time I've to ask them what they
said we're or slowly surrounded by
. They should keep to let me . They should give me
 to stop each time before . Why do you think they have those
 on the buses, "Do not speak to the ", eh? I'm surprised there aren't

more accidents.

A. A Little Crime.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) The psychiatrist thought that Clyde was _____.

a. warm-hearted

b. generous

☒ c. stupid

(2) Bonnie was thought to be very _____ by the interviewer.

☒ a. ruthless

b. intelligent

c. motherly

(3) Bonnie's pet rabbit got a shock from _____.

a. the shooting

b. the driving.

☒ c. the cold water

(4) Bonnie made Clyde stop the car to _____.

a. find a vet for the rabbit

☒ b. build a fire

c. have a rest

2. Fill in the blanks according to what you hear on the tape.

Clyde was something like a pet rabbit, too. Bonnie was attracted to him

because he was weaker than she was and needed someone to mother him.

Strong intelligent women are often attracted to such men ... weaker than they

are ... men who are like children, or pet rabbits.

B. Psychiatrist.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) The psychiatrist told his first patient to _____.

a. keep doing the exercises

☒ b. keep taking the tablets

c. keep coming to talk to him

(2) The date that the psychiatrist wants to know is _____.

a. the time when she gave birth to her child

☒ b. the time when she was born

c. the time when she celebrates her birthday

(3) The woman's date of birth is _____.

☒ a. 12th of June, 1946

b. 12th of June, 1956

c. 12th of June, 1966

(4) The woman's trouble is _____.

a. that she cannot stop making noises

☒ b. that she cannot stop eating crisps

c. that she cannot stop thinking of crisps

(5) The woman and her husband won _____ in a talent competition..

a. a large sum of money

b. a vast amount of cheese

☒ c. a huge box of crisps

(6) The woman came to the psychiatrist _____.

a. for advice to stop her bad habit

☒ b. for advice to reduce the noises when she is chewing

c. for advice to get her husband and neighbors to do the same with her

2. True or False Questions.

(1) F. The psychiatrist believed that earplugs could solve the entire problem.

(2) F. The woman thanked the psychiatrist for his good advice by offering him a couple of bags of crisps.

(3) F. The psychiatrist was very angry with her offer.

Lesson 32

News Item 1:

Rd. No.	Section	Condition	Cause
A41	Dome	Busy	
A404	Harrow	No problem	
A1M	Hatfield	Road congestion	
	Hammersmith	Delay	Road repairs
	Cent. London	Congestion	demonstration
M1		Heavy, slow traffic	

News Item 2:

1. Complete the form for the weather report.

Weather in general today: nice

Temperature at 9:00 am: degrees C

Temperature later today: degrees C

Direction of wind:

Type of wind:

Weather at night: and , a bit of

Temperature at night: Cent. London — degrees C

Out of Town — degrees C

2. Fill in the blanks.

Very cloud at any during the day, just clouds

early in the afternoon, so we should the day with a good

hours of going into the .

A. Accommodation.

Choose the answer (a, b, or c) which is not mentioned in the recording.

1. The visitor can't find bed and breakfast places by _____.

- a. walking around the streets and looking for signs
- b. looking in the paper

☒ c. going to city hall and signing his name in the office

2. Visitors can't find cheap accommodations in _____.

- a. bed and breakfast places
- b. youth hostels

☒ c. hotels

3. To live in youth hostels, visitors have to _____.

- a. call in advance

☒ b. become a member

c. work in the hostels for some time instead of paying

B. Schedule in the Nursing Home.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

(1) Which of the following is true about Mrs. Weston?

- a. She is a widow living alone.
- b. She lives in a nursing home with her husband.

☒ c. She is a widow living in a nursing home.

(2) In what doesn't Mrs. Weston show any interest when she watches breakfast television?

- a. The news.
- b. The chat.

☒ c. Old films.

(3) What does she like to do after lunch?

- a. She likes to take a nap.

☒ b. She likes to be taken out in her wheelchair or in a car.

c. She likes to stay indoors and read.

(4) Which of the following statements is not true?

- a. She likes sitting in the park watching the world go by.

☒ b. She likes reading and writing letters by herself.

c. She enjoys window-shopping.

(5) What does she do in the evening?

a. She plays cards.

b. She plays cards and does knitting.

☒ c. She plays cards or does knitting.

(6) How old is she now?

a. Eighty-three.

☒ b. Nearly eighty-three.

c. Over eighty-three.

2. Complete Mrs. Weston's schedule in the nursing home.

6:30 am:

Before breakfast:

7:00-8:00 am:

8:00 am:

12 o'clock:

3:00 pm:

5:00 pm:

8:00 pm:

3. Complete the list to show what Mrs. Weston usually has for breakfast, lunch and tea.

Breakfast: a and a large glass of

Lunch: soup, , , , a pudding

Tea: , salads and

C. Free Samples.

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

1. The possible relationship between the two speakers is _____.

- a. father and daughter
- b. brother and sister

☒ c. husband and wife

2. This conversation probably takes place in _____.

☒ a. the morning

- b. the afternoon
- c. the evening

3. On that day they haven't got _____.

- a. a postcard
- b. a questionnaire

☒ c. free samples of tinned meat

4. The woman _____ filling in the questionnaire.

☒ a. has no patience in

- b. is interested in
- c. is enthusiastic about

5. The man insists on filling out the questionnaire right away because _____.

a. they have promised to do so

☒ b. he wants to mail it on his way to work

c. he wants more free samples

6. The reason that the woman gives for her dislike is that the tinned meat is _____.

- a. too salty
- b. too expensive

☒ c. tasteless

7. For "Guests Comments", the woman's answer is that _____.

- a. the cat didn't touch it
- b. the cat enjoyed eating it

☒ c. the cat became ill

8. For the question "Did guests ask for the brand name," the woman's answer is _____.

- a. yes
- b. no
- ☒ c. that "our cat cannot speak"

9. When the woman says "they must be out of their minds," she means _____.

- a. they must forget all about it
- ☒ b. they must be mad
- c. they must have the incorrect idea

10. When the woman says "we're too polite to answer that," she means _____.

- a. she is polite
- b. this is a polite question
- ☒ c. the true answer will be hurting to the company

D. Murders in the House.

1. True or False Questions.

- (1) F. Mrs. Long has just moved into this area.
- (2) F. Mrs. Long's daughter has been ill.

2. Complete the following statements about the house.

- (1) Nobody has here .
- (2) In this house were by the man who lived here years ago.
- (3) In this kitchen the man to have their .

3. Complete Mrs. Woodside's impression of the man who is supposed to be the murderer in the house.

- (1) The man didn't seem like who could .
- (2) He was a very .
- (3) You wouldn't have thought he could have .

A. Banking.

1. Fill in the information about the account.

Name:

Address:

Type of Account: (Current account/Deposit account)

Amount of Money Deposited: pounds

Interest Rate: (Yes/No)

2.

1. She won the money on the premium bonds.

2. A cheque book.

3. No, because the bank usually does not give a cheque card until the customer has the account with the bank for six months.

4. 50 pounds

5. In a shop.

6. She had learned from working in a shop that cheques are not accepted without a cheque card.

B. How to Advertise for a Bank

1.

(1) money boxes; T-shirts; gold pens; leather diaries

(2)

a. having drive-in banks

b. opening the bank on Saturdays

c. offering insurance services

d. offering travel services

e. offering standing order services

f. offering direct debit services

2. Fill in the blanks.

The other thing about advertising is . do you put the ads—on , of course, but which and ? And and ? These are questions you have to .

Lesson 33

News Item 1:

Complete the following information about this news item.

Name: Virginia Darlington

Age: 39/thirty-nine years old

Profession: actress

Character Played: "Judy" in "Texas"

Marital Status: married to Henry Jones

Profession of the Spouse: plastic surgeon

Time of Wedding: yesterday

Place of Wedding: the Mansion

Wedding Dress Designer: Britain's Saunders

Music at the Wedding: "Love is Wonderful the Second Time Around."

News Item 2:

Complete the following information about this news item.

Announcer: John Gamer

Title: Secretary of the Football Association

Decision: to lift the worldwide ban on English soccer clubs

Cause of the Ban: serious incidents as a result of

hooliganism in European and international matches

Beginning Date of the Ban: last June

The Ban still effective: on European matches

Condition for the Lifting of the Ban: the

 to

News Item 3:

1.

1. 12.

2. They want to become the first all-female crew to sail around the world.

3. They are trying to raise the three hundred and fifty thousand pounds.

4. They need the money to buy and equip a yacht.

5. Sixty-two feet.

6. At Greenwich.

2.

The crew has raised one thousand two hundred and fifty pounds from the British Yachting Association by repainting the famous boat Gipsy Moth 4.

3. True or False Questions.

(1) F. The crew are busy getting the shape of their ship redesigned.

(2) F. Their round-the-world sailing race starts in December.

A. Eskimos.

1. Two

2. One behind the other.

3. A metal frame between the two holds them together.

4. A seat.

5. A metal bar that sticks out on both sides.

6. There are two bits of metal and you can put your feet on and turn them round and that makes the wheels move forward.

B. Shoplifting.

1. "What would you have done if you had seen boys shoplifting?"

2. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c).

(1) When asked how she would have reacted to shoplifting, the woman said _____.

a. that she would have minded her own business

b. that she would have told the shopkeeper



c. it would have depended on various things

(2) _____ is not mentioned by the man.

a. That he would have held the boys

b. That he would have called the police

☒ c. That he would have sent them to the police

2. Fill in the blanks.

The Woman: I think I would have if they had something .

The Man: I think it's what I . The boys had . You can't that sort of thing to , can you? After all, it all of us. If you let get away with , they'll just .

C. Frogs.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) The man takes a walk _____.

☒ a. every day

b. every other day.

c. once a week

(2) He usually takes a walk _____.

a. in the afternoon

b. early in the evening

☒ c. at night

(3) A funny noise was coming out of the building site where _____.

a. an underground railroad was being built

☒ b. an underground garage was being built

c. an underground department store was being built

(4) To the speaker, the funny noise didn't sound like that of _____.

☒ a. a kid

b. a dog

c. a cat

(5) The mud ruined his _____.

a. shoes

☒ b. trousers

c. jacket

(6) The speaker was afraid that the frogs would die if _____ came to work the next day.

a. the pump

☒ b. the bulldozer

c. the excavator

(7) He went back home to get _____.

a. a plastic pail

b. some plastic boxes

☒ c. some plastic bags

(8) He wanted to take the frogs _____.

a. back home

b. to the market

☒ c. to the pond

2.

1. Two cars full of policemen with flashlights and dogs came to him.

2. Somebody had reported to the police seeing the man going into the building site and thought he was a burglar.

3. The police put him into one of the cars and took him down to the station.

4. Fortunately the man still had one of the bags full of frogs. With that he could easily make his story believable.

3. Fill in the blanks according to what you hear on the tape.

The inspector to be himself and he sent back to and told his men to all the frogs. We did that and then they and I invited them for and we all had .

D. Newspaper Editors.

1. Complete the following newspaper hierarchy.

Level 1: Editor, Editor of the paper, Editor of the paper,
 Editor

Level 2:

(a) three

(b) five :

1. News,
2. News,
3. News,
4. News, and
5. News

(c) Editor

Level 3: reporters, , , and secretarial

2. Write down the responsibilities of the following people in a newspaper office.

(1) Executive editor: talks to and deals with
 questions

(2) Editor of the paper: makes about what

(3) Deputy editor: has with and

(4) Managing editor: sees that everything

(5) Night editor: the paper, especially the , in the afternoon

and evening, preparing material for publication the next morning

(6) Sub-editors: check and prepare the copy for the printer

3. True or False Questions.

- (1) F. The Assistant Editors are responsible for the design of the paper.
- (2) F. Features are special sections mainly about films and books.

A. A Tour of the Airport.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) Arrivals and departures are _____.

a. at the same place

☒ b. separated

c. not mentioned on the tape

(2) The banking service opens _____.

☒ a. around the clock

b. 12 hours a day

c. 20 hours a day

(3) There are _____ in the departure lounge.

a. two Skyshops

☒ b. three Skyshops

c. four Skyshops

(4) In the Skyshops you cannot find _____.

a. confectionery

b. souvenirs

☒ c. clothes

(5) _____ of the check-in desks are for _____ Airways.

☒ a. Sixty-four; British

b. Seventy-two, French

c. Eighty-three, American

(6) At the passport control and security, _____.

a. passports are examined swiftly

☒ b. passports are examined very carefully

c. passports are not examined

(7) You don't have to put on your hiking shoes because _____.

a. there are lifts

b. there are plenty of seats

☒ c. there are moving walkways

(8) The painting by Brendan Neiland measures _____ in length.

a. eight feet

b. twelve feet

☒ c. twenty feet

(9) It is mentioned that the duty-free shops all sell _____.

a. jewels

☒ b. wines

c. perfume

(10) All the bars, restaurants and cafeterias have names including the number _____.

a. two

☒ b. four

c. six

2. True or False Questions.

(1) T. Public telephones are near the first duty-free shop.

(2) F. The international telephone bureau is next to the insurance desk.

(3) T. There is a moving walkway to the gates.

B. Lost Handbag.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) The woman is probably _____.

a. in a police station

☒ b. in a lost property office

c. in a bank

(2) The woman had just got off _____.

a. a bus

b. a taxi

☒ c. an underground

(3) The woman was _____ on the train.

a. reading

☒ b. sleeping

c. thinking

(4) The woman has _____ in her handbag.

☒ a. thirty pounds

b. three hundred and thirty pounds

c. sixty-three pounds

2.

1. She was asleep on the train and almost missed her station. When she hurried off the train she lost her handbag.

2. She had her driver's licence, house keys and her office keys, a ticket to Athens, her season ticket and a bottle of perfume.

Lesson 34

Listen to these people talking about videos.

Speech 1:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

1. The speaker borrows videos _____.

☒ a. every week

b. every Sunday

c. every Friday

2. She doesn't watch _____.

a. adventures

☒ b. children's programs

c. cartoons

Speech 2:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

1. Why does the man's wife like videos?

☒ a. Because she doesn't speak any English.

b. Because she doesn't have to meet people.

c. Because it is the best way to entertain herself.

2. Which of the following is not mentioned in the speech?

☒ a. She needs to learn English to watch videos.

b. She needs to learn English to meet people.

c. She needs to learn English to make friends.

Speech 3:

1. Many people copy films instead of buying or borrowing them. There are too many pirates.

2. Videos are cheaper than the cinema and people can see their favorite films on videos.

3. Videos do not have the effect that the cinema has.

Speech 4:

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

1. The woman used to watch _____.

a. news

b. talk shows

☒ c. anything on television

2. Now she doesn't watch _____.

a. old films.

☒ b. news

c. pop videos

Speech 5:

1. Complete the following statements about educational videos.

(1) A lot of educational videos are made with money and used by

.

(2) Teachers welcome educational videos because they can be used at

the day, can be and .

(3) When I was to be we were and we could

.

2. True or False Questions.

(1) F. Some teachers don't like the videos and prefer doing the work themselves.

(2) T. Videos can be very useful in the classroom.

Speech 6:

Complete the following statements.

I use the videos for three purposes:

a. at home: to when I am not in and watch them when I .

b. at work: to use videos for .

c. at weekends: to and watch them with my .

A. Discussion.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) According to Speaker A, hunk is _____.

a. a noun

☒ b. a verb

c. an adjective

(2) Speaker B believes that the elephant does not make that sound when _____.

☒ a. it is happy

b. it is angry

c. it is trying to contact other elephants

2. Fill in the blanks to complete the following statements.

(1) The definition for the word "hunk" given by Speaker A is to which is .

(2) The example provided by Speaker A for this usage is "."

(3) The definition for the word according to Speaker B is made by .

(4) The example given by Speaker B is ".

(5) The definition provided by Speaker C is of something.

(6) The example for this usage is ".

B. Mark.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) The man has probably just escaped from _____.

a. a lecture

b. his office

☒ c. a party

(2) He put Richard's letter _____.

a. on the kitchen table

b. under the electricity bill

☒ c. under the gas bill

2.

1. Richard's brother.

2. Five years older than Richard.

3. Money, friends and possessions.

3. True or False Questions.

(1) T. Mark probably often gives money to Richard.

(2) F. Mark and Richard hardly speak to each other when they are together.

(3) T. Mark and Richard often use each other's possessions.

C. Gardening.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) Mr. Grant is talking about young children _____.

a. between six and ten

☒ b. between eight and twelve

c. between ten and fourteen

(2) Peter thinks that some people treat young children like _____.

a. grown-ups

b. pets

☒ c. slave labors

(3) The job that Peter suggests for children is _____.

a. car washing

☒ b. hand weeding

c. watering

2. Complete the following statement.

The jobs that Jeff likes to give to young children are:

a. cleaning;

b. lawn ;

c. .

3.

1. One that is going to be of some educational benefit to them.

2. Because they get messy.

3. She wants to make sure that the work is done properly and they are happy while doing it.

D. Violence in Sport.

1. True or False Questions.

(1) F. The first male speaker does feel excited at a boxing match.

(2) F. He cannot understand why people should want to earn their living by fighting.

2. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) The woman speaker used to feel _____ about boxing.

a. excited

☒ b. disgusted

c. horrified

(2) She now finds _____ in boxing.

a. bravery

b. strength

☒ c. skill

E. Films.

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

1. Margaret doesn't believe that Julie Andrews _____.

a. has a beautiful voice

☒ b. has a beautiful face

c. is very attractive

2. The other woman enjoys Julie Andrews' films because _____.

- a. they are musicals
- b. they are basically love stories
- ☒ c. they are very well produced

3. The film *Guys and Dolls* is _____.

- a. a new film
- ☒ b. an old film
- c. another Julie Andrews' film

4. Odeon is the cinema _____.

- a. on this side of town
- ☒ b. on the other side of town
- c. outside the town

5. They decide to meet for tea and then go to the film _____.

- a. at four Tuesday afternoon
- b. at five Tuesday afternoon
- ☒ c. at four Thursday afternoon

6. The woman wants to see the film on that day because _____.

- a. her husband will go to his office
- ☒ b. her husband will go to his club
- c. her husband will travel on business

A. Boat Trip.

1. True or False Questions.

- (1) T. The text is a description of Angela's trip down the Nile in the summer last year.
- (2) F. Angela could never forget the experience because it was such a lovely trip.
- (3) T. Angela traveled with her husband.
- (4) T. What they found on the ship was completely different from what was described in the brochure.

2. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

(1) How long was the holiday?

- a. A week.
- b. Nine days.
- ☒ c. Ten days.

(2) What was their original plan?

a. They would travel down the Nile.

b. They would stay in Cairo and do some sightseeing.

☒ c. They would spend three days in Cairo and seven days on the Nile.

(3) Which of the following is not used by Angela to describe the boat?

☒ a. Luxurious.

b. Uncomfortable.

c. Small.

(4) What kind of cabin did they stay in?

☒ a. The best.

b. One of the second-class ones.

c. The worst.

(5) Which of the following did her cabin have?

a. A socket for a hair drier.

b. A point for the electric razor.

☒ c. A shower.

(6) Which of the following was used by Angela to describe the food on the boat?

a. Mouth-watering.

b. Delicious.

☒ c. Inedible.

3. Fill in the blanks.

(1) The only air-conditioning was , and inside, in the , it was too hot to , and the dining room was .

(2) The cabin was badly as well. There wasn't to move. The beds took up of the space.

(3) There was a table, but was broken. In the daytime were so crowded, there wasn't even . We did stop

now and then

for a swim, but who wants to swim in

that filthy river

?

B. Interview.

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

1. They are talking about the problem of _____.

a. granny

b. grandfather

☒ c. old people in general

2. The research was mainly carried out in _____.

☒ a. Britain

b. Europe

c. many countries

3. In many countries _____.

☒ a. a widowed mother is considered natural to live with one of her married children

b. a widowed mother is considered natural to live with one of her sons

c. there has been considerable resistance to the idea of a widowed mother's living with one of her married children

4. Not all the old people can be sent to nursing homes run by the state because _____.

☒ a. the number of such homes is strictly limited

b. the cost is too high for the average family to afford

c. old people are strongly opposed to the idea of being sent to nursing homes

5. Professor Taylor is not optimistic about the situation in the future because.

a. there are not many politicians who are for the idea of providing nursing homes for the elderly

☒ b. it is difficult to persuade people to spend a lot of money on nursing homes

c. it is difficult to persuade old people to live in nursing homes

2.

1. Because life expectancy is increasing all the time and the birth rate has fallen.

Lesson 35

A. Tastes in Common.

Complete the following statements.

1. The first woman speaker doesn't like Majorca or the Costa Brava because she doesn't like to

a. share the beach with thousands of other people, and

b. meet people who speak English.

2. The man likes to

a. get away from all the tourists, and

b. go to somewhere quiet and peaceful.

3. The second woman speaker likes

a. meeting people when she is on holiday, and

b. places with a good night life and with plenty of men around.

B. Monologue.

1. Complete the following statements to show the things the woman used to do.

She used to

a. go sailing on a pond,

b. do a lot of climbing trees, and

c. push her bike up the very long hill near her house and would get on and ride down as fast as she could go.

2.

1. By her grandfather 's sawmill.

2. Because she wanted to get apples.

3. Eating apples.

4. Near the house.

A. Recipe.

1. Complete the following requests of Harry.

Harry asks Doris to help him

- a. beat up half
- b. add tablespoons of , and
- c. add half of .

2. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

(1) Which of the following is not mentioned by Doris to make a cake with?

a. A cake tin.

☒ b. A microwave oven.

c. A rolling pin.

(2) When did Harry get the idea of making a cake?

a. The idea occurred to him when he went shopping yesterday.

b. He got the idea when he was on his way back yesterday.

☒ c. He had the idea when he was lying in bed last night.

3. Fill in the following blanks.

You see I the cake with on it. Then I the and I the room. But before this I tell them that they must count to before trying to the and they'll get .

B. Waiting.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) for each of the following questions.

(1) Where does the dialogue take place?

a. In a cinema.

b. At a garage.

☒ c. In a restaurant.

(2) What day is it?

a. It is Saturday.

☒ b. It is Sunday.

c. It is Monday.

(3) When should the appointment be?

☒ a. More than an hour ago.

b. An hour ago.

c. Half an hour ago.

(4) Which name did the woman forget?

a. The man's name.

b. The name of the garage.

☒ c. The name of the restaurant.

2. True or False Questions.

(1) F. The man means it when he says 'that's all right.'

(2) F. According to the woman, she is late because she has lost her car key.

(3) F. The woman couldn't make a phone call because she didn't know the number of the restaurant and there was no telephone book available.

(4) T. The woman says she had her car repaired in the garage of Lewis Brothers.

(5) T. Lewis Brothers is the only garage near the woman's flat.

(6) F. The man realizes that the woman was telling a lie because the garage of Lewis Brothers has been closed for a long time.

3. Fill in the blanks according to what you hear on the tape.

(1) I'm I'm late.

(2) I tried to , but just after I left home, the car .

(3) And it them to repair it.

(4) You could have the telephone book.

C. Hiking.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) Don says he feels relieved to see _____.

a. a tea shop

b. a newsagent

☒ c. lights

(2) They must have been walking for _____, according to Walter.

a. four hours

b. five hours

☒ c. six hours

(3) According to the waitress who has been serving Don and Walter, they have had complete Devon cream teas except _____.

☒ a. apple pies

b. sandwiches

c. scones

(4) The tea shop probably closes at _____.

☒ a. 5:00 pm

b. 5:15 pm

c. 5:30 pm

2. True or False Questions.

(1) T. Walter is more interested in the notice of "Open for Devon Cream Teas" than the Town Hall.

(2) F. Donald thinks that a Devon cream tea is better than a good newspaper.

(3) T. Donald does not watch television too often because he believes that television programs do not provide enough background for what happened in the world.

(4) F. Walter loves to read newspapers because newspapers usually have a wider coverage than television programs.

(5) F. Walter asks Donald to get him a newspaper because he wants to know about the weather.

D. Giving Directions.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) The man has just been invited to _____.

a. a dance

b. a dinner

☒ c. a party

(2) The man _____.

a. has never been to his friend's house

☒ b. has been to his friend's house before

c. used to go to his friend's house a lot

2. Complete the following information concerning the location of the friend's house.

(1) The man should take Bus No. .

(2) He should get on the bus at or .

(3) Then he should get off the bus at on the corner, stops after the railway bridge.

(4) The first right turn is at , and the second right turn is at .

(5) The address of his friend's house is the Floor, No. , Road.

A. Burglary.

1. True or False Questions.

(1) T. Harry used to live in the same neighborhood as the Woman.

(2) F. According to Harry, the woman has not been out of her house because she has been blind for twenty years.

(3) F. Harry and Fred get into the house through the window with a ladder.

(4) T. The woman recognizes Harry immediately because she still remembers the naughty boy next door.

(5) F. Fred becomes completely relaxed when Harry assures him that it will be easier to get the woman's money after she mistakes him for her former boyfriend.

(6) F. Harry borrowed one thousand pounds from the woman twenty years ago.

2. Fill in the missing words according to what you hear on the tape.

I wasn't going to it quite so , but that pounds I you must have quite a lot of by now, and are rather . Now, drink your like and we'll discuss how you can .

B. The Empty Chair.

(1) Rob Jenkins went to see the doctor because _____.

- a. he was seriously ill
- b. he was mad

☒ c. he almost had a nervous breakdown

(2) Rob decided to go to Cornwall because

- a. he had never been there before

☒ b. the doctor advised him to take a vacation

- c. he wanted to visit his friend Mr. Doone

(3) Rob arrived at Penquay _____.

☒ a. late Friday evening

- b. late Friday afternoon
- c. early Saturday morning

(4) There were _____ people in the landlady's family.

- a. two

☒ b. three

- c. four

(5) The empty chair at the breakfast table was for _____.

- a. Catherine's mother who was busy in the kitchen
- b. Catherine's father who had been dead

☒ c. Catherine's father who was still alive

(6) Rob ran out of the room because _____.

- a. he had finished his breakfast

☒ b. he thought that the dead Mr. Doone was alive again and was terrified

- c. Mr. Doone had a frightening face

2.

1. Last year.

2. Twelve hours

3. The weekend after he saw the doctor.

4. On the north coast of Cornwall.

5. He planned to go fishing.
6. He drove because there was no train or bus to Penquay.
7. Because there was no other guest.
8. Thirteen.
9. She said that her father had gone out fishing in his boat three years before and never returned.
10. She poured four cups of tea and put one cup in front of the empty chair.
11. A tall man with a black beard.
12. She said that he was very nervous and he was hiding here because a tall man with a black beard was trying to kill him.

Lesson 36

A. Making a Reservation.

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

1. The man wants _____.

a. a room with a single bed



b. a double room with two single beds

c. a room with a double bed and a single bed

2. The room is equipped with _____.

a. a toilet and a bath

b. a toilet only



c. a toilet and a shower

3. The charge for one night is _____.

a. one hundred and forty francs

b. three hundred and four francs



c. four hundred francs

4. The charge covers _____.



a. morning newspaper, continental breakfast and service

b. morning newspaper, lunch and drinks

c. morning newspaper, drinks and service

5. The nearest metro station is only _____.

a. three minutes' walk from the hotel

b. four minutes' walk from the hotel

☒ c. five minutes' walk from the hotel

6. An extra bed in the room will cost _____.

☒ a. seventy-five francs

b. sixty-five francs

c. fifty-five francs

7. The room is reserved for _____.

a. the man, his wife and his daughter

b. the man and his wife

☒ c. the man's wife and his two children

B. Vet.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) The man has been a veterinary doctor for _____.

☒ a. about thirty years

b. twenty-seven years

c. twenty-five years

(2) The man decided to become a vet because he _____.

a. liked to work with both people and animals

☒ b. preferred to deal with animals

c. would rather work for people

(3) He says that some people keep pets not because _____.

☒ a. they really like them

b. they want them for decoration

c. they need companions

2. Complete the following statements concerning the conditions under which people keep their animals.

(1) Some people buy a large dog and then try to keep it in a small flat, they don't

take it out enough to give it proper exercise.

(2) Other people have and try to keep it in the house , but needs to and to as it pleases.

(3) A lot of people don't properly. It's very common to give too much which is very bad for them, especially if they're not getting . Or not to which is bad.

A. Monologue.

1. Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

(1) The speech was delivered _____.

a. at a concert

b. in a theatre

☒ c. in a church

(2) The speaker gave his thanks especially to those who are sitting at the back for _____.

☒ a. their cheerful good humor

b. their patience until the last minute

c. their good cooperation

(3) The man announced that _____.

a. the roof would be repaired

☒ b. the roof would be replaced

c. the whole building would be reconstructed

2. List the people to whom the speaker gave his thanks.

a. ,

b. those who ,

c. ,

d. , and

e. those audience .

B. Wrinkles.

1.

1. The manager.
2. Because she says that it was that very cream that has destroyed her face.
3. She says that she was a very attractive middle-aged woman then.
4. 5 pounds.
5. She demands the shop to pay for her to have a plastic surgery.

2. Complete the advertisement for the cream, according to what the woman says on the tape.

Your advertisement says:

- a. lose overnight;
- b. for only pounds you can again;
- c. thousands;
- d. guarantee;
- e. it can for you, too.

3. True or False Questions.

- (1) F. The product had been tried by thousands of volunteers before it was put into the market.
- (2) T. The store has never got any complaint about the cream.
- (3) F. The manager asks the woman for a recent photo because the manager wants to keep it as a record for the future improvement of the cream.
- (4) T. In the end the woman only wants to have five pounds from the store.

C. Shopping.

1. Listen to the first part of the recording and work out a list of the things the shopper is asked to buy and the amount of each kind of thing.

(1) At the green grocer's:

Things to buy — Amount.

a. new potatoes —

b. —

c. — 1 pound

d. —

(2) At the supermarket:

Things to buy — Amount

a. —

b. — 8-ounce jar

c.

d.

e. bread

2. Now listen to the second part of the recording and list the things intended to buy (the same as the above things) and the things actually bought.

(1) At the green grocer's:

Things intended to buy — Things actually bought.

a. new potatoes —

b. —

c. — OK

d. —

(2) At the supermarket:

a. —

b. —

c. —

d. — Riesling-OK

e. bread —

A. Success and Failure.

Choose the best answer (a, b, or c) to complete each of the following statements.

1. The conversation takes place _____.

a. in an office

b. in a reception room

☒ c. on the phone

2. Herr Kohler demands a definite assurance for _____.

☒ a. the timely delivery of his order

b. the immediate return of his money

c. an immediate resolution for the technical problems

3. The deadline is _____.

a. the 21st of the month

☒ b. the 24th of the month

c. the 23rd of the month

4. Hugh promises to deliver the first half of the order _____.

a. within a week

b. within twenty-four hours

☒ c. before the 24th

5. The other half of the order will reach Herr Kohler _____.

a. in about a week

☒ b. within a week after the 24th

c. before the 24th

B. Elvis Presley.

1. Write down what the following time expressions meant to Elvis Presley.

(1) January 8th, 1935: born in Tupelo, Mississippi

(2) 1948: his family moved to Memphis, Tennessee

(3) 1953: left school and got a job as a truck driver

(4) Summer of 1953: paid \$4 to record two songs for his mother's birthday

(5) July, 1954: recorded "That's All Right"

(6) July, 1955: met Colonel Parker who became his manager in November

(7) January 10, 1956: recorded "Heartbreak Hotel"

(8) 1956: made his first film in Hollywood

(9) March, 1958: joined the Army and went to Germany

(10) 1960: left the Army and went to Hollywood

(11) May 1, 1967: married Priscilla Beaulieu

(12) 1972: his wife left him

(13) 1973: had his divorce finalized

(14) August 16, 1977: died of a heart attack

2. Fill in the blanks with the numbers you hear on the tape.

(1) Eighty thousand/80,000 people attended his funeral.

(2) In the year after his death, 100 million/one hundred million Presley LPs were sold.

(3) 20,000/Twenty thousand copies of "That's All Right" were sold.

(4) Parker sold Elvis' contract to RCA Records. Sun Records got \$35,000 and Elvis got \$5,000.

(5) A million copies of his "Heartbreak Hotel" were sold.

(6) When his hair was cut thousands of women cried.

(7) After he appeared in a special television program, Elvis became popular again, and went to Las Vegas, where he was paid \$750,000 for 4/four weeks.

(8) After Elvis Presley died, his daughter became one of the richest people in the world when she was 9/nine years old.